

# DG16 and DG14 OEM Receiver Reference Manual



DG16 Board



DG16 Sensor

**Thales Navigation**  
**471 El Camino Real**  
**Santa Clara, CA USA 95050-4300**

## Phone and Fax Numbers

- Main
  - Voice: +1 408-615-5100
  - Fax: +1 408-615-5200
- Sales
  - US: 1-800-922-2401
  - International: +1 408-615-3970
  - Fax: +1 408-615-5200
- Europe (France)
  - Voice: +33 2 28 09 38 00
  - Fax: +33 2 28 09 39 39
- South America
  - Voice: +56 2 234 56 43
  - Fax: +56 2 234 56 47
- Support
  - US: 1 800-229-2400
  - International: +1 408-615-3980
  - Fax: +1 408-615-5200

## Internet

- [support@ashtech.com](mailto:support@ashtech.com)
- <http://www.ashtech.com>



**Copyright Notice**

Copyright © 2001 Thales Navigation. All rights reserved.

No part of this publication or the computer programs described in it may be reproduced, translated, stored in a retrieval system, or transmitted in any form or by any means, electronic, mechanical photocopying, recording, or otherwise, without prior written permission of Thales Navigation. Your rights with regard to this publication and the computer programs are subject to the restrictions and limitations imposed by the copyright laws of the United States of America ("U.S.A") and/or the jurisdiction in which you are located.

Printed in the United States of America.

Part Number: 630851, Revision A

December, 2001

**Trademarks**

Ashtech, the Ashtech logo, DG16, DG14, Evaluate, Edge Correlator, Strobe Correlator, SSRadio, Sensor II, Receiver Communication Software, and the Thales Navigation logo are trademarks of Thales Navigation. All other product and brand names are trademarks or registered trademarks of their respective holders.

---

# Table of Contents

|                                             |    |
|---------------------------------------------|----|
| <b>Chapter 1. General Information</b> ..... | 1  |
| Functional Description .....                | 3  |
| Hardware Description .....                  | 4  |
| Board Hardware .....                        | 5  |
| Sensor Hardware .....                       | 6  |
| Status LEDs .....                           | 6  |
| DG16 Board LEDs .....                       | 6  |
| Sensor LED .....                            | 7  |
| Power Requirements and Connections .....    | 8  |
| Power Consumption in Sleep Mode .....       | 9  |
| Power Connections .....                     | 9  |
| Backup Power .....                          | 11 |
| Interfaces to External Equipment .....      | 12 |
| DG-16 Board Interfaces .....                | 12 |
| DG16 Sensor Interfaces .....                | 13 |
| Radio Interference .....                    | 13 |
| Environmental Specifications .....          | 14 |
| RF Connections .....                        | 14 |
| Hardware Options .....                      | 14 |
| Receiver Options .....                      | 15 |
| Firmware Upgrades .....                     | 18 |
| UDM Utility .....                           | 18 |
| DG16 Development Kits .....                 | 19 |
| <b>Chapter 2. Getting Started</b> .....     | 21 |
| Connecting to the DG16 .....                | 21 |
| Power .....                                 | 22 |
| DG16 Board .....                            | 22 |
| Sensor .....                                | 23 |
| Antenna .....                               | 23 |
| Important Default Parameters .....          | 25 |
| Communication Port Setup .....              | 25 |
| Data Output Options .....                   | 25 |
| Communicating with the DG16 .....           | 25 |
| <b>Chapter 3. Basic Operation</b> .....     | 29 |
| Message Formats .....                       | 29 |
| DG16 Input Messages .....                   | 29 |

|                                                            |           |
|------------------------------------------------------------|-----------|
| DG16 Message Output . . . . .                              | 30        |
| User-Defined Messaging . . . . .                           | 30        |
| Serial Port Configuration . . . . .                        | 31        |
| Session Programming . . . . .                              | 32        |
| Daisy-Chain Mode . . . . .                                 | 33        |
| Satellite Tracking . . . . .                               | 33        |
| Parameter Settings and Status . . . . .                    | 34        |
| Saving Parameter Settings . . . . .                        | 35        |
| Watchdog Timer . . . . .                                   | 35        |
| Position and Navigation Modes . . . . .                    | 36        |
| Position Modes (Least Squares Algorithm) . . . . .         | 36        |
| Position Modes (Kalman Filter Algorithm) . . . . .         | 37        |
| Navigation Solutions . . . . .                             | 39        |
| Dynamic Modes . . . . .                                    | 39        |
| Fixed Altitude Modes . . . . .                             | 40        |
| Point Positioning . . . . .                                | 41        |
| Geoid Model . . . . .                                      | 41        |
| Ionospheric Model . . . . .                                | 42        |
| Magnetic Variation Model . . . . .                         | 42        |
| Setting Antenna Position . . . . .                         | 43        |
| NMEA Outputs . . . . .                                     | 43        |
| Raw Data Output (Optional) . . . . .                       | 44        |
| Photogrammetry / Event Marking (Optional) . . . . .        | 44        |
| Time Tagging the Shutter Signal . . . . .                  | 46        |
| Closed-Loop Technique (Advanced Trigger) . . . . .         | 46        |
| Timing Pulse and Measurement Strobe (Optional) . . . . .   | 47        |
| 10 Hz and 20 Hz Outputs . . . . .                          | 49        |
| Jam Immunity . . . . .                                     | 49        |
| Datums . . . . .                                           | 49        |
| <b>Chapter 4. Differential Operation . . . . .</b>         | <b>53</b> |
| General . . . . .                                          | 53        |
| Sources of Error . . . . .                                 | 54        |
| RTCM Messages . . . . .                                    | 54        |
| RTCM 104 Format, Version 3.0 . . . . .                     | 55        |
| Base Station . . . . .                                     | 56        |
| Setting Up a Differential Base Station . . . . .           | 57        |
| Moving Base Operation . . . . .                            | 59        |
| Advanced Settings for Differential Base Stations . . . . . | 59        |
| Antenna . . . . .                                          | 59        |
| Message Rate . . . . .                                     | 60        |
| Base Station Position . . . . .                            | 60        |
| Base Station Antenna Offset . . . . .                      | 60        |



|                                                                |    |
|----------------------------------------------------------------|----|
| Using Reference Station ID . . . . .                           | 60 |
| Reference Station Health . . . . .                             | 61 |
| Other RTCM Messages . . . . .                                  | 61 |
| Using a PC Interface . . . . .                                 | 61 |
| Remote Station . . . . .                                       | 61 |
| Setting Up a Differential Remote Station . . . . .             | 62 |
| Recommended Settings for Differential Remote Stations. . . . . | 64 |
| Base Data Latency . . . . .                                    | 64 |
| Automatic Differential Mode . . . . .                          | 64 |
| SBAS Operation . . . . .                                       | 65 |
| Automatic Modes of Operation . . . . .                         | 65 |
| Single Automatic Mode . . . . .                                | 66 |
| Dual Automatic Mode . . . . .                                  | 66 |
| Manual Modes of Operation . . . . .                            | 66 |
| Single Manual Mode . . . . .                                   | 67 |
| Dual Manual Mode . . . . .                                     | 67 |
| DGPS Positioning Using SBAS Corrections. . . . .               | 67 |
| Utilizing SBAS Channel Data . . . . .                          | 67 |
| Using SBAS Data . . . . .                                      | 68 |
| Decoding and Outputting SBAS Data. . . . .                     | 68 |
| Converting SBAS Correction to RTCM SC-104 . . . . .            | 68 |
| Utilizing SBAS Corrections in DGPS Solution . . . . .          | 69 |
| Utilizing Integrity Information. . . . .                       | 69 |
| Saving SBAS Settings . . . . .                                 | 69 |
| Beacon Operation . . . . .                                     | 70 |
| Automatic Modes . . . . .                                      | 70 |
| Single Automatic Mode . . . . .                                | 71 |
| Dual Automatic Mode . . . . .                                  | 71 |
| Manual Modes . . . . .                                         | 72 |
| Single Manual Mode . . . . .                                   | 72 |
| Dual Manual Mode . . . . .                                     | 72 |
| Working with the Beacon Directory. . . . .                     | 72 |
| Blocking RTCM Type 7 Message . . . . .                         | 73 |
| Adding Stations to the Beacon Directory . . . . .              | 73 |
| Deleting Stations from the Beacon Directory . . . . .          | 74 |
| Listing the Current Beacon Directory . . . . .                 | 74 |
| Saving and Resetting the Beacon Directory . . . . .            | 75 |
| Working with Never Used Frequencies. . . . .                   | 76 |
| Saving and Resetting Beacon Parameters . . . . .               | 76 |
| Output Beacon Data to Serial Ports . . . . .                   | 77 |
| Integrated Differential Optimization . . . . .                 | 77 |
| Utilization of Differential Corrections. . . . .               | 77 |
| Primary-Secondary Scenario . . . . .                           | 77 |

|                                                                  |           |
|------------------------------------------------------------------|-----------|
| Manual Primary-Secondary . . . . .                               | 78        |
| Automatic Primary-Secondary: . . . . .                           | 78        |
| Multi-Base Differential Processing . . . . .                     | 78        |
| <b>Chapter 5. Coordinate Transformation.</b> . . . . .           | <b>81</b> |
| Background . . . . .                                             | 81        |
| Datum to Datum . . . . .                                         | 82        |
| Datum to Grid . . . . .                                          | 84        |
| Projection Types . . . . .                                       | 86        |
| Elevation Modeling . . . . .                                     | 88        |
| <b>Chapter 6. Receiver Commands</b> . . . . .                    | <b>89</b> |
| Receiver Commands . . . . .                                      | 91        |
| AJM: In-Band Jam Immunity . . . . .                              | 98        |
| ALT: Ellipsoidal Height . . . . .                                | 98        |
| ANH: Antenna Height . . . . .                                    | 98        |
| ANT: Set Antenna Offsets . . . . .                               | 99        |
| BIT: Operational Diagnostic Tests . . . . .                      | 101       |
| CLK: Clock Status . . . . .                                      | 101       |
| CRR: Code Correlator Mode . . . . .                              | 102       |
| CTS: Handshaking Protocol . . . . .                              | 104       |
| DAP: Doppler Averaging Interval . . . . .                        | 105       |
| DFO: Remote Station Status . . . . .                             | 106       |
| DSY: Daisy Chain Communications Mode . . . . .                   | 107       |
| DTM: Set Reference Datum . . . . .                               | 108       |
| DUG: GPS/UTC Time Difference . . . . .                           | 111       |
| DYN: Dynamic Mode . . . . .                                      | 112       |
| EPG: Kinematic Epoch Counter . . . . .                           | 113       |
| ERM: Set Position Error Mask Values . . . . .                    | 114       |
| FIX: Fixed Altitude Mode . . . . .                               | 116       |
| FUM: Fix UTM Zone . . . . .                                      | 116       |
| FZN: Select Fixed UTM Zone . . . . .                             | 117       |
| GDC: 3-D Position in User-defined Grid Coordinates . . . . .     | 117       |
| GRD: Datum to Grid Transformation (Map Projection) . . . . .     | 119       |
| HDP: HDOP Mask Value . . . . .                                   | 120       |
| HGT: Height Model Selection . . . . .                            | 120       |
| HLP: Help . . . . .                                              | 122       |
| HST: Start-up Diagnostic Results . . . . .                       | 124       |
| INI: Initialize the Receiver . . . . .                           | 126       |
| ION: Ionospheric and Tropospheric Modelling . . . . .            | 127       |
| KFP: Kalman Filter . . . . .                                     | 129       |
| KFP,FDE: Kalman Filter Fault Detection and Elimination . . . . . | 130       |
| KFP,PRI: Kalman Filter Prediction Interval . . . . .             | 130       |
| KPI: Known Point Initialization . . . . .                        | 131       |

|                                                                           |     |
|---------------------------------------------------------------------------|-----|
| LGS: Grid to Grid Transformation . . . . .                                | 132 |
| LPS: Third-Order Loop Tracking Parameters . . . . .                       | 132 |
| LTZ: Local Time Zone . . . . .                                            | 134 |
| OOP: Output Messages Order . . . . .                                      | 135 |
| PAR: Query General Receiver Parameters . . . . .                          | 135 |
| PDP: PDOP Mask Value . . . . .                                            | 139 |
| PEM: Position Elevation Mask Value . . . . .                              | 139 |
| PHE: Photogrammetry Edge Mode . . . . .                                   | 139 |
| PMD: Position Mode . . . . .                                              | 140 |
| POS: 3-D Antenna Position . . . . .                                       | 142 |
| POW: Battery Parameters . . . . .                                         | 144 |
| PPO: Point Positioning . . . . .                                          | 145 |
| PPR: Position Parameters . . . . .                                        | 145 |
| PPS: Pulse Per Second . . . . .                                           | 146 |
| PRT: Serial Port Baud Rate . . . . .                                      | 147 |
| PWR: Receiver Power . . . . .                                             | 148 |
| RID: Receiver Identification Parameters (Format 1) . . . . .              | 148 |
| RIO: Receiver Identification Parameters (Format 2) . . . . .              | 151 |
| RST: Restore Default Parameters . . . . .                                 | 153 |
| SAV: Save Parameter Settings . . . . .                                    | 153 |
| SCM: Smoothing Counter Mask . . . . .                                     | 154 |
| SEM: Secondary Elevation Mask . . . . .                                   | 155 |
| SES,PAR: Session Programming Parameters . . . . .                         | 156 |
| SES,SET: Individual Session Programing . . . . .                          | 157 |
| SMI: Code Measurement Smoothing . . . . .                                 | 159 |
| SMV: Speed Filtering . . . . .                                            | 159 |
| SNM: Signal-to-Noise Mask . . . . .                                       | 160 |
| SPD: Serial Port Baud Rate . . . . .                                      | 160 |
| STA: Satellite Tracking Status . . . . .                                  | 161 |
| SUI: Satellite Usage Indicator . . . . .                                  | 161 |
| SVP: Include/Exclude Satellites for Position Computations . . . . .       | 163 |
| SVS: Include/Exclude Satellites for Acquisition and Tracking . . . . .    | 164 |
| UCT,UDD,APT: Add point for 3-D Datum Transformation . . . . .             | 166 |
| UCT,UDD,CAL: Calculate Datum Transformation Parameters . . . . .          | 167 |
| UCT,UDD,EST: Estimating a 3-D Datum Transformation . . . . .              | 168 |
| UCT,UDH,APT: Add Point for Local Geoidal Surface Transformation . . . . . | 168 |
| UCT,UDH,CAL: Calculate Local Geoidal Surface . . . . .                    | 169 |
| UCT,UDH,EST: Estimating Local Geoidal Surface Transformation . . . . .    | 169 |
| UCT,UG4,APT: Add Point for Grid Transformation . . . . .                  | 170 |
| UCT,UG4,CAL: Calculate Grid Transformation Parameters . . . . .           | 170 |
| UCT,UG4,EST: Estimating a Grid Transformation . . . . .                   | 171 |
| UD4: User-Defined Datum to Datum Parameters . . . . .                     | 171 |
| UDD: User-Defined Datum . . . . .                                         | 172 |

|                                                                        |            |
|------------------------------------------------------------------------|------------|
| UDG: User-Defined Datum to Grid Transformation . . . . .               | 175        |
| UDH: Geoidal Surface in a Local Area . . . . .                         | 180        |
| USE: Satellites for Acquisition . . . . .                              | 180        |
| USP: Satellites Used in Position Computation . . . . .                 | 181        |
| UTS: Synchronize with GPS Time . . . . .                               | 181        |
| VDP: VDOP Mask . . . . .                                               | 182        |
| VIS: Satellite Visibility . . . . .                                    | 182        |
| <b>Chapter 7. Raw Data Commands . . . . .</b>                          | <b>185</b> |
| Message Structure . . . . .                                            | 188        |
| Checksum . . . . .                                                     | 188        |
| CMB: Channel Measure Block . . . . .                                   | 189        |
| CT1: Combined Measurement/Position Data (Format 1) . . . . .           | 190        |
| CT2: Combined Measurement/Position Data (Format 2) . . . . .           | 192        |
| CT3: Combined Measurement/Position Data (Format 3) . . . . .           | 194        |
| ELM: Elevation Mask for Raw Measurements Outputs . . . . .             | 196        |
| GGB:GGB Position Data . . . . .                                        | 196        |
| MBN: Raw Measurements (Ashtech Type 2 Data Structure) . . . . .        | 197        |
| MCA: Raw Measurements (Ashtech Type 3 Data Structure) . . . . .        | 199        |
| MCM: Missile Application Condensed Measurement Record (MACM) . . . . . | 202        |
| MIS: Miscellaneous Data Structure . . . . .                            | 205        |
| MSB: Encapsulated Data Message . . . . .                               | 209        |
| MSV: Minimum Satellites for Raw Measurement Output . . . . .           | 212        |
| PBN: Raw Position Data . . . . .                                       | 213        |
| RAW: RAW Data Query Command . . . . .                                  | 214        |
| RCI: Set Output Interval for Raw Messages . . . . .                    | 215        |
| SAL: Satellite Almanac Data . . . . .                                  | 216        |
| SAW: SBAS Almanac . . . . .                                            | 218        |
| SIT: Site Name for Observation Session . . . . .                       | 219        |
| SNV: Satellite Ephemeris Data . . . . .                                | 220        |
| SNW: SBAS Ephemeris Data . . . . .                                     | 222        |
| XYZ: 3D Satellite Positions . . . . .                                  | 223        |
| <b>Chapter 8. NMEA Commands . . . . .</b>                              | <b>225</b> |
| Message Structure . . . . .                                            | 228        |
| NME: Enable/Disable All NMEA Messages . . . . .                        | 229        |
| ALM: Almanac Message . . . . .                                         | 230        |
| CRT: Cartesian Coordinates Message . . . . .                           | 231        |
| GDC: Grid Coordinates . . . . .                                        | 233        |
| GGA: 3-D GPS Position . . . . .                                        | 235        |
| GLL: 2-D Position . . . . .                                            | 238        |
| GNS: GNSS Fix Data . . . . .                                           | 240        |
| GRS: Satellite Range Residuals . . . . .                               | 241        |
| GSA: DOP and Active Satellites . . . . .                               | 243        |

|                                                                   |            |
|-------------------------------------------------------------------|------------|
| GSN: Satellite PRN Number and Signal Strength . . . . .           | 245        |
| GST: Pseudo-Range Error Statistics . . . . .                      | 247        |
| GSV: Satellites in View . . . . .                                 | 249        |
| GXP: Horizontal Position Message . . . . .                        | 252        |
| LTN: Position Output Latency . . . . .                            | 253        |
| MSG: Differential Base Station Data . . . . .                     | 255        |
| PER: Global Output Interval . . . . .                             | 266        |
| POS: Position Message . . . . .                                   | 267        |
| PTT: Pulse Time Tag . . . . .                                     | 269        |
| RMC: Recommended Minimum Course . . . . .                         | 270        |
| RRE: Satellite Range Residuals and Position Error . . . . .       | 272        |
| SAT: Comprehensive Satellite Tracking Data . . . . .              | 274        |
| TCM: Differential Remote Station Status . . . . .                 | 277        |
| TTT: Photogrammetry Event Marker . . . . .                        | 279        |
| UKO: UKOOA Message . . . . .                                      | 280        |
| UTM: Universal Transverse Mercator (UTM) Coordinates . . . . .    | 281        |
| VTG: Course and Speed Over the Ground . . . . .                   | 284        |
| XMG: Exception Messages . . . . .                                 | 286        |
| ZDA: Time and Date . . . . .                                      | 287        |
| <b>Chapter 9. Differential Commands . . . . .</b>                 | <b>289</b> |
| RTCM Commands . . . . .                                           | 290        |
| AUT: Automatic Differential Mode . . . . .                        | 291        |
| BAS: Set Receiver in Differential Base Station Mode . . . . .     | 292        |
| FMT: Differential Output Format . . . . .                         | 292        |
| IOD: Ephemeris Data Update Rate for RTCM Base Station . . . . .   | 292        |
| MAX: Maximum Age Threshold for Differential Corrections . . . . . | 293        |
| MSG: Define RTCM Type 16 Message . . . . .                        | 293        |
| OFF: Disable Differential Operation . . . . .                     | 294        |
| QAF: Quality Factor . . . . .                                     | 294        |
| REM: Set Receiver in Differential Remote Station Mode . . . . .   | 295        |
| RPS: Rover Parameters . . . . .                                   | 295        |
| RTC: Query RTCM Operating Parameters and Status . . . . .         | 296        |
| RTL: User Entered Position Information . . . . .                  | 299        |
| SEQ: Verify RTCM Message Sequence . . . . .                       | 300        |
| SLC: Navigational Solution . . . . .                              | 300        |
| SPD: Baud Rate for RTCM Message Output . . . . .                  | 301        |
| STH: Differential Base Station Health . . . . .                   | 302        |
| STI: Differential Base/Remote Station ID . . . . .                | 302        |
| TAG: RTCM SC-104 Version . . . . .                                | 303        |
| TYP: Enable/Disable Output of RTCM Message Types . . . . .        | 303        |
| UDR: UDRE Acceptance Threshold . . . . .                          | 305        |
| SBAS Commands . . . . .                                           | 306        |
| SBA: Query SBAS Parameters . . . . .                              | 307        |

|                                                                |            |
|----------------------------------------------------------------|------------|
| CDU: Channel Data Utilization . . . . .                        | 308        |
| DAM: Dual Automatic Mode . . . . .                             | 309        |
| DAT: SBAS Output Message . . . . .                             | 309        |
| INF: SBAS Information Message . . . . .                        | 310        |
| INT: Integrity Information . . . . .                           | 311        |
| MAN: Single Manual SBAS Mode . . . . .                         | 312        |
| MAN: Dual Manual SBAS Mode . . . . .                           | 312        |
| OFF: Disable SBAS Mode . . . . .                               | 312        |
| PAR: Partial SBAS Corrections . . . . .                        | 313        |
| RTC: SBAS to RTCM Interface . . . . .                          | 313        |
| SAM: Single Automatic Mode . . . . .                           | 314        |
| SSO: SBAS Satellite Search Order . . . . .                     | 314        |
| USE: SBAS Satellites for Acquisition . . . . .                 | 315        |
| USP: SBAS Satellites Used in Position Computation . . . . .    | 315        |
| Beacon Commands . . . . .                                      | 317        |
| ADD: Add Frequency . . . . .                                   | 319        |
| ALM: Internal Almanac Message . . . . .                        | 320        |
| CHN: Assign Beacon Station Channel . . . . .                   | 320        |
| CLR: Clear Never-Use Mark . . . . .                            | 321        |
| DIR: Beacon Directory . . . . .                                | 321        |
| DIR,CLR: Erase Beacon Directory . . . . .                      | 322        |
| DIR,DEL: Delete Beacon Station from Beacon Directory . . . . . | 323        |
| DIR,INI: Reset Beacon Directory . . . . .                      | 323        |
| MAN: Manual Mode . . . . .                                     | 323        |
| MOD: Query Beacon Mode . . . . .                               | 323        |
| MOD,AUT,SNG: Set Single Automatic Mode . . . . .               | 324        |
| MOD,AUT,DUA: Set Dual Automatic Mode . . . . .                 | 324        |
| NVR: Never Use Frequency . . . . .                             | 324        |
| OUT: Serial Port for Output . . . . .                          | 325        |
| RST: Reset Beacon Parameters . . . . .                         | 325        |
| RT7: Blocking RTCM Message Type 7 . . . . .                    | 325        |
| SAV: Save Beacon Parameters . . . . .                          | 326        |
| <b>Appendix A. UDM Utility . . . . .</b>                       | <b>327</b> |
| Installing UDM Utility . . . . .                               | 327        |
| Introduction . . . . .                                         | 327        |
| Components of UDM Utility . . . . .                            | 328        |
| Operation . . . . .                                            | 328        |
| Creating a New Project . . . . .                               | 329        |
| Opening an Existing Project . . . . .                          | 329        |
| Understanding UDM Utility Environment . . . . .                | 329        |
| Folder List . . . . .                                          | 329        |
| Message Parameters Pane . . . . .                              | 330        |

|                                                                 |            |
|-----------------------------------------------------------------|------------|
| Warning Window . . . . .                                        | 332        |
| Creating a Custom Message . . . . .                             | 332        |
| Editing Message . . . . .                                       | 333        |
| Defining Message Parameters . . . . .                           | 333        |
| Uploading Messages to a Receiver . . . . .                      | 334        |
| <b>Appendix B. Floating Point Data Representation . . . . .</b> | <b>335</b> |
| Sign Bit Field . . . . .                                        | 335        |
| Exponent Field . . . . .                                        | 335        |
| Fraction Field . . . . .                                        | 335        |
| The Represented Value . . . . .                                 | 336        |
| Single-Precision Float . . . . .                                | 336        |
| Double-Precision Float . . . . .                                | 337        |
| <b>Appendix C. Global Product Support . . . . .</b>             | <b>339</b> |
| Solutions for Common Problems . . . . .                         | 340        |
| Corporate Web Page . . . . .                                    | 341        |
| Repair Centers . . . . .                                        | 342        |
| Glossary . . . . .                                              | 343        |
| Index . . . . .                                                 | 355        |





---

# List of Figures

|                                                                              |     |
|------------------------------------------------------------------------------|-----|
| Figure 1.1. DG16 and DG14 GPS Board Dimensions—inches [mm] . . . . .         | 5   |
| Figure 1.2. DG16 Sensor. . . . .                                             | 6   |
| Figure 1.3. Pin Configuration of the J801Connector . . . . .                 | 10  |
| Figure 1.4. External Equipment Interfacing Diagram. . . . .                  | 12  |
| Figure 1.5. DG16 Sensor Power-I/O Connections . . . . .                      | 13  |
| Figure 1.1. DG16 Board Development Kit. . . . .                              | 19  |
| Figure 1.2. DG16 Sensor Development Kit . . . . .                            | 20  |
| Figure 2.1. DG16 Board Connections . . . . .                                 | 22  |
| Figure 3.1. GPS Epochs . . . . .                                             | 45  |
| Figure 3.2. PPS Synchronization. . . . .                                     | 46  |
| Figure 3.3. Timing Pulse Characteristics. . . . .                            | 48  |
| Figure 3.4. Relationship of GPS Time in PRN Record to Output of 1PPS Pulse . | 48  |
| Figure 3.5. Rotation and Translation Between Coordinate Systems. . . . .     | 51  |
| Figure 4.1. RTCM Base Station System . . . . .                               | 58  |
| Figure 4.2. RTCM Remote System . . . . .                                     | 63  |
| Figure 4.1. Rotation and Translation Between Coordinate Systems. . . . .     | 84  |
| Figure 4.2. Mercator . . . . .                                               | 86  |
| Figure 4.3. Transverse Mercator . . . . .                                    | 86  |
| Figure 4.4. Oblique Mercator. . . . .                                        | 87  |
| Figure 4.5. Stereographic . . . . .                                          | 87  |
| Figure 4.6. Lambert Conformal Conic . . . . .                                | 88  |
| Figure 4.7. SEM Mask Zone . . . . .                                          | 155 |
| Figure 4.8. Rotation & Translation Between WGS-72 & WGS-84. . . . .          | 175 |
| Figure A.1. Component of UDM. . . . .                                        | 328 |
| Figure A.2. Folder List . . . . .                                            | 330 |
| Figure A.3. Message Parameter Pane. . . . .                                  | 330 |



---

# List of Tables

|             |                                                          |     |
|-------------|----------------------------------------------------------|-----|
| Table 1.1.  | DG16 Performance Specifications . . . . .                | 2   |
| Table 1.2.  | DG16 Board LED Description . . . . .                     | 6   |
| Table 1.3.  | DG16 Sensor LED Description . . . . .                    | 7   |
| Table 1.4.  | DG16 Board and Sensor Power Requirements . . . . .       | 8   |
| Table 1.5.  | J801 Pin Assignments . . . . .                           | 10  |
| Table 1.6.  | Hardware Options . . . . .                               | 14  |
| Table 1.7.  | \$PASHR,RIO Message Format . . . . .                     | 15  |
| Table 1.8.  | DG16 Option Descriptions . . . . .                       | 16  |
| Table 1.9.  | Example RIO Response. . . . .                            | 17  |
| Table 2.1.  | Antenna Requirements . . . . .                           | 23  |
| Table 2.2.  | Antenna LNA Requirements . . . . .                       | 24  |
| Table 2.3.  | DG16 Communication Parameters . . . . .                  | 25  |
| Table 3.1.  | Dynamic Modes . . . . .                                  | 39  |
| Table 3.2.  | Ellipsoid Parameters for WGS-72 and WGS-84 . . . . .     | 50  |
| Table 4.1.  | RTCM Format . . . . .                                    | 56  |
| Table 4.2.  | Differential Base Station Commands . . . . .             | 58  |
| Table 4.3.  | Differential Remote Station Commands. . . . .            | 63  |
| Table 4.4.  | Auto Differential Modes and Position Output . . . . .    | 65  |
| Table 4.5.  | \$PASHS,BCN,DIR,ADD Parameters . . . . .                 | 73  |
| Table 4.6.  | \$PASHR,BCN,DIR Format. . . . .                          | 74  |
| Table 4.7.  | Saving and Resetting Beacon Directory Commands . . . . . | 75  |
| Table 4.8.  | Saving and Resetting Beacon Parameters Commands. . . . . | 76  |
| Table 5.1.  | User Coordinate Transformation Functionalities . . . . . | 82  |
| Table 5.2.  | Ellipsoid Parameters for WGS-72 and WGS-84 . . . . .     | 83  |
| Table 6.1.  | Command Parameter Symbols . . . . .                      | 90  |
| Table 6.2.  | Query Command Structure . . . . .                        | 92  |
| Table 6.3.  | Receiver Commands . . . . .                              | 92  |
| Table 6.4.  | Antenna Offsets Settings . . . . .                       | 99  |
| Table 6.5.  | ANT Message Structure. . . . .                           | 100 |
| Table 6.6.  | \$PASHR,BIT Response Parameters . . . . .                | 101 |
| Table 6.7.  | \$PASHQ,CLK Format . . . . .                             | 102 |
| Table 6.8.  | \$PASHR,CRR Format . . . . .                             | 103 |
| Table 6.9.  | Typical CRR Message . . . . .                            | 103 |
| Table 6.10. | \$PASHR,CTS Format . . . . .                             | 104 |
| Table 6.11. | Typical CTS Message . . . . .                            | 105 |
| Table 6.12. | \$PASHR,DAP Format . . . . .                             | 106 |
| Table 6.13. | \$PASHR,DFO Structure. . . . .                           | 106 |
| Table 6.14. | Daisy Chain Commands . . . . .                           | 107 |

|                                                                             |     |
|-----------------------------------------------------------------------------|-----|
| Table 6.15. Predefined Datums and Associated Reference Ellipsoids . . . . . | 108 |
| Table 6.16. Predefined Ellipsoids . . . . .                                 | 110 |
| Table 6.17. \$PASHR,DUG Format . . . . .                                    | 111 |
| Table 6.18. Dynamic Modes . . . . .                                         | 112 |
| Table 6.19. ERM Message Structure . . . . .                                 | 115 |
| Table 6.20. GDC Message Structure . . . . .                                 | 118 |
| Table 6.21. Typical GDC Response Message . . . . .                          | 119 |
| Table 6.22. \$PASHS,HGT Parameter. . . . .                                  | 120 |
| Table 6.23. \$PASHQ,HLP Command Parameters . . . . .                        | 122 |
| Table 6.24. \$PASHQ,HST Response Parameters . . . . .                       | 125 |
| Table 6.25. Serial Port Baud Rate Codes . . . . .                           | 126 |
| Table 6.26. Memory Reset Codes. . . . .                                     | 126 |
| Table 6.27. \$PASHR,ION Format . . . . .                                    | 128 |
| Table 6.28. KFP Message Structure . . . . .                                 | 130 |
| Table 6.29. \$PASHS,KPI Parameters. . . . .                                 | 131 |
| Table 6.30. \$PASHR,LPS Format. . . . .                                     | 133 |
| Table 6.31. Typical LPS Response Message . . . . .                          | 134 |
| Table 6.32. PAR Response Format . . . . .                                   | 136 |
| Table 6.33. \$PASHR,PHE Format . . . . .                                    | 140 |
| Table 6.34. Typical PHE Response Message. . . . .                           | 140 |
| Table 6.35. \$PASHS,POS Parameters. . . . .                                 | 142 |
| Table 6.36. \$PASHR,POS Message Format . . . . .                            | 143 |
| Table 6.37. \$PASHS,POW Parameters . . . . .                                | 144 |
| Table 6.38. POW Message Structure . . . . .                                 | 145 |
| Table 6.39. \$PASHR,PPR Response Format. . . . .                            | 146 |
| Table 6.40. \$PASHR,PPS Message Format. . . . .                             | 147 |
| Table 6.41. \$PASHR,PRT Message Format. . . . .                             | 148 |
| Table 6.42. DG16 Baud Rate Codes. . . . .                                   | 148 |
| Table 6.43. \$PASHR,RID Fields . . . . .                                    | 149 |
| Table 6.44. Available DG16 Options. . . . .                                 | 149 |
| Table 6.45. \$PASHR,RID Fields . . . . .                                    | 150 |
| Table 6.46. RIO Structure . . . . .                                         | 152 |
| Table 6.47. \$PASHR,RIO Fields. . . . .                                     | 152 |
| Table 6.48. SES,PAR Message Structure. . . . .                              | 156 |
| Table 6.49. SES,SET Message Structure. . . . .                              | 157 |
| Table 6.50. SES Message Structure. . . . .                                  | 158 |
| Table 6.51. DG16 Baud Rate Codes. . . . .                                   | 160 |
| Table 6.52. STA Response Format. . . . .                                    | 161 |
| Table 6.53. MCA Good/Bad Flags and SAT Messages When SUI is ON. . . . .     | 162 |
| Table 6.54. \$PASHR,SVP Message Format. . . . .                             | 163 |
| Table 6.55. \$PASHR,SVP Message Format. . . . .                             | 164 |
| Table 6.56. \$PASHR,SVS Message Format. . . . .                             | 165 |
| Table 6.57. \$PASHR,SVS Message Format. . . . .                             | 165 |

|                                                                          |     |
|--------------------------------------------------------------------------|-----|
| Table 6.58. \$PASHS,UCT,UDD,APT Parameters                               | 166 |
| Table 6.59. \$PASHS,UTC,UDD,CAL Parameters                               | 167 |
| Table 6.60. \$PASHS,UCT,UDD,EST Parameters                               | 168 |
| Table 6.61. \$PASHS,UCT,UDH,APT Parameters                               | 168 |
| Table 6.62. \$PASHQ,UCT,UDH,CAL Response Parameters                      | 169 |
| Table 6.63. \$PASHS,UCT,UG4,APT Parameters                               | 170 |
| Table 6.64. \$PASHR,UCT,UG4,CAL Response Parameters                      | 171 |
| Table 6.65. \$PASHS,UD4 Parameters                                       | 171 |
| Table 6.66. User-defined Datum Parameters                                | 172 |
| Table 6.67. Ellipsoid Parameters for WGS-72 and WGS-84                   | 174 |
| Table 6.68. UDG Structure for Equatorial Mercator                        | 176 |
| Table 6.69. UDG Structure for Transverse Mercator                        | 176 |
| Table 6.70. UDG Structure for Oblique Mercator                           | 176 |
| Table 6.71. UDG Structure for Stereographic (Polar and Oblique)          | 177 |
| Table 6.72. UDG Structure for Lambert CC SPC83 (2 Standard Parallels)    | 177 |
| Table 6.73. UDG Structure for Lambert Conformal Conic for SPC27          | 178 |
| Table 6.74. UDG Structure for Transverse Mercator for SPC27              | 178 |
| Table 6.75. UDG Structure for Transverse Mercator SPC27 Alaska Zones 2-9 | 179 |
| Table 6.76. \$PASHR,VIS Response Format                                  | 183 |
| Table 7.1. Raw Data Commands                                             | 185 |
| Table 7.2. \$PASHR,CMB Data String                                       | 189 |
| Table 7.3. \$PASHR,CT1 Data String                                       | 191 |
| Table 7.4. \$PASHR,CT2 Data String                                       | 193 |
| Table 7.5. \$PASHR,CT3 Data String                                       | 195 |
| Table 7.6. \$PASHR,GGB Data String                                       | 197 |
| Table 7.7. \$PASHR,MBN Data String                                       | 198 |
| Table 7.8. \$PASHR,MCA Data String                                       | 200 |
| Table 7.9. MACM Data String                                              | 204 |
| Table 7.10. \$PASHR,MIS Response Format for Message Type 1               | 206 |
| Table 7.11. \$PASHR,MSB Response Format for Message Type 1               | 209 |
| Table 7.12. \$PASHR,MSB Response Format for Message Type 3               | 210 |
| Table 7.13. \$PASHR,MSB Response Format for Message Type 18              | 210 |
| Table 7.14. \$PASHR,MSB Response Format for Message Type 19              | 211 |
| Table 7.15. PBN Data String                                              | 213 |
| Table 7.16. \$PASHQ,RAW Response Parameters                              | 214 |
| Table 7.17. Raw Data Update Rate Options and Settings                    | 215 |
| Table 7.18. \$PASHR,SAL Data String                                      | 217 |
| Table 7.19. \$PASHR,SAW Data String                                      | 218 |
| Table 7.20. \$PASHQ,SNV Response Structure                               | 220 |
| Table 7.21. \$PASHQ,SNW Response Structure                               | 222 |
| Table 4.22. XYZ Data String                                              | 224 |
| Table 8.1. NMEA Data Message Commands                                    | 225 |
| Table 8.2. ALM Response Message                                          | 230 |

|                                                            |     |
|------------------------------------------------------------|-----|
| Table 8.3. Typical ALM Response Message . . . . .          | 231 |
| Table 8.4. \$PASHR,CRT Message Format . . . . .            | 232 |
| Table 8.5. GDC Message Structure . . . . .                 | 233 |
| Table 8.6. Typical GDC Message . . . . .                   | 234 |
| Table 8.7. \$GPGGA Message Format . . . . .                | 236 |
| Table 8.8. Typical GGA Message . . . . .                   | 238 |
| Table 8.9. \$GPGLL Message Format . . . . .                | 239 |
| Table 8.10. Typical GLL Message . . . . .                  | 240 |
| Table 8.11. \$GPGNS Message Format . . . . .               | 241 |
| Table 8.12. \$GPGRS Message Format . . . . .               | 242 |
| Table 8.13. Typical GRS Message . . . . .                  | 243 |
| Table 8.14. \$GPGSA Message Format . . . . .               | 244 |
| Table 8.15. Typical \$GPGSA Message . . . . .              | 244 |
| Table 8.16. \$GPGSN Message Format . . . . .               | 246 |
| Table 8.17. Typical GSN Message . . . . .                  | 247 |
| Table 8.18. \$GPGST Message Format . . . . .               | 248 |
| Table 8.19. Typical GST Message . . . . .                  | 249 |
| Table 8.20. \$GPGSV Message Format . . . . .               | 250 |
| Table 8.21. Typical GSV Message . . . . .                  | 251 |
| Table 8.22. GXP Message Structure . . . . .                | 252 |
| Table 8.23. Typical GXP Message . . . . .                  | 253 |
| Table 8.24. \$PASHR,LTN Message Format . . . . .           | 254 |
| Table 8.25. \$PASHQ,LTN Query Response . . . . .           | 254 |
| Table 8.26. Common MSG Data Fields . . . . .               | 257 |
| Table 8.27. Remainder of Type 1 . . . . .                  | 257 |
| Table 8.28. Remainder of Type 2 Message . . . . .          | 257 |
| Table 8.29. Remainder of Type 3 Message . . . . .          | 258 |
| Table 8.30. Remainder of Type 16 Message . . . . .         | 258 |
| Table 8.31. Remainder of Type 18 Message . . . . .         | 258 |
| Table 8.32. Remainder of Type 19 Message . . . . .         | 259 |
| Table 8.33. Typical MSG message for RTCM Type 01 . . . . . | 260 |
| Table 8.34. Typical MSG message for RTCM Type 2 . . . . .  | 261 |
| Table 8.35. Typical MSG Message for RTCM Type 3 . . . . .  | 263 |
| Table 8.36. Typical MSG Message For RTCM Type 16 . . . . . | 264 |
| Table 8.37. Typical MSG Message For RTCM Type 18 . . . . . | 264 |
| Table 8.38. Typical MSG Message For RTCM Type 19 . . . . . | 265 |
| Table 8.39. POS Response Structure . . . . .               | 267 |
| Table 8.40. Typical POS Response Message . . . . .         | 268 |
| Table 8.41. \$PTT Message Format . . . . .                 | 270 |
| Table 8.42. \$GPRMC Message Format . . . . .               | 271 |
| Table 8.43. Typical RMC Message . . . . .                  | 272 |
| Table 8.44. \$GPRRE Message Format . . . . .               | 273 |
| Table 8.45. Typical RRE Message . . . . .                  | 273 |

|                                                                   |     |
|-------------------------------------------------------------------|-----|
| Table 8.46. \$PASHR,SAT Message Format . . . . .                  | 275 |
| Table 8.47. Typical SAT Message . . . . .                         | 277 |
| Table 8.48. \$PASHS,NME,TCM Response Structure. . . . .           | 278 |
| Table 8.49. Typical TCM Message . . . . .                         | 279 |
| Table 8.50. \$PASHR,TTT Message Format . . . . .                  | 280 |
| Table 8.51. Example TTT Response Message . . . . .                | 280 |
| Table 8.52. \$GPKO Response message format . . . . .              | 281 |
| Table 8.53. \$PASHR,UTM Message Format . . . . .                  | 282 |
| Table 8.54. Typical UTM Message . . . . .                         | 283 |
| Table 8.55. \$GPVTG Response Structure . . . . .                  | 284 |
| Table 8.56. Typical VTG Message . . . . .                         | 285 |
| Table 8.57. \$PASHR,XMG Exception Number Descriptions . . . . .   | 286 |
| Table 8.58. \$GPZDA Message Format . . . . .                      | 288 |
| Table 8.59. Typical ZDA Message . . . . .                         | 288 |
| Table 9.1. RTCM Commands . . . . .                                | 290 |
| Table 9.2. \$PASHR,RTC,RPS Response Format. . . . .               | 295 |
| Table 9.3. RTC Response Format . . . . .                          | 296 |
| Table 9.4. \$PASHR,RTL Response Format . . . . .                  | 299 |
| Table 9.5. Available Output Bit Rates for RTCM Messages . . . . . | 301 |
| Table 9.6. \$PASHS,RTC Health of Reference . . . . .              | 302 |
| Table 9.7. \$PASHS,RTC,TYP Message Types . . . . .                | 303 |
| Table 9.8. SBAS Commands . . . . .                                | 306 |
| Table 9.9. \$PASHQ,SBA Response Parameters . . . . .              | 308 |
| Table 9.10. \$PASHS,SBA,CDU parameter. . . . .                    | 308 |
| Table 9.11. \$PASHR,SBA,DAT Response Message . . . . .            | 310 |
| Table 9.12. \$PASHR,SBA,INF Response Message . . . . .            | 311 |
| Table 9.13. \$PASHS,SBA,RTC Parameters . . . . .                  | 313 |
| Table 9.14. Beacon Commands . . . . .                             | 317 |
| Table 9.15. \$PASHS,BCN,DIR,ADD Parameters . . . . .              | 319 |
| Table 9.16. \$PASHR,BCN,ALM Response Message Parameters . . . . . | 320 |
| Table 9.17. \$PASHS,BCN,CHN Parameters . . . . .                  | 320 |
| Table 9.18. \$PASHR,BCN,DIR Response Message Parameters . . . . . | 322 |
| Table 9.19. \$PASHR,BCN,NVR Response Parameters . . . . .         | 324 |
| Table 9.20. Restarting the Beacon Receiver. . . . .               | 325 |
| Table A.1 Message Parameter Pane. . . . .                         | 331 |
| Table B.1. Single-Precision Format . . . . .                      | 336 |
| Table B.2 Double-Precision Format . . . . .                       | 337 |
| Table C.1. GPS Product Information . . . . .                      | 340 |





---

# General Information

The DG16 GPS receiver processes signals from the Global Positioning System (GPS) satellite constellation, the geostationary satellites from the Satellite-based Augmentation System (SBAS) network including: Wide Area Augmentation System network (WAAS), the European Geostationary Navigation Overlay System network (EGNOS), the Japanese Multi-function Transport System network (MSAS), and from 300kHz Beacon transmissions to provide real-time position, velocity, and time measurements.

The DG14 is a diminished version of the DG16, not supporting beacon functions (options N, D, R, and X; see Table 1.6 on page 14 and Table 1.8 on page 16).



**In this manual, the term SBAS (Space Based Augmentation System) includes WAAS, EGNOS, and MSAS.**

The DG16 has several options:

- GPS only— 14 GPS channels (you can limit to 12 channels of GPS)
- GPS + SBAS— 12 channels of GPS + 2 channels of SBAS. The [Y] option must be loaded for SBAS channels.
- GPS + Beacon—14 GPS channels + 2 Beacon channels (you can limit to 12 channels of GPS). The [N] option must be loaded for Beacon channels.
- GPS + SBAS + Beacon— 12 channels of GPS + 2 channels of SBAS + 2 channels of Beacon. The [Y] option must be loaded for SBAS channels, and the [N] option loaded for Beacon channels.

The DG16 uses fourteen discrete parallel channels for Coarse/Acquisition (C/A) code-phase (pseudo-range) measurements and carrier phase measurements on the L1 (1575.42 Mhz) band for the GPS, with the [Y] option installed. The DG16 can use two of the parallel channels for WAAS, EGNOS, or MSAS measurements. With the [N] option installed, the DG16 has two additional channels for Beacon signals.

The DG16 receives satellite signals through an L-band antenna and an external low-noise amplifier (LNA).

The DG16 is designed for stand-alone and differential GPS (DGPS) operation; it can operate as a base (reference) station or a remote (rover) station, providing or using real-time differential GPS corrections in RTCM SC-104 format (Version 2.2).

This chapter describes DG16 hardware and functionality, describes the RF interface connector and the power/input/output connector, options, firmware upgrades, and lists power requirements and environmental specifications.

**Table 1.1. DG16 Performance Specifications**

| Position Accuracy (DGPS) |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                             |
|--------------------------|---------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| Horizontal CEP           | 40 cm                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                       |
| Horizontal (95%)         | 90 cm                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                       |
| Vertical (95%)           | 1.6 m                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                       |
| Time to First Fix (TTFF) |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                             |
| Re-acquisition           | 3 seconds                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                   |
| Hot Start                | 11 seconds                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                  |
| Warm Start               | 35 seconds                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                  |
| Cold Start               | 90 seconds                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                  |
| Physical Specifications  |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                             |
| Size                     | Board: 2.300" x 4.250" ( $\pm 0.005$ ); 107.95 mm x 57 mm ( $\pm 0.13$ )<br>Sensor: 178 mm x 105 mm x 52 mm                                                                                                                                                                                 |
| Weight                   | Board: 2.8 oz<br>Sensor: 1 lb, 4 oz                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                         |
| Humidity                 | 95% Non-condensing                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                          |
| Shock                    | RTCA DO-160C - op/crash safety: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Operational — <math>\pm 40</math> G's in the X, Y, or Z axis</li> <li>Non-operational — <math>\pm 75</math> G's in the X, Y, or Z axis</li> </ul>                                                                    |
| Vibration                | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>MILSPEC 810E <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Category 10: Minimum Integrity Test - General</li> </ul> </li> <li>Sine Sweep: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>8.9 G's</li> <li>5 to 200 Hz</li> <li>52 Hours/Axis</li> </ul> </li> </ul> |
| Acceleration             | 20 G                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                        |
| Maximum Speed            | 1,000 knots                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                 |
| Maximum Altitude         | 60,000 ft                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                   |

# Functional Description

Upon application of power, the DG16 runs a built-in self test of its internal memory, and thereafter periodically self-tests various functions during normal operation. Test results are stored for output on command. After self test, the DG16 initializes its battery-backed RAM. If the battery-backed RAM fails self-test (due, for example, to a low battery backup condition), the DG16 clears and reports the loss of stored data, then initializes its channels and begins searching for all satellites within the field of view of its antenna.

You can view the results of the start-up built-in diagnostics in the response from the **\$PASHQ,HST** command. Results from the periodic operational diagnostics can be viewed in the results of the **\$PASHQ,BIT** command. See **BIT: Operational Diagnostic Tests** on page 101, and **HST: Start-up Diagnostic Results** on page 124 for more information.

The DG16 can track all GPS satellites as specified in the Navstar GPS Space Segment/Navigation User Interfaces, ICD-GPS-200, Revision B. All 32 satellite PRN (pseudo-random noise) code numbers are programmed into the DG16's firmware. There are active 24 satellites in the GPS constellation. As it acquires (locks on to) each satellite, the DG16 notes the time and collects almanac and ephemeris data for each orbiting satellite and stores this information in battery-backed memory.

- When tracking one satellite, the DG16 gets a time reference from that satellite's clock.
- When tracking three satellites, the DG16 computes and time-tags the horizontal position (2D) and velocity of its antenna. Input of an initial position estimate is not required. When it receives an appropriate command message from controller equipment through one of its serial communication ports, the DG16 sends the results of its computations to the designated port.
- With four locked satellites, the DG16 determines three-dimensional position and velocity. Stand-alone position accuracy is 2 meters Circular Error Probable (CEP) when Position Dilution of Precision (PDOP) is less than 4; velocity accuracy is 0.1 meter per second. Accuracy levels for position and velocity are subject to the US Government policy of Selective Availability (SA). When the DG16 is operating in differential mode, position accuracy improves to better than 1.0 m CEP.

The DG16 can compute up to 20 independent measurements per cycle (20 Hz), with no interpolation or extrapolation from previous solutions. Position and velocity computations are performed simultaneously using all the satellites in view. The DG16 uses instantaneous doppler values from four satellites to compute dynamic speed, allowing velocity computations to be made independent

of the last position fix. All measurements are referenced to the WGS-84 (World Geodetic System-1984) ellipsoid model.

The DG16 features 14-channel/14-Satellite All-In-View operation; each of up to 14 visible satellites can be assigned to a discrete channel for continuous tracking. Each satellite broadcasts almanac and ephemeris information every 30 seconds; this information is recorded in DG16 memory automatically.

With the SBAS option installed, the DG16 can track up to two geostationary satellites at a time and make available the SBAS ranging, ephemeris, and differential correction data through the serial ports. The DG16 can process SBAS corrections for differential positioning by converting the SBAS corrections to RTCM SC-104 corrections. For more information on how to use SBAS in differential operation, see Chapter 4, **Differential Operation** and “SBAS Commands” on page 306.

SBAS supplements GPS with a ground reference network which provides a real-time assessment of the system integrity. The stations use GPS data along with differential corrections to improve accuracy by broadcasting through geostationary satellites.

While satellite-based augmentation systems are developed to provide differential corrections and integrity data for satellite-based aviation, their signals are available free of charge to all other non-aviation satellite positioning users in the respective coverage areas.

With the Beacon option [N] installed, the DG16 can receive differential corrections from up to two different Beacon stations. For more information on how to use Beacon in differential operation, see “Beacon Commands” on page 317. The DG16 correction output is in RTCM-104 differential format. See “Beacon Operation” on page 70 for additional information.

## Hardware Description

---

The DG16 is available as a board and as a sensor. From a functional point of view, the DG16 receiver consists of two major sections: The radio frequency (RF) section, and the digital section, where the signals from the GPS satellites are converted to digital format and processed.

Both the board and sensor versions of the DG16 have two plus an optional third RS-232 input/output (I/O) ports capable of two-way communication with external equipment, and a coaxial RF port for the antenna.

The RF port can accept GPS and SBAS from the GPS antenna. A Beacon+GPS antenna is used with the Beacon configured model. See “Antenna” on page 23 for more information on the antennae. The RF port also supplies power to the antenna/LNA through the cable, eliminating the necessity of a separate power

cable for the antenna. Total power consumption (including the LNA) is approximately 2.0 watts for the board and 2.5 watts for the sensor.

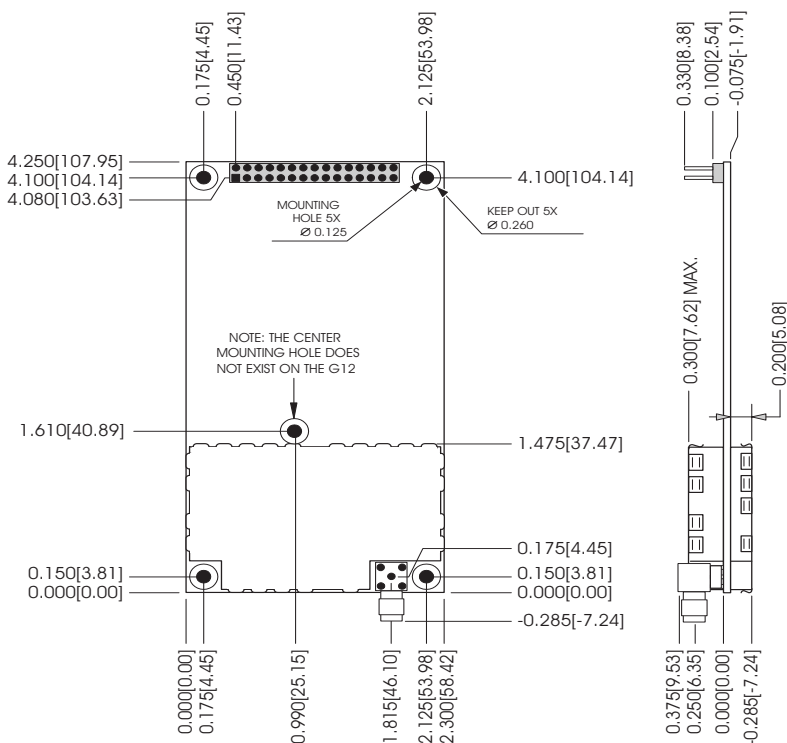
## Board Hardware

The DG16 Board is simply the DG16 GPS receiver board assembly without the enclosure, back-up battery, or wide range power supply. It requires a regulated input voltage of 5 VDC ( $\pm 5\%$ ) or 3.3 VDC ( $\pm 5\%$ ); typical power consumption is approximately 1.2 to 2.0 watts depending on the configuration. User-entered parameters can be maintained in the DG16's internal memory by connecting a 2.5 to 3.5 volt external battery to the appropriate pins on the J801 connector. The physical dimensions of the DG16 GPS board are shown in Figure 1.1.



The 12-pin connector (J101) on the side of the board is intended for factory use only.

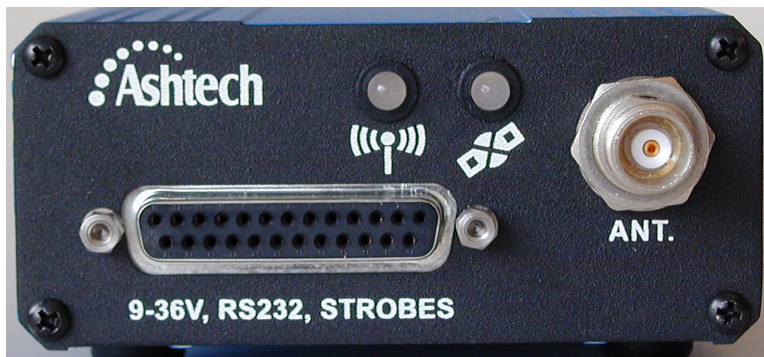
The DG16 uses a standard SMA connector for RF input.



**Figure 1.1.** DG16 and DG14 GPS Board Dimensions—inches [mm]

## Sensor Hardware

The DG16 Sensor (Figure 1.2) contains the DG16 receiver board, a wide-range power supply, and a back-up battery for internal memory, in a rugged aluminum enclosure. It can accept input voltage levels from 9 to 36 VDC, and typical power consumption is approximately 2.2 watts.



**Figure 1.2.** DG16 Sensor

## Status LEDs

The DG16 Board and Sensor have two status LEDs: a GPS Status LED and a Differential Corrections Status LED.

### DG16 Board LEDs

The DG16 Board has a three-color LED on the board which indicates the status of the receiver. Upon power-up the status LED flashes red until a position has been computed. After computing a position, the status LED flashes yellow or green in between the red power status flash to indicate the status for each visible satellite. You can count the number of yellow or green flashes between the red flash to know the number of satellites visible in the sky. Table 1.3 indicates the color and status for the LED.

**Table 1.2.** DG16 Board LED Description

| LED Color                  | Description                         |
|----------------------------|-------------------------------------|
| Long Red Flash (0.75 sec)  | DG16 is computing a position.       |
| Short Red Flash (0.25 sec) | DG16 lost the position computation. |

**Table 1.2.** DG16 Board LED Description (Continued)

| LED Color                    | Description                                                                                                             |
|------------------------------|-------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| Yellow Flash                 | Satellite is locked, but not used in position computation. No preamble found.                                           |
| Short Green Flash (0.25 sec) | Satellite is locked and available for position computation, but the ephemeris for the satellite has not been collected. |
| Long Green Flash (0.75 sec)  | Satellite and its ephemeris are available and used in the position computation.                                         |

The Differential Status LED is a two-color LED which provides information on the availability of differential corrections to the receiver. The LED shows the number of corrections received for each type: SBAS, Beacon, or Serial. The LED blinks with the following repetitive sequence;

- One red flash followed by the number of SBAS input corrections green flashes.
- Two red flashes followed by the number of Beacon input corrections green flashes.
- Three red flashes followed by the number of Serial input corrections green flashes.

The DG16 supports the use of external LEDs with the same features as the on-board LEDs.

## Sensor LED

The DG16 Sensor has a three-color LED on the front of the unit which indicates the status of the receiver. Upon power-up the status LED flashes red until a position has been computed. After computing a position, the status LED flashes yellow or green in between the red power status flash to indicate the status for each visible satellite. You can count the number of yellow or green flashes between the red flash to know the number of satellites visible in the sky. Table 1.3 indicates the color and status for the LED.

**Table 1.3.** DG16 Sensor LED Description

| LED Color                  | Description                                                |
|----------------------------|------------------------------------------------------------|
| Long Red Flash (0.75 sec)  | DG16 is computing a position.                              |
| Short Red Flash (0.25 sec) | DG16 lost the position computation.                        |
| Yellow Flash               | Satellite is locked, but not used in position computation. |

**Table 1.3.** DG16 Sensor LED Description

| LED Color                    | Description                                                                                                                           |
|------------------------------|---------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| Short Green Flash (0.25 sec) | Satellite is locked and available for position computation, but the ephemeris for the satellite has not been collected.               |
| Long Green Flash (0.75 sec)  | Satellite and its ephemeris are available for position computation. The satellite may or may not be used in the position computation. |

The Differential Status LED is a two-color LED which provides information on the availability of differential corrections to the receiver. The LED shows the number of corrections received for each type: SBAS, Beacon, or Serial. The LED blinks with the following repetitive sequence;

- One red flash followed by the number of SBAS input corrections green flashes.
- Two red flashes followed by the number of Beacon input corrections green flashes.
- Three red flashes followed by the number of Serial input corrections green flashes.

## Power Requirements and Connections

The power requirements and connections differ between the board and the Sensor model.

Table 1.4 outlines the power requirements for the DG16 board and sensor.

**Table 1.4.** DG16 Board and Sensor Power Requirements

| Requirement                             | Board                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                               | Sensor                                                                               |
|-----------------------------------------|---------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|--------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| Power Supply                            | 5 VDC regulated $\pm 5\%$                                                                                                                                                                                                                                           | 9 to 36 VDC Unregulated                                                              |
| Power Consumption (typical)             | 1.2 watts GPS only<br>1.6 watts GPS+Beacon<br>1.9 watts GPS + Beacon + antenna/LNA                                                                                                                                                                                  | 1.3 watts GPS only<br>1.7 watts GPS + Beacon<br>2.0 watts GPS + Beacon + antenna/LNA |
| Backup Battery Consumption <sup>a</sup> | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• 5 <math>\mu</math> watts typical, 50 <math>\mu</math> watts maximum (external battery)</li> <li>• 1 <math>\mu</math>A (without input power applied)</li> <li>• 0.3 <math>\mu</math>A (with input power applied)</li> </ul> |                                                                                      |
| External wiring                         | 30 gauge (minimum)                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                  |                                                                                      |

a. Battery consumption may vary based on temperature.



## Power Consumption in Sleep Mode

The DG16 has a sleep mode which operates similar to most laptop computers. While in sleep mode, the board consumes significantly less power. Power consumption in sleep mode does not exceed 7% for both 5 VDC and 3.3 VDC. The sleep mode is particularly beneficial for operations which use batteries or solar panels for power levels. Use the **\$PASHS,PWR** command to set the DG16 to sleep mode. The DG16 will reactivate with serial activity or at designated dates and times via session programming. See “SES,SET: Individual Session Programing” on page 157 for more information.

## Power Connections

All power and input/output connections are made at the J801 connector for the Board, and through the serial connector for the Sensor.

Attach the serial cable to the DG16 Sensor, and then connect the power source to the serial cable.

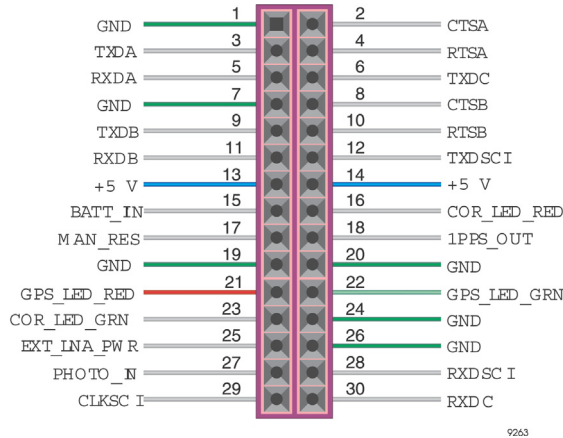
### CAUTION

To avoid damage to the DG16 Sensor, verify that the power source is off while connecting or disconnecting cables to or from the unit.

J801 is a 30-pin male dual inline (15 x 2) header connector. It provides a host of useful connections in addition to power and I/O, including a connection for an external LED, a connection for battery-backup for RAM maintenance, an input for manual hardware reset, an output for a TTL-level timing pulse, a photogrammetry time-tag input, and a measurement strobe output. Figure 1.3 lists the pin assignments for the J801 connector. The power connect through the serial cable

### CAUTION

To avoid damage to the DG16 board, ensure that pin 1 of the connecting cable is attached to pin 1 on J801 as indicated in the drawing. Verify that the power source is off while connecting or disconnecting cables to or from the J801 connector.



**Figure 1.3.** Pin Configuration of the J801Connector



To save user-entered parameters between power cycles, connect the external battery to the corresponding input pins on the J801 connector and set the SAV parameter to Y.

### CAUTION

- If pin 15 (BATT\_IN) is not used, it should be connected to ground (GND)
- If pin 17 (MAN\_RES\*) is not used, it should be left open
- If pin 17 (MAN\_RES\*) is used, it can be pulled to ground (GND) using a switch, or driven to ground with an open-collector gate.

**Table 1.5.** J801 Pin Assignments

| Pin | Code | Description                   |
|-----|------|-------------------------------|
| 01  | GND  | Ground for serial Port A      |
| 02  | CTSA | RS-232 Port A clear to send   |
| 03  | TXDA | RS-232 Port A transmit data   |
| 04  | RTSA | RS-232 Port A request to send |
| 05  | RXDA | RS-232 Port A receive data    |
| 06  | TXDC | RS-232 Port C transmit data   |
| 07  | GND  | Ground for serial Port B      |

**Table 1.5. J801 Pin Assignments (Continued)**

| Pin | Code        | Description                                                                                           |
|-----|-------------|-------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| 08  | CTSB        | RS-232 Port B clear to send                                                                           |
| 09  | TXDB        | RS-232 Port B transmit data                                                                           |
| 10  | RTSB        | RS-232 Port B request to send                                                                         |
| 11  | RXDB        | RS-232 Port B receive data                                                                            |
| 12  | TXDSCI      | Synchronous Communication Interface transmit data                                                     |
| 13  | +5V         | +5 VDC input                                                                                          |
| 14  | +5V         | +5 VDC input                                                                                          |
| 15  | BATT_IN     | 2.5-3.6 volt battery backup for memory and real-time clock                                            |
| 16  | COR_LED_RED | External LED control output, differential corrections status, red (3.3 Volts through 100 $\Omega$ )   |
| 17  | MAN_RES     | Connect to ground for manual hardware reset                                                           |
| 18  | 1PPS_OUT    | 1PPS TTL output synchronized to GPS time                                                              |
| 19  | GND         | Chassis common ground                                                                                 |
| 20  | GND         | Chassis common ground                                                                                 |
| 21  | GPS_LED_RED | External LED control output, GPS status red, (3.3 Volts through 100 $\Omega$ )                        |
| 22  | GPS_LED_GRN | External LED control output, GPS status green, (3.3 Volts through 100 $\Omega$ )                      |
| 23  | COR_LED_GRN | External LED control output, differential corrections status, green (3.3 Volts through 100 $\Omega$ ) |
| 24  | GND         | Chassis common ground                                                                                 |
| 25  | EXT_LNA_PWR | +5 VDC Power supply input to external antenna LNA (use only on 3.3V versions)                         |
| 26  | GND         | Chassis common ground                                                                                 |
| 27  | PHOTO_IN    | Photogrammetry pulse input                                                                            |
| 28  | RXDSCI      | Synchronous Communication Interface receive data                                                      |
| 29  | CLKSCI      | Synchronous Communication Interface clock                                                             |
| 30  | RXDC        | RS-232 Port C receive data                                                                            |

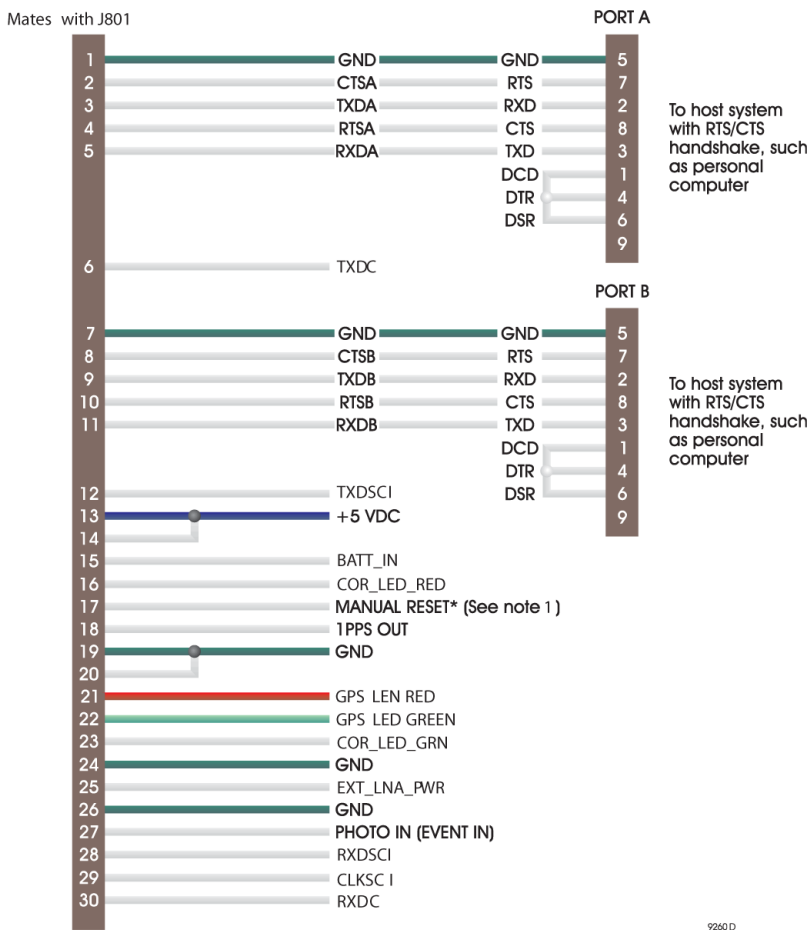
## Backup Power

Power consumption on the back-up battery is 5  $\mu$ W (typical) and 50  $\mu$ W (maximum) with the external power supplies. The acceptable battery backup voltage range is 2.5 to 3.5 VDC.

# Interfaces to External Equipment

## DG-16 Board Interfaces

The main interface to the DG16 Board is through the J801 connector. Figure 1.4 shows DG16 interfacing connections for the J801 connector.



**Figure 1.4.** External Equipment Interfacing Diagram

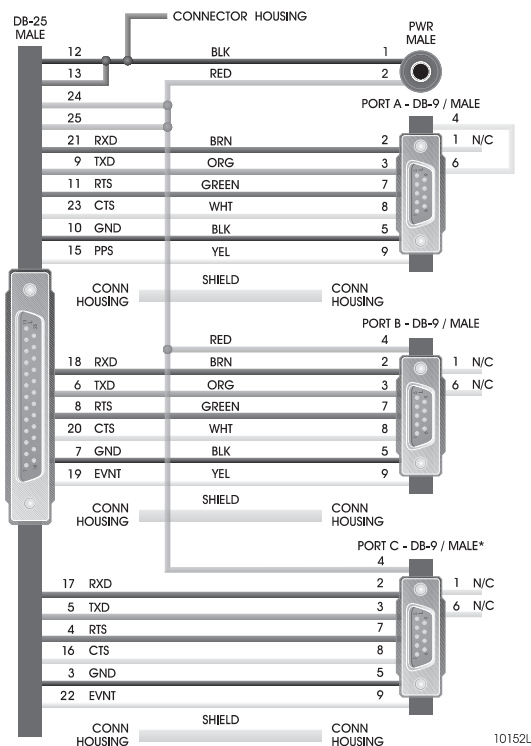
### Figure 1.4 Note

1. Manual reset (MAN\_RES) should be left unconnected if unused. Manual reset should be activated by a switch or open collector gate.

External LEDs support the same features as the on-board LEDs. See “Status LEDs” on page 6 for more information.

## DG16 Sensor Interfaces

The main interface to the DG16 Sensor is through the serial connector. Figure 1.5 shows DG16 interfacing connections for the serial connector.



**Figure 1.5.** DG16 Sensor Power-I/O Connections

## Radio Interference

Some radio transmitters and receivers, such as FM radios, can interfere with the operation of GPS receivers. Thales Navigation recommends that you verify that nearby hand-held or mobile communications devices do not interfere with your GPS receivers before setting up your project.

## Environmental Specifications

The operating temperature range of the DG16 is -30°C to +70°C; storage temperature range is -30°C to +85°C.

## RF Connections

A 50-Ohm coaxial cable connects the GPS/Beacon antenna (with integrated LNA) to the DG16 RF connector and the GPS antenna. No separate cable is required to receive WAAS, EGNOS, MSAS, or Beacon signals. The DG16 can supply power to the LNA through the cable. All signals are received through the RF input.

The DG16 board's RF connector is a standard SMA female connector (TNC on the DG16 Sensor, see Figure 1.2) or an optional OSX (MCX) RF connector. The SMA connector shell is connected to common ground on the DG16 board. The SMA center pin provides +4.8 VDC (to power the LNA) and accepts 1575 MHz RF input from the antenna; the RF and DC signals share the same path. The gain of the antenna LNA minus the loss of the cable is in between 20 and 30 dB.

### CAUTION

The DG16 may be damaged if the RF connector center pin is not isolated from the DC ground. Use a DC block between the center pin and ground with the following characteristics:

- VSWR 1.15 maximum at 1575 MHz
- Insertion loss 0.2 dB maximum
- Maximum Voltage 5 VDC

## Hardware Options

Table 1.6 lists the various options of the DG16.

**Table 1.6.** Hardware Options

| Receiver             | Beacon             | GPS | WAAS | EGNOS | MSAS |
|----------------------|--------------------|-----|------|-------|------|
| DG14 Board           |                    | x   | x    | x     | x    |
| DG14 Sensor          |                    | x   | x    | x     | x    |
| DG16 Board           | x                  | x   | x    | x     | x    |
| DG16 Sensor          | x                  | x   | x    | x     | x    |
| DG16 Development Kit | All options loaded |     |      |       |      |



The Altitude Limits Removed [A] and the Velocity Limits Removed [V] options require an export license.

For simplicity, this manual uses DG16 in reference to all three configurations. Any deviations from the standard operation will be discussed as necessary.

In addition, your DG16 could have one or more of the following hardware options:

- An optional third RS-232 serial port
- TTL connections for Ports A and B and optional Port C instead of RS-232 connections
- An OSX RF connector instead of a right-angle SMA connector for the RF connector
- 3.3 VDC as the prime power instead of 5 VDC

## Receiver Options

The DG16 has a number of available options. The options that are set in the receiver will determine which commands and features you can use. For example, if the photogrammetry option is not installed, you will not be able to use the **\$PASHS,TTT** command to output event time tags from the serial port.

The **\$PASHQ,RIO** command queries for the receiver's configuration. The response message includes version numbers for the processor and channel firmware, a list of installed options, and the receiver's serial identification number. The response is output in the format:

**\$PASHR,RIO,f1,f2,f3,f4,f5\*cc**

where Table 1.7 outlines the parameters.

**Table 1.7.** \$PASHR,RIO Message Format

| Field | Description                                                                                                                 |
|-------|-----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| f1    | Receiver name (maximum 10 characters)                                                                                       |
| f2    | Main processor firmware version (maximum 10 characters)                                                                     |
| f3    | Channel Firmware version (maximum 10 characters). If not applicable, this field is empty                                    |
| f4    | Option setting (maximum 42 characters). ASCII characters represent installed options. For option definitions, see Table 1.8 |
| f5    | Receiver serial number (maximum 20 characters). Underscores represent blank fields                                          |
| cc    | Checksum. XOR (exclusive or) of all characters between, but not including, the dollar sign (\$) and asterisk (*) characters |

The DG16 has 18 available options. Each option is represented by a letter or number presented in a certain order. The presence of given option is indicated by the associated letter or number. If the letter or number is displayed, the option is installed. A dash ("-") indicates that the option is available, but not installed. An underscore (" \_ ") indicates a reserved option slot.

Table 1.8 lists the options in the order in which they appear in the RIO response:

**Table 1.8. DG16 Option Descriptions**

| Option                                                               | Description                                                               |
|----------------------------------------------------------------------|---------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| [W = 20 Hz]<br>[T = 10 Hz]<br>[5 = 5 Hz]<br>[2 = 2 Hz]<br>[1 = 1 Hz] | Position/raw update rate                                                  |
| [O]                                                                  | Raw data output                                                           |
| [P]                                                                  | Carrier phase tracking                                                    |
| [U]                                                                  | Differential RTCM - remote station                                        |
| [B]                                                                  | Differential RTCM - base station                                          |
| [K]                                                                  | RTCM Type 18/19 message generation (available only with RTCM base option) |
| [L]                                                                  | Timing pulse output (1PPS)                                                |
| [E]                                                                  | Photogrammetry event marker                                               |
| [C]                                                                  | Strobe correlator                                                         |
| [N]                                                                  | Beacon (Not applicable to DG14)                                           |
| [Y]                                                                  | SBAS                                                                      |
| [X]                                                                  | User-defined messaging (Not applicable to DG14)                           |
| [D]                                                                  | Multi-base differential                                                   |
| [R]                                                                  | Third serial port (C) (Not applicable to DG14)                            |
| [A]                                                                  | Altitude limit removed                                                    |
| [V]                                                                  | Speed limit removed                                                       |



The altitude limits removed [A] option and the velocity limits removed [V] option require an export license.



The following is a typical RIO message:

**\$PASHR,RIO,DG16,GM00,,1OPUBKLE\_C-NYXDR--,710029150420\*4D:**

Table 1.9 defines the parameters in this response message.

**Table 1.9.** Example RIO Response

| Field              | Description                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                              |
|--------------------|------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| \$PASHR,RIO        | Message header                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                           |
| DG16               | Receiver type: DG16                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                      |
| GM00               | Receiver firmware version                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                |
| [empty field]      | Channel firmware not available                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                           |
| 1OPUBKLE_C-NYXDR-- | Options available:<br>[1] 1 Hz position/raw data update rate<br>[O] Raw data output<br>[P] Carrier phase<br>[U] RTCM Differential remote<br>[B] Differential base station<br>[K] RTCM Type 18/19 message generation<br>[L] 1 Pulse per second<br>[E] Photogrammetry<br>[ ] Reserved<br>[C] Strobe correlator<br>[N] Beacon<br>[Y] SBAS<br>[X] User defined messaging<br>[D] Multi-base differential<br>[R] Third serial port (C)<br>[-] Option not installed<br>[-] Option not installed |
| 710029150420       | Receiver serial number                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                   |
| *4D                | Checksum in hexadecimal                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                  |



See Chapter 4, Command/Response Formats, for more information on the DG16 commands.

## CAUTION

Take the following precautions to avoid damaging your DG16 Board:

1. The power supply should be turned off each time the I/O-Power cable is connected to or disconnected from the J801 connector.
2. Ensure that when connecting the I/O-power cable to connector J801, pin 1 is correctly oriented per Figure 1.1.
3. Connect pin 15 (BATT\_IN) to ground if it is not being used. Pin 17 (MAN\_RES) should be left open if it is not being used.
4. Isolate the center pin on the DG16 antenna connector from DC ground. The DC block used between the center pin and DC ground should have the following characteristics:
  - 1.15 maximum VSWR @ 1575 Mhz
  - 0.2 db maximum insertion loss
  - 5 VDC maximum main line voltage
5. Connect the RAM back-up battery to the appropriate pins on connector J801 and set the SAV parameter to Y.

## Firmware Upgrades

DG16 firmware is stored in flash memory. New firmware may be loaded into the receiver through either serial port using a PC. Maintenance releases of firmware are available on a regular basis to fix known bugs and to implement new features.

When embedding the DG16 within another system, Thales Navigation recommends that external access to one of the receiver's serial ports be designed into the system for direct monitoring. For example, many system integrators use an internal data cable to connect one of the DG16 serial ports to an external DB9 connector.

## UDM Utility

If you have purchased the User Defined Messaging option [X], then you can use the UDM Utility program to create the script file which defines the custom messages. You can use the custom message feature to set the receiver to output only the information you need in a single message. This can save you from sending several receiver commands. See Appendix A, **UDM Utility** for more information.

# DG16 Development Kits

There are two DG16 evaluation kits available for purchase:

- DG16 Sensor Development kit
- DG16 Board Development kit

These development kits are all-inclusive so you can fully test and identify the strengths of the DG16.

An important difference between the DG16 board and the DG16 Sensor is the presence of a backup battery for internal memory. The DG16 Sensor has a back-up battery installed.

The DG16 Board Evaluation Kit (Figure 1.1) contains a DG16 Board, an antenna, hardware accessories for power and interfacing, and software to communicate with the receiver and monitor its performance.

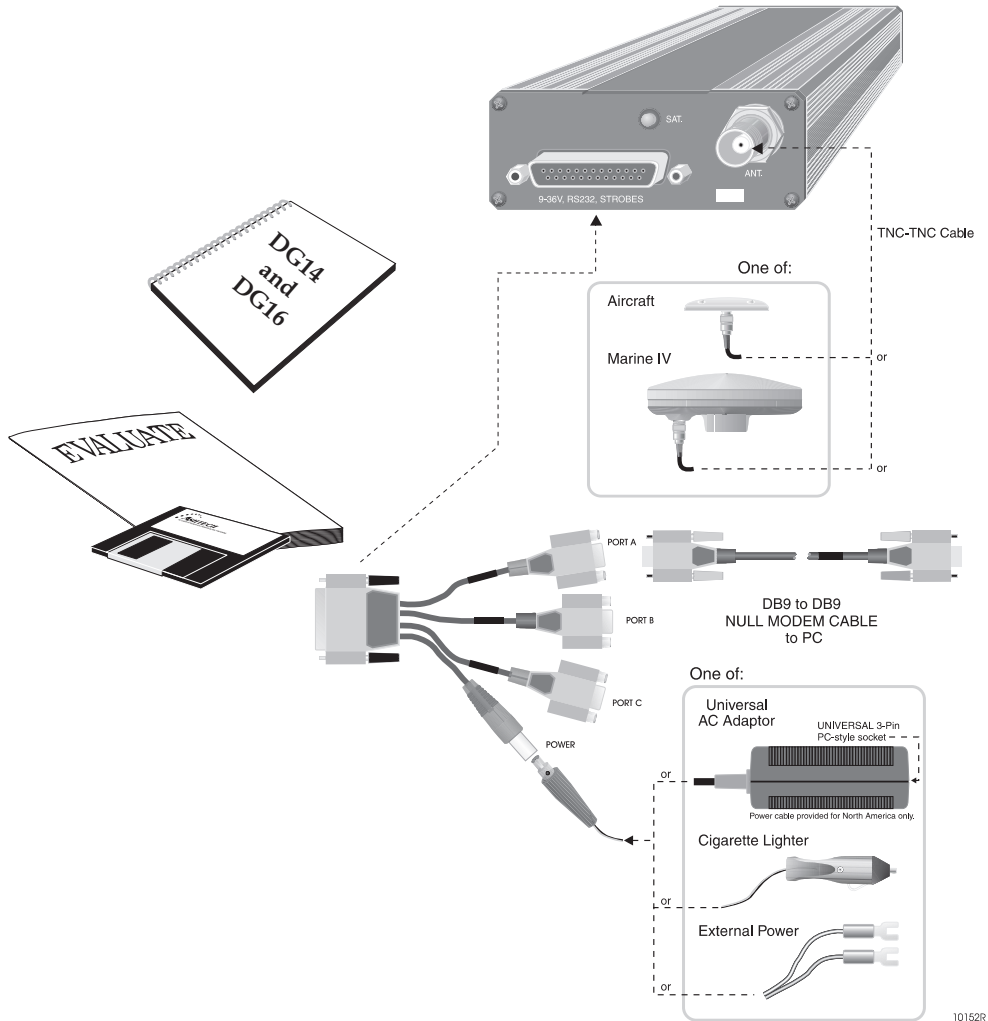
A backup battery is in the 730096 connector.



**Figure 1.1.** DG16 Board Development Kit

The DG16 Sensor Development Kit (Figure 1.2) contains a DG16 receiver housed in an extruded aluminum enclosure, an antenna, hardware accessories for power and interfacing, and software to communicate with the receiver and monitor its performance.

The power and interface cable supplied with the Sensor Development Kit are used with other Thales Navigation products. Ports A and B are standard and port C is optional.



10152R

**Figure 1.2.** DG16 Sensor Development Kit

---

# Getting Started

This chapter is intended to get you started using the DG16 receiver. Please see the chapters on General Information, Basic Operation, Differential Operation, and Command/Response Formats for specific details regarding performance, power requirements, and commands.

This chapter discusses the following topics:

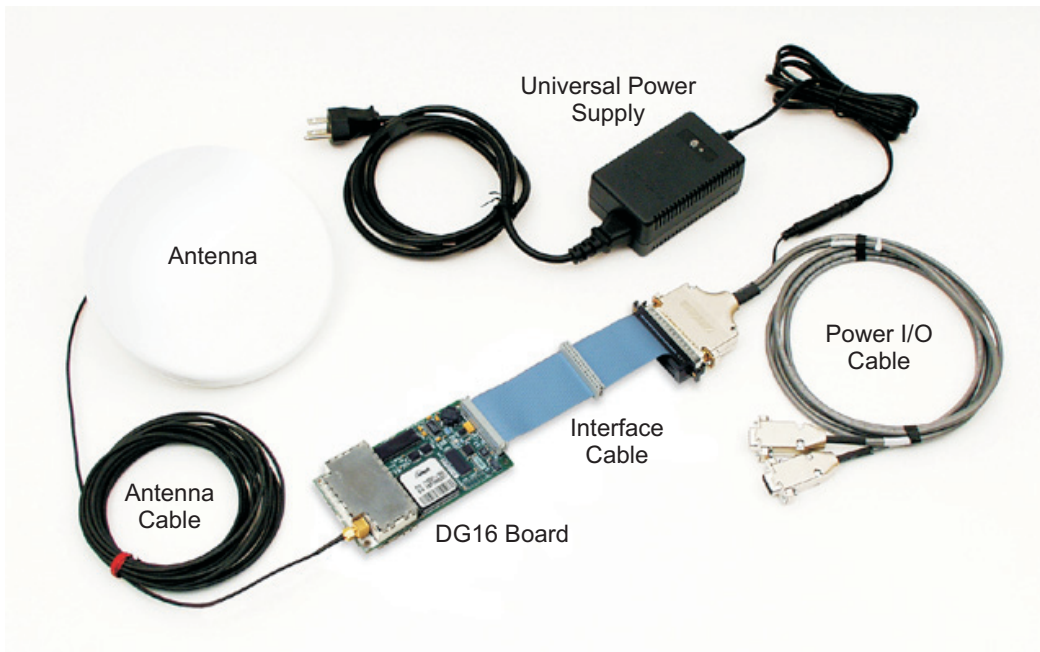
- Connecting the DG16 to power and the antenna
- Default parameters
- Communicating with the DG16 using standard communications software
- Sending common commands to the DG16

## Connecting to the DG16

---

If you use equipment other than Thales Navigation-supplied with the DG-16, it must comply with hardware specifications as described in the “Hardware Description” on page 4.

Figure 2.1 shows how to connect the components in the DG16 Board system.



**Figure 2.1.** DG16 Board Connections

## Power

### DG16 Board

Before applying power to the DG16 board, connect any controller devices or data logging equipment to the input/output ports of the DG16 by way of connector J301.

#### **CAUTION**

To avoid damage to the DG16, always turn off the power supply before connecting or disconnecting power to the connector J301.

1. Connect the female plug on the power cable to the J301 male connector on the DG16.
2. Connect the power cable to the power supply.

Once power is connected, the LED on the DG16 Board flashes red.

When you apply power to the power input pins on connector J301, the DG16 starts operation.

When you remove power from the power input pins on connector J301, the DG16 stops operation.

## Sensor

The power for the DG16 Sensor connects through the serial connector on the unit.

### CAUTION

To avoid damage to the DG16, always connect to cable to the DG16 Sensor before connecting the cable to the power source, and turn off the power supply before connecting or disconnecting power to the DG16.

1. Connect the serial cable to the serial port on the DG16.
2. Connect the power cable to the serial cable.
3. Connect the power cable to the power supply.

Once power is connected, the LED on the DG16 flashes red.

## Antenna

The DG16 is designed to work with an antenna Low Noise Amplifier (LNA) that requires five volts and is isolated from DC ground. The gain of the antenna LNA minus the loss of the cable is between 20 and 30 dB. Table 2.1 outlines the antenna requirements.

**Table 2.1.** Antenna Requirements

| Requirement                             | Parameter                           |
|-----------------------------------------|-------------------------------------|
| GPS Operational Band                    | 1575 ±10 MHz                        |
| Polarization Type                       | Right hand circular                 |
| Axial Ratio                             | Less than 3 dB in zenith of up area |
| Antenna Gain for Elevation Angle of 10° | No less than -2.5 dB                |

**Table 2.1. Antenna Requirements**

| Requirement                                       | Parameter   |
|---------------------------------------------------|-------------|
| Antenna Gain for Elevation Angle Greater than 15° | -1 to -2 dB |
| Antenna Gain for Elevation Angle of 90°           | ~ +4 dB     |

Table 2.2 outlines the antenna LNA requirements

**Table 2.2. Antenna LNA Requirements**

| Requirement                 | Parameter                                                   |
|-----------------------------|-------------------------------------------------------------|
| Impedance of Antenna Output | 50 $\Omega$<br>VSWR <1.8                                    |
| LNA Gain                    | Antenna/LNA gain minus the cable loss: between 20 and 30 dB |
| Noise Figure                | < 4.0 dB                                                    |
| LNA Selectivity             | -3 dB bandwidth: 35 MHz<br>-20 dB bandwidth: 60-70 MHz      |

### CAUTION

The DG16 may be damaged if the center pin of the RF connector (Type SMA) is not isolated from DC ground. Provide a DC block between the center pin and ground; the DC block should have the following characteristics:

- VSWR 1.15 maximum at 1575 MHz
- Insertion loss 0.2 dB maximum
- Maximum voltage 5 VDC

Connect the antenna cable directly to the antenna SMA connector on the DG16. Once power is on and the antenna is connected, the DG16 acquires satellites (SVs or Space Vehicles) within the field of view of the antenna. As a channel in the DG16 locks on to a satellite, the LED flashes green or yellow between the red power flashes for every channel in use (i.e., locked satellites). See “Status LEDs” on page 6 for a description of the LED flashes.



# Important Default Parameters

## Communication Port Setup

Table 2.3 lists the default communication parameters of the DG16:

**Table 2.3.** DG16 Communication Parameters

| Baud | Data Bits | Parity | Stop Bits |
|------|-----------|--------|-----------|
| 9600 | 8         | None   | One       |

When first establishing communications with the DG16, the communications interface must use this protocol.

## Data Output Options

All the default data output commands are set to OFF. The DG16 does not output any data until you command it to do so.

## Communicating with the DG16

After the DG16 is powered and running, you must send commands in order to receive data (such as antenna position). The following procedure describes how to send commands to and receive information from the DG16 using an IBM-compatible PC. You can interface with the DG16 using Evaluate Software™, RCS (Receiver Communication Software™), or standard communication programs such as ProComm or Hyperterminal. To begin, simply connect the standard 9-pin serial cable between port A on the DG16 and COM1 on the computer. When you are using other applications to communicate with the receiver, such as ProComm or HyperTerminal, verify that the <CR>/<LF> outgoing is enabled.

After setting up the interface for establishing communications with the DG16, you can send commands. The letters in the command can be typed in either UPPER or lower case. If you sent the command correctly, the DG16 responds.

The commands used with the DG16 are divided into two groups: set commands and query commands.

Use Set commands to change the DG16's operating parameters or turn on or off output messages. Set commands begin with the command string \$PASHS.

Use Query commands to request information from the DG16, such as the current operating parameters, current position, or DGPS status. Query commands begin with the command string \$PASHQ.

The DG16 responds to query and set commands by issuing an acknowledgement of a change in operating parameters or with the specific information requested through a query.

To become familiar with the DG16 messages, send a few common commands to the DG16 and observe the responses. In the following steps, command messages appear as COMMAND, and response messages appear as RESPONSE.



Chapters 5, 6, 7, and 8 contains details on these commands and responses, as well as the rest of the commands and responses supported by the DG16.

1. Type **\$PASHQ,PRT** and press **<Enter>**. This command queries the communication setup of the port. If you have connected the PC to serial port A, the response message is:

```
$PASHR,PRT,A,5
```

This message indicates Port A of the DG16 is using its default communications setup 5: 9600 baud, eight data bits, no parity, and one stop bit.

See “PRT: Serial Port Baud Rate” on page 147 for more information on this command.

2. Type **\$PASHQ,STA** and press **<Enter>**. This command queries which satellites are locked and their signal strength at the time the command is sent. The response message typically might display:

```
TIME: 18:38:31 UTC
```

```
LOCKED:03 23 16
```

```
COUNT :54 26 17
```

See “STA: Satellite Tracking Status” on page 161 for more information on this command.

3. If interfacing through port A, type **\$PASHS,NME,POS,A,ON,1** and press **<Enter>**. This commands the DG16 to return comprehensive position information through port A at a set rate. The default rate for NME commands is once per second. The response message output rate is 1 Hz:

```
$PASHR,POS,0,08,164152.90,3721.06962,N,12156.12176,W,+00003.16  
,????,008.64,000.55,+000.03,01.7,01.0,01.4,00.9,GH00*20
```

The data string contains the position information, assuming the receiver is tracking a sufficient number of satellites to compute a position.

See “POS: Position Message” on page 267 for more information on this command.

4. If interfacing through port A, type **\$PASHS,NME,SAT,A,ON,1** and press **<Enter>**. This command tells the DG16 to return locked satellite information through port A at a set rate. The response message output rate is 1 Hz (default):

```
$PASHR,SAT,03,03,103,56,60,U,23,225,61,39,U,16,045,02,21,U*6E
```

The data string contains the number of satellites locked plus the elevation, azimuth, and signal strength for each locked satellite, and also indicates whether a given satellite is used (U) or not used (-).

See “SAT: Comprehensive Satellite Tracking Data” on page 274 for more information on this command.



---

# Basic Operation

This chapter covers a variety of DG16 operating parameters and options, including system setup, power-up, command format, serial port configuration, receiver settings and status, the satellite search algorithm, position modes, altitude hold definition, the ionospheric model, NMEA outputs, raw data outputs, differential operation, the photogrammetry option, the pulse-per-second option, and other options.

## Message Formats

---

The DG16's three RS-232 ports (ports A, B, and the optional port C) can receive command messages from an external control device, send response messages to an external control device (such as a PC), output data to a separate data logging device, and send or receive differential corrections from a reference or remote station.

### DG16 Input Messages

Input messages are comprised of set command messages, query command messages, and general command messages. These messages comply with the format defined in the NMEA 0183 standard to the following extent:

- NMEA 0183 ASCII byte strings following a dollar sign (\$) character
- Data fields are separated by commas
- Checksum character delimiter and NMEA checksum bytes are recognized by the DG16 but are optional. The hexadecimal checksum is computed by

exclusive OR-ing all of the bytes in the message between, but not including, the dollar sign (\$) and the asterisk (\*).

- Messages end with the standard NMEA message terminator characters, [CRLF] (carriage return/line feed).

Input messages deviate from the NMEA standard as follows:

- Headers are Ashtech format
- Message IDs are Ashtech format
- Message length may exceed 80 characters
- Messages defined by the user with the UDM Utility and the [X] option installed

All command messages—set or query—can be composed in uppercase or lowercase characters. All command messages are sent by pressing **<Enter>**. A valid set command causes the DG16 to return the **\$PASHR,ACK\*3D** (acknowledge) response message. A set command containing a valid \$PASHS header followed by character combinations unrecognized by the DG16 causes the receiver to respond with **\$PASHR,NAK\*30**, a “not acknowledge” response message indicating that the command is invalid. Valid query and messages are acknowledged by return of the requested information. All invalid query and general commands cause the DG16 to return the **\$PASHR,NAK\*30** “not acknowledged” response message.

## DG16 Message Output

The DG16 can be programmed to send data to another device. Output messages include general receiver status messages, ACK/NAK messages, and GPS data messages. The general receiver status messages have free-form Ashtech formats. The acknowledged/not acknowledged messages and GPS data messages comply with NMEA 0183 standards as follows:

- NMEA ASCII byte strings following a dollar sign (\$) character
- Headers are standard NMEA or Ashtech-format NMEA
- Message IDs are standard NMEA or Ashtech-format NMEA
- Standard NMEA format messages contain hexadecimal checksum bytes
- Data items are separated by commas; successive commas indicate invalid or missing data (null fields)
- Messages end with [CRLF] (carriage return/line feed), the standard NMEA message terminator characters

## User-Defined Messaging

If you have the User-Defined Messaging option [X] installed on your DG16, you can use the UDM Utility to define custom receiver commands to output receiver information to fit your specific application. This feature can minimize the number

of commands you need to send to the DG16 to acquire the output you require for you application.

Messages created by the user, using the UDM Utility, will respond with the ACK/NAK message.

See Appendix A, **UDM Utility** for more information on user-defined messaging.

## Serial Port Configuration

The DG16 receiver has two primary RS-232 serial ports and one optional serial port (available as a firmware option [R]) that support two-way, full-duplex communication. The default protocol for transmitting or receiving data is 9600 baud, eight data bits, no parity, and one stop bit (8N1). The baud rate of the DG16 ports is adjustable using the **\$PASHS,SPD** speed set command; the data bit, stop bit and parity protocol is always 8N1.

| DEFAULT SETTINGS                                                                                                                                                                             |
|----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| The default parameters for the DG16 serial Ports A and B: <ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>•Baud Rate— 9600</li><li>•Data Bits— 8</li><li>•Stop Bits— 1</li><li>•Parity— None</li></ul> |

The optional third serial port can communicate at speeds up to 19,200 baud and can be used as at TTL levels (standard) or RS-232 levels (load option).



All serial ports can be configured as TTL as an option instead of RS-232.

On initial power-up, or after issuing the **\$PASHS,INI** (receiver initialization) command or the **\$PASHS,RST** (restore defaults) command, the default data rate is 9600 baud for both standardized DG16 serial ports. Both are capable to 115,200 baud for data transfer.

The baud rates must be the same between the DG16 serial port and the serial port on the device with which it is interfaced.

To maintain communication with the DG16 while changing the baud rate, issue the **\$PASHS,SPD** (set port speed) to change the baud rate of the DG16 port, then change the baud rate of the command device to match the new baud rate setting on the DG16 port.

# Session Programming

---

With the Session Programming feature, you can pre-set up to 10 observation sessions in the receiver. You can program the receiver to wake-up at a specified time and perform specified tasks such as output position and velocity data. In addition, you can set a session time offset that shifts the session start and end times by a predetermined amount every day.

Session programming can also be used to put the receiver into sleep mode. When the receiver is in sleep mode, most of the receiver functions are suspended which conserves power. Using preset session start times, the DG16 automatically wakes up in time to perform specified tasks for the next session and returns to sleep when the session is complete.

Session programming is enabled by the **\$PASHS,SES** command. You must enable the individual sessions and set session parameters such as the start/stop times, recording interval, elevation mask, minimum number of satellites, and the data type for each session.

In addition, you need to set the mode (session in use switch), the session reference day, and the desired session offset. The mode is either Yes, No, or Sleep. If the mode is set to No, then session programming is disabled, even if an individual session is set. If the mode is set to Yes, then session programming is enabled, and any enabled individual sessions are activated. If the mode is set to Sleep, then the receiver goes into sleep mode, once an activated session has completed, and the DG16 wakes just prior to the next session.

The session reference day is a mandatory parameter that determines both the start day of session programming data collection and is used in conjunction with the Offset to determine the session start and end times. The reference day must be set equal to or earlier than the current day, or else the sessions will not run. If the reference day is later than the current day, then the session start and end times decrement by the offset multiplied by the numbers of days between the current day and the reference day. For example, suppose you wish to collect data everyday for seven days observing the identical satellite window on each day. Since the GPS window moves backwards four minutes per day, set the offset to 0400 and set the reference day equal to the current day. For each subsequent day of data collection, all sessions will start and end four minutes earlier than the previous day. By the seventh day the sessions will start and end 28 minutes earlier than on day 1.



# Daisy-Chain Mode

---

The Daisy-Chain mode establishes a communication link through the GPS receiver, between a PC or handheld and a peripheral device. When the GPS receiver is in Daisy-Chain mode, all commands entering one serial port are passed out through another serial port. The commands are not interpreted by the DG16. Use the **\$PASHS,DSY** command to enable the Daisy-Chain mode and assign which serial ports to use.

A typical example of the use of Daisy-Chain mode is communicating with a radio through a handheld. The radio and handheld are not directly connected, but both are connected to the DG16 via separate serial ports. By enabling the Daisy-Chain mode between the two serial ports used by the handheld and radio, the handheld can communicate with the radio through the DG16.

For more information on the Daisy-Chain command, see "DSY: Daisy Chain Communications Mode" on page 107.

# Satellite Tracking

---

When the DG16 is powered on for the first time, or when the power and back-up battery have been disconnected, there is no almanac or ephemeris data in memory. In these cases, the DG16 assigns the first 12 elements of a 32-element table of SV PRN numbers to its 12 channels as it begins searching for satellites. If no ephemeris data are in memory, or if the data are older than ten hours, 30 to 60 seconds are needed to collect data. The DG16 synchronizes its clock to GPS time within six seconds of locking a satellite. After three or four satellites are locked and the almanac and ephemeris data are collected, the DG16 computes its first position. The DG16 continuously updates almanac, ephemeris, and position data in its battery-backed memory to help optimize satellite requisition and time to first fix when the unit is next powered on.

With the SBAS option installed, the DG16 tracks two geostationary SBAS satellites at a time and makes the ranging ephemeris and SBAS differential correction data messages available over ports A and B. The two SBAS satellites tracked are based on the mode of operation selected by the user. If the Automatic mode is selected, the DG16 automatically searches for and tracks the SBAS satellites in a predefined order. If Manual mode is selected, the DG16 searches for and tracks the SBAS satellites you selected. The search time for each satellite should not exceed one minute for a hot start and three minutes for a cold start.

At the next power-up, if the almanac and ephemeris data are available in battery-backed memory, and if the ephemeris data are less than ten hours old, the DG16 restricts its satellite search to those satellites that should be visible based on this

information. Under these conditions, the DG16 on average recomputes position in 10 to 15 seconds (hot start). If the almanac and ephemeris data are available in battery-backed memory, but the ephemeris data are more than ten hours old, the DG16 needs 30 to 40 seconds on average to compute a position (warm start). If almanac and ephemeris data and a valid position are not available at power-up, the DG16 computes position in 60 to 90 seconds on average (cold start).

## Parameter Settings and Status

---

On initial power-up or after issuing the **\$PASHS,RST** (restore defaults) command, the DG16 reverts to its default parameter settings. Enter the following three commands to query the DG16 for the current parameter status:

1. **\$PASHQ,PAR** (general parameters)

The response message for the query command **\$PASHQ,PAR** (general parameters) is shown below:

```
SPDA:5 SPDB:5 SPDC:5
GPS:YYYYYYYYYYYYYYYYYYYYYYYYYYYYYYY
SBAS:YYYYYYYYYYYYYYYYYYYYYYYYYYYYYYY
SYS:GPS DTM:W84 TDP:04
PMD:1 FIX:0 ALT:+00000.00 PDP:40 HDP:04 VDP:04 ERM:600,1200,30,60
PEM:05 SEM:OFF UNH:N ION:Y TRO:Y SAV:N
RTC:OFF PRT:A
SBA:SAM
NMEA: LTN POS GLL GXP GGA VTG GSN MSG GSA GSV SAT GRS RRE TTT ZDA GST GNS CRT
      GDC UTM PTT UKO SUD DTM ALM
PRTA: OFF OFF OFF OFF OFF OFF OFF OFF OFF OFF OFF OFF OFF OFF OFF OFF OFF
      OFF OFF OFF OFF OFF OFF OFF OFF OFF
PRTB: OFF OFF OFF OFF OFF OFF OFF OFF OFF OFF OFF OFF OFF OFF OFF OFF OFF
      OFF OFF OFF OFF OFF OFF OFF OFF OFF
PRTC: OFF OFF OFF OFF OFF OFF OFF OFF OFF OFF OFF OFF OFF OFF OFF OFF OFF
      OFF OFF OFF OFF OFF OFF OFF OFF OFF
PER:001.00
```

2. **\$PASHQ,RAW** (raw data parameters)

The command **\$PASHQ,RAW** is functional only if the Binary Data Outputs option (Option O) is installed in the receiver. An example of the response

message for the default values of **\$PASHQ,RAW** (raw data parameters) is shown below:

```
RCI:020.00 MSV:3 ELM:05 SIT:????
RAW: MCA MBN PBN MIS XYZ DIF MSB GGB MCM CMB CT1 CT2 CT3 SNV SAL SNG SAG SNW SAW
PRTA: OFF OFF OFF OFF OFF OFF OFF OFF OFF OFF OFF OFF OFF OFF OFF OFF OFF OFF
OFF
PRTB: OFF OFF OFF OFF OFF OFF OFF OFF OFF OFF OFF OFF OFF OFF OFF OFF OFF OFF
OFF
PRTC: OFF OFF OFF OFF OFF OFF OFF OFF OFF OFF OFF OFF OFF OFF OFF OFF OFF OFF
OFF
```

### 3. **\$PASHQ,RTC** (differential parameters)

The **\$PASHQ,RTC** query is available only if one of the differential options (B or U) is installed in the receiver. The response message for the **\$PASHQ,RTC** (differential parameters and status) query command is shown below:

```
STATUS:
SYNC: TYPE:00 STID:0000 STHE:0
AGE:+999 QA:000.00% OFFSET:00
SETUP:
MODE:OFF PORT: A SOURCE:SLC,EXT AUT:N FMT:RTCM
SPD:0300 STI:0000 STH:0 IOD:20
MAX:0060 QAF:100 SEQ:N RTCM:V22
TYP:1 2 3 6 7 9 16 18 19
FRQ:99 00 00 OFF 00 00 00 00 00
BASE: LAT:0000.00000,N LON:00000.00000,E ALT:+00000.00 W84
MSG:
```

## Saving Parameter Settings

New parameter settings can be saved by issuing the set command, **\$PASHS,SAV,Y**. You can verify that new settings are in effect by issuing query commands to prompt the DG16 for its current status. After the next power-up, the query response messages display the new settings instead of the default parameters. Issue the command **\$PASHS,RST** to restore the default settings. If the SAV command is not entered, the new settings will be lost, and the default settings restored at the next power cycle.

## Watchdog Timer

The DG16 has a watchdog timer. If the processor hangs up for any reason, the watchdog timer resets the receiver. On reset, the receiver uses the parameters

most recently saved during the startup. If parameter settings were not saved, the receiver uses the default settings at startup.

### CAUTION

User-entered parameters will be lost and default settings will be restored if the command **\$PASHS,SAV,Y** is not entered before the next power cycle.

## Position and Navigation Modes

---

The DG16 can perform position computations and navigation solutions in several position modes and eight dynamic modes.

### Position Modes (Least Squares Algorithm)

Use the **\$PASHS,PMD** command allows you to set the position mode. See “PMD: Position Mode” section on page 140 for more information.

- Position Mode 0  
At least four satellites at elevations equal to or above the position elevation mask are needed to compute a position. The receiver stops computing positions if the number of satellites tracked falls below three. All three polar coordinates (latitude, longitude, altitude) are computed in this mode.
- Position Mode 1 (Default)  
At least three satellites with elevation equal to or above the position elevation mask are needed to compute a position. Only the latitude and the longitude are computed if three satellites are locked and the altitude is held fixed. For more information on fixed altitude modes, see “Fixed Altitude Modes” on page 40. The receiver stops computing positions if the number of satellites tracked falls below three. All three polar coordinates are computed if more than three satellites are locked.
- Position Mode 2  
At least three satellites with elevation equal to or above the position elevation mask are needed to compute a position. Only the latitude and the longitude are computed and altitude is always held fixed even if the receiver is tracking more than three satellites. The receiver stops computing positions if the number of satellites tracked falls below three.
- Position Mode 3  
At least three satellites with elevation equal to or above the position elevation mask are needed to compute a position. Only the latitude and

longitude are computed, and the altitude is held if only three satellites are locked. If more than three satellites are used and the HDOP is less than the specified HDOP mask, all three polar components are computed. If HDOP is higher than the specified HDOP mask, the DG16 automatically goes into the altitude hold mode. The receiver stops computing positions if the number of satellites tracked falls below three.

| DEFAULT SETTINGS             |
|------------------------------|
| \$PASHS,PMD— Position Mode 1 |

## Position Modes (Kalman Filter Algorithm)

The DG16 can operate in one of two position modes using the Kalman Filter Algorithm: 3D and 2D.

- Mode 0: 3D

3D mode is the standard and default mode of operation for the DG16. In 3D mode, four locked satellites are required to compute the initial position. After the initial fix, the DG16 can maintain operation regardless of the number of satellites tracked. When the number of tracked satellites drops to zero, the DG16 can maintain navigation operation depending on the Kalman filter prediction algorithm; this is the prediction mode. You can choose whether or not the DG16 operates in prediction mode. Position fixes obtained during the prediction mode are flagged “predicted” in GGA and other NMEA messages containing position information, regardless if the receiver is in stand-alone mode or differential mode.

In the **\$PASHS,KFP,PRI** command, you can set the maximum allowable length of time for the DG16 to operate in Prediction Mode (Prediction Interval). The default interval for prediction mode is 10 seconds. After the prediction mode has timed-out, the DG16 needs at least four satellites in 3-D mode, and 3 satellites in 2-D mode, to reset its Kalman filter and resume positioning using the reference altitude set in the **\$PASHS,FIX** command.

In addition, you can set the receiver to not compute a position if the number of satellites used in the solution is less than a set number using **\$PASHS,PMD** command.

If you have set the DG16 to Static KF mode and only 1 satellite is available, the position is still not considered predicted because Kalman filter, in this case, is nothing but sequential least squares. Altitude remains constant for the entire prediction interval.

If you set PMD to 1 or 3 (adaptive 2-D mode), the Kalman filter changes from 3-D to 2-D mode if the number of satellites drops below 4., and then the

Kalman filter behaves as if PMD was set to 2. The Kalman filter does not reset when it changes from 2-D to 3-D mode.

The Kalman filter automatically resets when either the error mask is exceeded or if the prediction interval is longer than the set maximum interval value.

After the first set of four or more measurements is received after a total-satellite-outage period, the DG16:

- continues operation and uses the received measurements to update the running Kalman filter, if the Prediction Mode was ON
  - resets the Kalman filter with the received measurements and resumes operation similar to a hot start.
- Mode 2: 2D

In 2D mode, the DG16 can only calculate latitude, longitude, and time; the altitude is held constant. Use the **\$PASHS,ALT** and **\$PASHS,FIX** commands to set the altitude.

When FIX is set to 1, the 2D altitude is the altitude entered using the **\$PASHS,ALT** command. When FIX is set to 0, the altitude is the most recently determined altitude, which can be either that entered using the **\$PASHS,ALT** command, or the altitude from the last computed height value computed when VDOP was less than VDOP mask.

The DG16 requires at least three satellites to be locked for the initial 2D position fix. After the initial fix, there is no required number of locked satellites. The DG16 continues to operate making use of the locked satellites, propagating its internal solution and reporting the predicted position until ERM or any other user set mask exceeds the set value.

You can use the **\$PASHS,KFP,ON** command to enable the Kalman filter for prediction. Position fixes obtained during the prediction mode are flagged “predicted” in GGA messages.

If you set PMD to 2 (continuous 2-D mode), the Kalman filter is only initialized with the reference altitude, for all the next epochs the Kalman filter updates the position in correspondence with the current dynamic model and the parameters for this model (maximum velocity and acceleration) for the vertical direction should be ten times less than nominally.

If you have set the DG16 to Static KF mode and only 1 satellite is available, the position is still not considered predicted because Kalman filter, in this case, is nothing but sequential least squares.

In the **\$PASHS,KFP,PRI** command, you can set the maximum allowable length of time for the DG16 to operate in Prediction Mode (Prediction Interval). The default for prediction mode is OFF and the default prediction interval is 10 seconds. After the prediction mode has timed-out, the DG16 needs at least four satellites to reset its Kalman filter and resume positioning.

In Prediction Mode, the calculation and output of all standard position and velocity components are maintained. The DG16 continues to operate in prediction mode until one of the user set masks exceeds its set limit; namely ERM and Prediction Interval.

## Navigation Solutions

The DG-16 can compute a navigation solution using either a least-squares or Kalman filter method. Use the **\$PASHS,KFP,ON/OFF** command to select the navigation solution. Unless you set the DG16, the performance requirements shall apply equally, irrespective of the selected navigation solution.

The DG16 uses statistical testing algorithms to allow for fault detection and isolation in both least squares and Kalman filter modes. In Kalman filter, fault detection may be provided using standard f-test and w-test. You can select either a 2s (95%) or 3s (99%) threshold so that measurements with estimated errors outside this threshold are rejected. Upon exceeding such thresholds, the measurements are excluded from the navigation solution.

Anytime a position is computed and not reported through a serial port, the DG16 indicates this with warning flags. For example, if the position exceeds the ERM setting or PDOP setting, a warning flag indicates MASK EXCEEDED.

## Dynamic Modes

You can specify the dynamic mode under for the receiver using the **\$PASHS,DYN,d1** command. The navigation solution uses expected dynamics for a given solution. Table 3.1 outlines the DG16 dynamics modes.

Table 3.1. Dynamic Modes

| Dynamic Mode | Description    | Maximum Horizontal Velocity (m/s) | Maximum Vertical Velocity (m/s) | Maximum Horizontal Acceleration (m/s <sup>2</sup> ) | Maximum Vertical Acceleration (m/s <sup>2</sup> ) |
|--------------|----------------|-----------------------------------|---------------------------------|-----------------------------------------------------|---------------------------------------------------|
| 1            | Static         | 0                                 | 0                               | 0                                                   | 0                                                 |
| 2            | Quasi-Static * | 0.1                               | 0.02                            | 0.1                                                 | 0.02                                              |
| 3            | Walking        | 2                                 | 0.5                             | 1                                                   | 0.5                                               |
| 4            | Ship           | 20                                | 1                               | 1                                                   | 0.5                                               |
| 5            | Automobile     | 50                                | 3                               | 10                                                  | 1.0                                               |
| 6            | Aircraft       | 400                               | 60                              | 20                                                  | 10                                                |

**Table 3.1. Dynamic Modes (Continued)**

| Dynamic Mode | Description         | Maximum Horizontal Velocity (m/s) | Maximum Vertical Velocity (m/s) | Maximum Horizontal Acceleration (m/s <sup>2</sup> ) | Maximum Vertical Acceleration (m/s <sup>2</sup> ) |
|--------------|---------------------|-----------------------------------|---------------------------------|-----------------------------------------------------|---------------------------------------------------|
| 7            | Unlimited           | 1000                              | 1000                            | 100                                                 | 100                                               |
| 8            | Adaptive Dynamic ** | N/A                               | N/A                             | N/A                                                 | N/A                                               |

\* Quasi-Static represents a static condition with some tolerance for slight movements within a decimeter or two. An example would be an antenna on a handheld pole or on the back of a person; obviously a person can try to be static but will inevitably move within a decimeter or two. This is unlike “Static” mode where the antenna is placed on a tripod or any other stationary structure with zero tolerance for actual movement.

\*\*Adaptive Dynamic adapts the filter dynamics settings to any of the modes 2 through 7 in real time allowing the switch from one mode to the other based on the witnessed behavior. Use one of the standard Adaptive filtering algorithms that monitor covariance behavior to determine dynamics model to use.

If you set the Dynamic mode to Static and enable the Kalman filter mode for the navigation solution (**\$PASHS,KFP,ON**), then the velocity values output by the receiver are always zero for both ground speed and vertical velocity.



If you want to determine the appropriate model for your application, choose the Adaptive Dynamic mode. If you select Mode 1 through 7, the DG16 will not accommodate the other dynamic modes. Adaptive Dynamic mode can never be static; under good, open sky, static conditions, the Kalman filter automatically changes to Quasi-Static mode.

#### DEFAULT SETTINGS

**\$PASHS,DYN— Adaptive Dynamic (8)**

## Fixed Altitude Modes

Two modes define the altitude setting when the DG16 is in altitude hold mode. The **\$PASHS,FIX** set command can be used to select between these modes. See “FIX: Fixed Altitude Mode” section on page 116 for more information.

- Fixed Altitude Mode 0

The most recent altitude is used. This is either the altitude entered by using the **\$PASHS,ALT** set command or the one computed when four or more satellites are used in the position solution and the VDOP value is below the VDOP mask, whichever is most recent.

- Fixed Altitude Mode 1

Only the last altitude entered through the command **\$PASHS,ALT** is used in the position fix solution.



On initial power-up, or after issuing the **\$PASHS,INI** command (initialize memory) or **\$PASHS,RST** command (restore defaults), the antenna altitude is set to zero.

#### DEFAULT SETTINGS

**\$PASHS,FIX— Fixed Altitude Mode (0)**

## Point Positioning

The Point Positioning option improves the accuracy of a stand-alone absolute position of a stationary receiver from about 5 meters to less than one meter over a period of four hours, and can typically get down to the couple of meters level after ten hours. Point positioning uses an averaging technique to reduce the effects of Selective Availability (SA) and other fluctuating errors. You can set the Point Positioning mode with the **\$PASHS,PPO** command. See the “PPO: Point Positioning” section on page 145 for more details on this command. The Point Positioning option [T] must be set in the receiver for this command to work.

## Geoid Model

The DG16 uses the Ohio State University 91A geoid model (OSU91A). For more information on OSU91A, refer to the Ohio State University:

Rapp, R.H., Y.M. Wang and N.K. Pavlis, 1991: The Ohio State 1991 Geopotential and Sea Surface Topography Harmonic Coefficient Models, Report No. 410. Columbus: Department of Geodetic Science and Surveying, The Ohio State University.

The Ohio State University  
Department of Civil and Environmental Engineering and Geodetic Science  
470 Hitchcock Hall  
2070 Neil Avenue  
Columbus, OH 43210 USA  
Tel: 614-292-2771  
Fax: 614-292-3780  
Web: <http://www-ceg.eng.ohio-state.edu>

# Ionospheric Model

---

The DG16 can use ionospheric and tropospheric models in its position computations to compensate for errors caused by ionospheric and tropospheric delay when needed. This mode of operation is typically used to improve autonomous accuracy by minimizing the influence of the ionosphere and troposphere on the code phase of the GPS signal. When the DG16 is in differential mode (base or rover), ionospheric and tropospheric modeling is disabled because differential GPS already compensates for delays associated with the ionosphere and troposphere. When the receiver is in autonomous mode, ionospheric and tropospheric modeling is enabled.

The ionospheric model used by the DG16 is based on the model defined in ICD-GPS-200, Revision B. The tropospheric model is based on the Bean and Dutton model. For more information on ICD-GPS-200, refer to ARINC Research Corporation:

ARINC Research Corporation  
2250 E. Imperial Highway, Suite 450  
El Segundo, CA 90245-3509 USA  
Tel: 310-524-1557  
Web: [http://www.arinc.com/products\\_services/gpshome.html](http://www.arinc.com/products_services/gpshome.html)

# Magnetic Variation Model

---

The DG16 uses the Joint US/UK 1995 Epoch World Magnetic Model (WMM-95). For more information on WMM-95, refer to the USGS National Geomagnetic Information Center:

USGS National Geomagnetic Information Center  
Box 25046, Mailstop 968  
Denver Federal Center  
Denver, CO 80225-0046 USA  
Tel: 303-273-8475  
Fax: 303-273-8450  
Web: <http://geomag.usgs.gov>

# Setting Antenna Position

When in Differential Base Mode, the DG16 uses an accurate antenna position (reference position) entered by the user to calculate range corrections by subtracting the measured range from the true range. Two commands can be used to enter the reference position:

**\$PASHS,POS** (position setting including latitude, longitude, altitude).

**\$PASHS,ALT** (antenna height setting).

## NMEA Outputs

The DG16 can output a variety of NMEA messages and Ashtech-format NMEA-style messages. Standard NMEA messages are output as a string of ASCII characters delimited by commas, in compliance with NMEA 0183 Standards (version 3.0). Ashtech-format NMEA-style messages are also output in a comma-delimited string of ASCII characters, but may deviate slightly from NMEA standards. For example, the maximum length of a standard NMEA message is eighty characters, but the length of some Ashtech-format messages goes beyond eighty characters.

Both NMEA messages and Ashtech-format NMEA-style messages begin with a dollar sign (\$) and end with a Carriage Return/Line Feed <CR><LF> delimiter.

Any combination of these messages can be output through either serial port at the same time, and you can even choose to send the same message to output through both ports. The output rate is determined by the **\$PASHS,NME,PER** command, and can be set to any value between 0.05 and 999 seconds depending upon the update rate option installed (20, 10, 5, 2 or 1 Hz). For more information see the Chapter 8, NMEA Commands.

The default setting for the output interval is one second. See Chapter 4, Command/Response Formats, for more information on NMEA messages and Ashtech-format NMEA-style messages.

### DEFAULT SETTINGS

Output interval setting for NMEA messages and Ashtech-format NMEA-style messages is one second.

## Raw Data Output (Optional)

---

The DG16 has an optional feature that allows you to output raw data (also called real-time data) through serial ports A, B, and C. Five different messages can be output:

- MBN: Contains measurement data for each locked satellite using the Ashtech Type 2 data structure.
- PBN: Contains position and velocity data.
- SNV: Contains satellite ephemeris data.
- SAL: Contains satellite almanac data in a proprietary format.
- MCA: Contains measurement data (same as MBN) for each locked satellite using the Ashtech Type 3 data structure

All raw data messages are in binary format. The transmission protocol remains the same: 8 data bits, 1 stop bit, and no parity bit. Any combination of messages can be output through any of the serial ports, and the same messages can be output through different ports at the same time. The output interval is determined by the **\$PASHS,RCI** command, and can be set to any rate between 0.05 and 999 seconds depending upon which option has been selected for the raw measurement update rate (20, 10, 5, 2, or 1 Hz). For more information on the structure and content for all the above messages, see Chapter 7, Raw Data Commands.

| DEFAULT SETTINGS                                            |
|-------------------------------------------------------------|
| Output interval setting for raw data messages is 1 seconds. |

## Photogrammetry / Event Marking (Optional)

---

With the photogrammetry [E] option installed, the DG16 can measure and record events with high accuracy. The input signal is transmitted at TTL levels with 10 K $\Omega$  impedance. In order to measure an event time, a trigger signal must be sent to pin 27 on connector J301. This input can be driven with either a TTL signal or a switch that grounds the pin. The photogrammetry feature allows the event time to be output by using the **\$PASHS,NME,TTT** command.

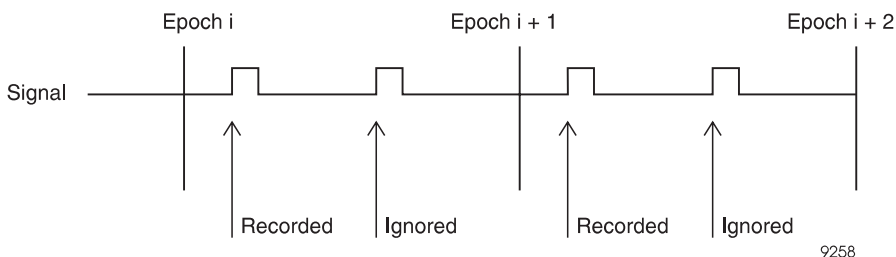
Enabling the TTT message causes the TTT NMEA message to output in synchronization with either the rising or falling edge (selectable) of the triggering

signal. The trigger signal can be set to the rising or falling edge using the **\$PASHS,PHE** command.

| DEFAULT SETTINGS                                                                           |
|--------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| TTT synchronization message output— synchronize with the rising edge of the trigger signal |

The precision of the measured time is 50 nanoseconds (ns) in differential mode and 200 ns in stand-alone mode with SA off. This is based on GPS time, which is output as day number, hours, minutes, seconds, and fractional seconds to 6 digits past the decimal mark.

The photogrammetry time measures the event time relative to the receiver's GPS time. It measures only the first event during the period between 2 GPS epochs (Figure 3.1).



**Figure 3.1.** GPS Epochs

| CAUTION                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                             |
|---------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| The DG16 measures only one event time per data collection period. If more than one event time is measured within a data collection period, the receiver measures only the first one. The event time record rate is dependent upon the setting of the RCI parameter. |

Because the 1 PPS signal is used to measure the photogrammetry events, the period of the 1 PPS signal must be set to a value equal to or less than the period of the event pulse.

The trigger pulse may be TTL-compatible or open collector. Minimum pulse duration is 100 nanoseconds when the signal is not terminated at the receiver input. The impedance is approximately 5 K $\Omega$ .

Use a coaxial cable with BNC connectors to connect the camera trigger output to the photogrammetry input connector of the DG16.

## Time Tagging the Shutter Signal

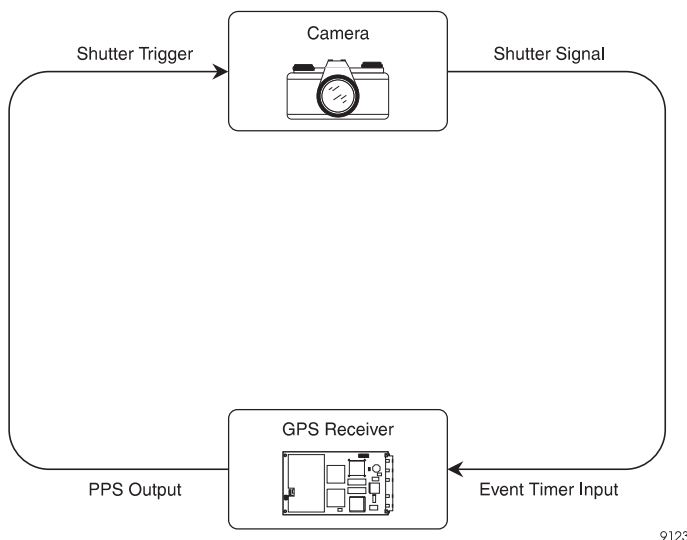
In this technique, the signal generated by the camera shutter is fed to a GPS receiver for accurate time-tagging which can then be post-processed with the GPS observations. Since the time of the picture is not synchronized with the time that the GPS measurement is taken, the two position computations before and after the shutter time are interpolated to compute the position of the camera at the time the picture was taken.

If GPS measurements are recorded at the rate of one per second, the average distance an aircraft travels in  $\frac{1}{2}$  second is about 100 meters. Therefore, the distance between the position of the camera at the time the picture was taken and the GPS position fixes can be as much as 50 meters. The motion of the aircraft during this time may be in the meter range.

To minimize the errors discussed above, the closed loop technique is recommended.

## Closed-Loop Technique (Advanced Trigger)

The closed-loop technique combines PPS synchronization and shutter timing (Figure 3.2).



**Figure 3.2. PPS Synchronization**

In this technique, the 1PPS output of the DG16 triggers a camera shutter. The camera shutter generates a signal that is fed to the DG16 for accurate time tagging, better than one microsecond.

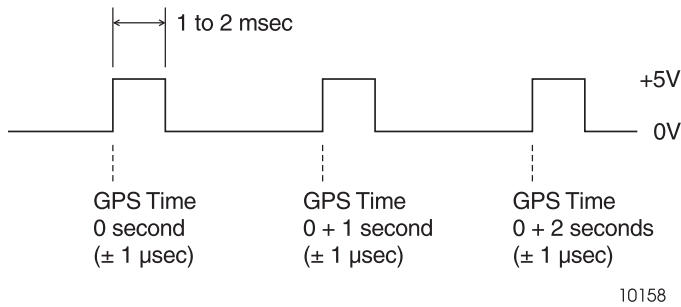
The delay between the camera receiving the pulse and triggering the photogrammetry port should be calculated. This may then be applied so as to advance the 1PPS from the DG16 so that the shutter time exactly matches the GPS time for the epoch. No interpolation between the shutter time and the GPS position time will be needed.

## Timing Pulse and Measurement Strobe (Optional)

When the timing pulse option [L] is installed, the DG16 can output a timing pulse synchronized with GPS time to an accuracy of  $\pm 1$  microsecond. The timing pulse is a TTL-level square wave signal output on pin 18 of the J301 connector and is fed into a 75-ohm impedance. The pulse is generated by default once every second (1PPS, or 1 pulse-per-second) with no offset from GPS time and with the rising edge of the pulse synchronized to GPS time. Using the **\$PASHS,PPS** command, the period of the pulse can be changed from 0.05 of a second up to 99.95 seconds, depending upon the receiver update rate, which, in turn, is dependent upon the installed position update rate and raw data update rate options. The timing pulse may be offset from GPS time within a range of -999.9999 to +999.9999 milliseconds. GPS time can be synchronized to the rising or falling edge of the square wave pulse.

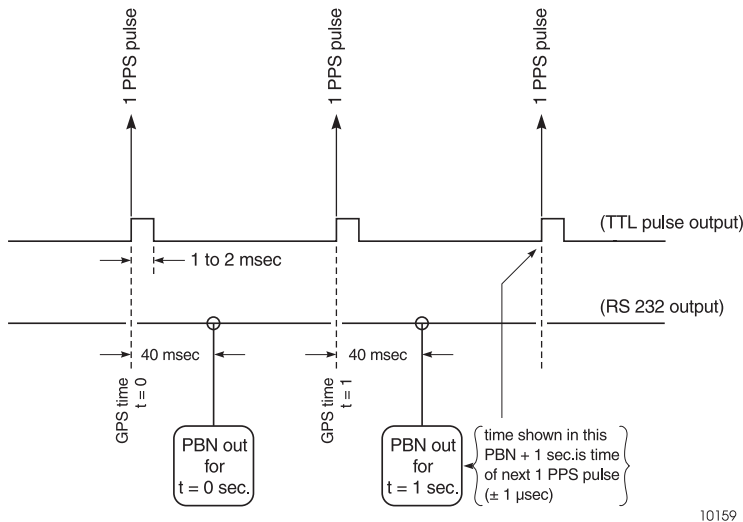
| DEFAULT SETTING |                      |                                                       |
|-----------------|----------------------|-------------------------------------------------------|
| PPS             | Period               | 1 second                                              |
|                 | Offset               | 0.0000 milliseconds                                   |
|                 | Synchroniza-<br>tion | GPS time synchronized to the rising edge of the pulse |

Figure 3.3 shows timing pulse characteristics under default conditions. The pulse occurs when the signal goes high (i.e., goes from zero to five volts). The pulse is generated within  $\pm 1$  microsecond of the GPS second and remains high for 1-2 milliseconds. The precision of the epoch between pulses is  $\pm 200$  nanoseconds in stand-alone mode with SA off and  $\pm 50$  nanoseconds when the DG16 is receiving differential corrections. The DG16 must be computing positions and tracking a minimum of four satellites in order for the one microsecond accuracy and 50/200 nanosecond precision to be valid.



**Figure 3.3.** Timing Pulse Characteristics

In order to provide notification to peripheral equipment and software with respect to time tagging the occurrence of the timing pulse, it is necessary to set the output of PBN raw data message to match the period of the timing pulse. The GPS time value contained in the PBN message plus one second is the time that the next pulse will occur when the default settings are in effect (Figure 3.4). PBN time is already internally rounded to GPS time, so it is the actual time to which the navigation 1PPS pulse generation which preceded it (unless that pulse has been intentionally advanced or retarded). The latency of PBN message output is normally about 40 milliseconds after the timing pulse event.



**Figure 3.4.** Relationship of GPS Time in PRN Record to Output of 1PPS Pulse



# 10 Hz and 20 Hz Outputs

The DG16 provides the optional capabilities of 10 Hz or 20 Hz internal update rates for position and raw data computations. When these options are installed, the DG16 can output NMEA messages and raw data messages at intervals of 0.1 or 0.05 seconds (see Table 1.8 for a list of the available options). During periods in which a 20 Hz update rate is not required, you can revert to a 10 Hz update rate by issuing the command **\$PASHS,RCI** for raw data and **\$PASHS,NME,PER** for NMEA messages.

## CAUTION

When collecting data at 10 or 20 Hz, a 486-33 MHz or Pentium computer with a fast serial and parallel port card (i.e., 16550 serial and parallel card) is required because of large amounts of data being output through the serial ports. The serial port baud rate should be set to 115200.

## Jam Immunity

The DG16 provides jam immunity against in-band and out-of-band interferes.

For in-band interference, the DG16 can suppress in-band jamming signals while maintaining signal tracking, horizontal accuracy and acquisition time requirements. You can set the in-band jam immunity with the **\$PASHS,AJM,ON/OFF** command (default is OFF).

Out-of-band jam immunity is available all the time with no special settings required.

## Datums

The receiver normally computes and outputs positions in the WGS-84 coordinate reference frame. However, it is possible to output positions in NMEA messages in a number of different pre-defined datums, as well as in a user-defined datum.

To set the receiver to output positions in a different datum, use the **\$PASHS,DTM** command. Once set to a different datum, then all position outputs in NMEA messages such as GGA and GLL and the position are referenced to the chosen datum. For a list of Datums, see Table 6.15, "Predefined Datums and Associated Reference Ellipsoids," on page 108.

If the list of datums does not include a datum of interest to the user, a user-defined datum may be created and supplied to the receiver. This is done using the

command **\$PASHS,UDD** command along with the **\$PASHS,DTM** command. Prior to using these commands, the user must first define the required parameters including the length of the semi-major axis and amount of flattening in the reference ellipsoid, and the translation, rotation, and scale between the user-defined system and WGS-84.



After issuing the **\$PASHS,DTM,USR** command, the receiver internally transforms positions *from* the reference datum (WGS-84) *to* the user-defined datum. In standard text books, however, the datum transformations are given *from* local datums *to* WGS-84. To simplify entering the transformation parameters, the translation, rotation, and scale parameters are defined *from* the local datum *to* WGS-84.



To use this datum for the position computation and measurements, use the **\$PASHS,DTM,USR** command after defining the datum parameters.

The generic formula used to translate and rotate from coordinate system 1 to coordinate system 2 is as follows:

$$\begin{bmatrix} x \\ y \\ z \end{bmatrix}_2 = \begin{bmatrix} \Delta x \\ \Delta y \\ \Delta z \end{bmatrix} + (1 + m \times 10^{-6}) \begin{bmatrix} 1 & \varepsilon_{rz} & -\varepsilon_{ry} \\ -\varepsilon_{rz} & 1 & \varepsilon_{rx} \\ \varepsilon_{ry} & -\varepsilon_{rx} & 1 \end{bmatrix} \begin{bmatrix} x \\ y \\ z \end{bmatrix}_1$$

where  $\varepsilon_{rx} = \varepsilon_x$  expressed in radians, similarly for  $\varepsilon_{ry}$  and  $\varepsilon_{rz}$ .

Example: Define local datum as the WGS-72 datum

**\$PASHS,UDD, 0,6378135.0, 298.26,0,0,4.5,0,0,-0.554,0.23**

**\$PASHS,DTM,USR**

This implements the transformations listed in Table 3.2 and below in the following equation:

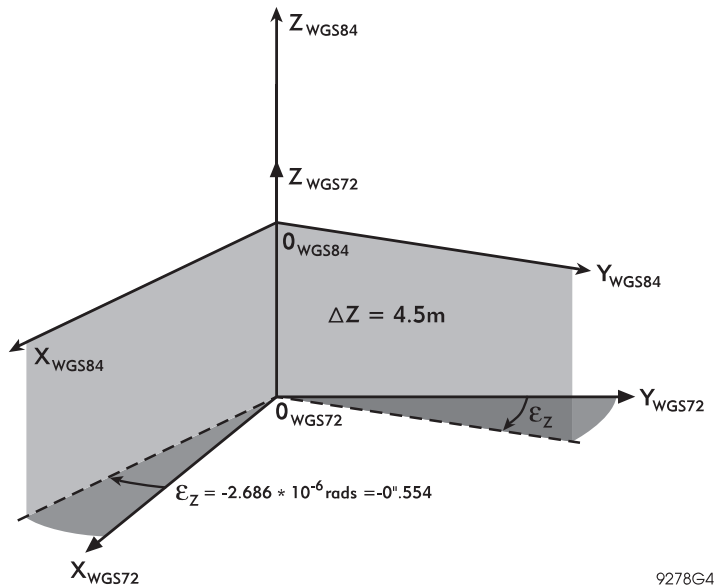
**Table 3.2.** Ellipsoid Parameters for WGS-72 and WGS-84

| Datum  | Reference Ellipsoid | a[m]      | 1/f           |
|--------|---------------------|-----------|---------------|
| WGS-72 | WGS-72              | 6378135.0 | 298.26        |
| WGS-84 | WGS-84              | 6378137.0 | 298.257223563 |

$$\begin{aligned} \Delta x = \Delta y = 0 & \quad \Delta z = 4.5 \text{ meters} & m = 0.23 \times 10^{-6} \\ \varepsilon_x = \varepsilon_y = 0 & \quad \varepsilon_z = -2.686 \times 10^{-6} \text{ radians} = -0''.554 \end{aligned}$$

$$\begin{bmatrix} x \\ y \\ z \end{bmatrix}_{WGS84} = \begin{bmatrix} 0 \\ 0 \\ 4.5 \end{bmatrix} + (1 + 0.23 \times 10^{-6}) \begin{bmatrix} 1 & -2.686 \times 10^{-6} & 0 \\ 2.686 \times 10^{-6} & 1 & 0 \\ 0 & 0 & 1 \end{bmatrix} \begin{bmatrix} x \\ y \\ z \end{bmatrix}_{WGS72}$$

Internally, the receiver implements the transformation *from* WGS-84 *to* WGS-72. Figure 3.5 demonstrates the change in the coordinate systems.



**Figure 3.5.** Rotation and Translation Between Coordinate Systems



---

## Differential Operation

The DG16 can operate as either a Remote Station or Base Station for differential GPS, and it can be set to operate as a combined base and remote station. The DG16 also makes use of multiple correction data streams and offers a multi-base differential solution.

This chapter contains a general discussion of real-time differential operation, including available options, basic concepts, sources of error, DG16 commands related to differential GPS. Differential remote [U] and base [B] operation are available as receiver options. Both options must be installed in order for the DG16 to be able to support both differential modes (base and rover).

### General

Real-time differential positioning involves a reference (base) station calculating range corrections for each satellite it is tracking and transmitting them to the remote (rover) stations through a real-time data communications link. Remote receivers apply the corrections to their own range measurements and use the corrected ranges to compute positions.

The base receiver determines range correction by subtracting the measured range from the true range. A precise reference position must be entered in the base receiver before true range can be calculated.



**RTCM type 1 corrections with a UDRE (User Differential Range Error) field set to 3 (one-sigma differential error > 8 meters) are not used.**

As a stand-alone receiver, the DG16 can compute a position with  $\pm 3$  meter CEP (Circular Error Probable) of accuracy (on average) with Selective Availability (SA) off. Autonomous accuracy worsens to an average of  $\pm 100$

meters with SA on. In differential mode, a DG16 in rover mode can achieve sub-meter accuracy.

Real-time differential operation requires a communication link between the base and rover receivers. A wireless link, such as a radio-modem link or cellular/modem link is typically used, although any other medium that can transfer digital data can be used.

## Sources of Error

The major sources of error affecting the accuracy of GPS range measurements are satellite orbit estimation, satellite clock estimation, ionosphere, troposphere, multipath, and receiver noise in measuring range. The first four sources of error are almost totally removed by differential corrections. The residual error is in the order of one millimeter for every kilometer of separation between base and remote receivers.

Receiver noise is not correlated between the base and the remote receiver and is not canceled by differential GPS. However, in the DG16, integrated doppler measurements are used to smooth the range measurements and reduce the errors resulting from receiver noise.

At the instant an satellite is locked, there is also RMS noise affecting the range measurement. RMS noise is reduced over time by the square root of the number of measurements computed by the receiver. For example, after 100 seconds of locking to a satellite, the rms noise in range measurement is reduced by a factor of 10 (one meter of noise is reduced to 0.1 meter). The noise is further reduced with each additional measurement.

If the lock to a satellite is lost, the noise goes back to one meter and smoothing starts from the one-meter level. The loss of lock to a satellite is rare, and typically happens only when the DG16 antenna's line of sight to the satellite is blocked by an object, or when the satellite goes below the horizon.

Total position error (or error-in-position) is a function of the range errors (or errors-in-range) multiplied by the PDOP (three-coordinate position dilution of precision). PDOP is a function of satellite geometry; that is, the positions of the satellites in relation to one another.

## RTCM Messages

The DG16 accepts differential correction messages in the RTCM format (refer to *RTCM Recommended Standards for Differential GNSS*, version 3.0). The DG16 can be set to output or receive RTCM messages using either of its two ports by issuing the set command **\$PASHS,RTC,s1,c2** where s1 is either BAS (base station mode) or REM (remote mode) and c2 is the port designator for the input or output of differential corrections. The DG16

supports six out of the 64 different types of RTCM messages. Message type 3 contains base station status information. Message type 16 contains a special ASCII message of up to 90 characters. Type 16 messages are used to communicate special information. For example, a base station operator may wish to construct a message informing users that the base station will go offline temporarily in order to perform routine maintenance or repairs. Message types 1, 2, and 9 contain data used for position correction. The type 6 message is a null frame message which is used to establish and maintain RTCM message frame synchronization for remote differential stations. RTCM messages are processed automatically by the DG16. Although RTCM messages are output in binary format, it is possible to convert them to ASCII format through the **\$PASHS,NME,MSG** set command and the **\$PASHQ,MSG** query command.

All RTCM messages except type 1 are generated by the base station only if they are enabled using the **\$PASHS,RTC,TYP** set command. In addition, if type 1 or type 9 messages are enabled and a change of ephemeris occurs in one or more satellites, the base station automatically generates a type 2 message with the delta IODE (Issue of Data, Ephemeris) information. The type 2 message is generated regardless of whether the type 2 message has been enabled for output. When a DG16 set in differential remote mode receives a type 2 message, and the IODE information in type 1 or 9 messages does not match, the remote receiver uses the delta ephemeris information in the received type 2 message until the IODE information in the incoming type 1 or 9 messages matches the IODE information in the received type 2 message.

On initial power-up, or after issuing the **\$PASHS,RST** command (restore defaults), the DG16's setting for differential mode is OFF, and the setting for the maximum age of an RTCM differential correction is 60 seconds, meaning that an incoming correction whose age is greater than 60 seconds is not used. If automatic differential GPS mode is not enabled (**\$PASHS,DIF,AUT**), and if the differential correction data is unavailable or is older than the maximum age specified by the **\$PASHS,RTC,MAX** set command, a DG16 set as a remote differential station will not output position data. If automatic differential mode is enabled, a DG16 set as a remote differential station will output uncorrected positions if differential correction data is unavailable or if the age of correction exceeds the maximum age setting.

## RTCM 104 Format, Version 3.0

When the RTCM base option is enabled and the DG16 is configured as a reference station, it computes differential corrections for up to 12 satellites, converts those corrections to RTCM format and outputs the converted messages through its serial ports. The DG16 generates message types 1, 2,

3, 6, 9, and 16, listed in Table 4.1:

**Table 4.1. RTCM Format**

| Message Type | Contents of message                    |
|--------------|----------------------------------------|
| 1            | Differential GPS corrections           |
| 2            | Delta differential corrections         |
| 3            | Reference station coordinates          |
| 6            | Null frame                             |
| 9            | High-rate differential GPS corrections |
| 16           | Special Message                        |

The DG16 uses the six-of-eight format (data bits a1 through a6 of an eight-bit byte) for differential corrections.

When the RTCM remote option [U] is installed and the DG16 is set in differential remote mode, it can decode RTCM message types 1, 2, 3, 6, 9, and 16, but uses only types 1, 2, and 9 to correct its position calculations.

When using radio-modems for the communication link, the DG16 in remote mode is able to recover bit slippage.

## Base Station

---

You can configure the DG16 as an RTCM Base (Reference) Station, and can enable or disable differential-correction message output from the receiver. When enabled, the DG16 sends message types 1, 2, and 9 continuously and can send either type 3 or type 16 individually. If type 1 or type 9 messages have been enabled and the ephemeris changes in one or more satellites, the base station automatically generates a type 2 message with the delta IODE information. This automatic type 2 message generates independently of the setting for type 2 messages.

For all messages, you can set the period and internal bit rate of correction transmission using the **\$PASHS,RTC,TYP** and **\$PASHS,RTC,SPD** commands. You can control the delay for switching to the new IODE using the **\$PASHS,RTC,IOD** command.

The DG16 computes differential corrections for up to 12 GPS satellites, can compute differential corrections for up to two SBAS satellites, and can make use of SBAS integrity information. The DG16 can also output corrections based on a combination of GPS satellites, SBAS satellites, and/or beacon



signals.

The DG16 can output differential corrections in either RTCM SC-104 or RTCA DO-217 format via a serial port. The DG16 uses the six-of-eight format (data bits a1 through a6 of an eight-bit byte) for communication between the reference station and user equipment.



RTCM recommends that you use of a highly stable clock with the Type 9 implementation to prevent degradation of navigation accuracy due to clock drift that can occur between Type 9 messages. Since the DG16 does not support an external frequency input, be aware of possible degradation in positioning using Type 9 instead of Type 1 corrections.

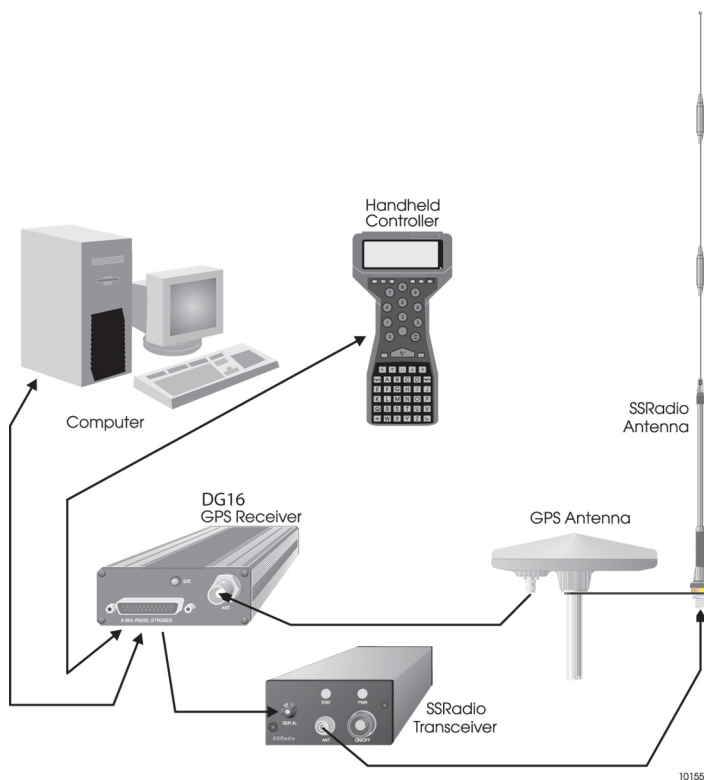
## Setting Up a Differential Base Station

You must have the Base option [B] installed on the receiver.

Figure 4.1 displays a typical DGPS base station configuration.

### CAUTION

Errors in the base station reference position will be duplicated in positions computed by the remote system.



**Figure 4.1. RTCM Base Station System**

Send the commands listed in Table 4.2 to the receiver to generate RTCM differential corrections using message type 1.

**Table 4.2. Differential Base Station Commands**

| Command                                    | Description                                                                                                                              |
|--------------------------------------------|------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| \$PASHS,RST                                | Reset the receiver to factory defaults                                                                                                   |
| \$PASHS,PEM,4                              | Set the Base differential mask to four degrees                                                                                           |
| \$PASHS,POS,ddmm.mmm,d,ddmm.mmm,d,saaaa.aa | Enter the phase center of the antenna                                                                                                    |
| \$PASHS,RTC,BAS,x                          | Turn on RTCM corrections on port x<br>When this command is sent, a base station automatically sends RTCM message type 1 once per second. |

**Table 4.2.** Differential Base Station Commands (Continued)

| Command           | Description                                                                                        |
|-------------------|----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| \$PASHS,RTC,SPD,9 | Set internal bit-rate for corrections to burst mode. Only use the Burst mode with Types 18 and 19. |
| \$PASHS,LPS,1,1,1 | Set loop setting for stationary receiver.                                                          |
| \$PASHS,SAV,Y     | Save settings                                                                                      |

The receiver is set as a base station which transmits RTCM message type 1 every second. Following a power cycle it automatically starts transmitting these corrections again (because you have saved the settings with the **\$PASHS,SAV,Y** command). To change the message rate, use the **\$PASHS,RTC,TYP** command.

## Moving Base Operation

The DG16 will function as a moving base station. In Differential Base mode, the DG16 can continuously input real-time reference position updates (at a rate of 1Hz or less) to the operating remote station using **\$PASHS,POS** command. The DG16 remote station accepts and utilizes the entered reference position in less than 100ms. The remote receiver must receive continuously transmitted corrections to update the reference position.

## Advanced Settings for Differential Base Stations

There are many parameters that control the operation of the receiver. Most should be left at default values, except for the settings identified in Table 4.2.

### Antenna

Locate the antenna with a clear view of the sky.

The antenna position, entered with the **\$PASHS,POS** command, is the WGS-84 phase center of the antenna. If you do not have a surveyed position on which to locate your antenna you may use the command **\$PASHS,POS,CUR**. This sets the base station position to the autonomous position calculated by the receiver. The relative accuracy of the remote receiver positions is the same, with respect to the base station, as if you had entered the true position of the antenna. The absolute accuracy translates by the difference between the nominal base station position (from **\$PASHS,POS,CUR**) and the true WGS-84 position. That is, if the nominal base station position is one meter north of the true position, then all remote positions are translated north by exactly one meter. You may check which position was set by using the

**\$PASHQ,RTC** command.

## Message Rate

To improve Differential performance, minimize base station data latency by using the highest possible data rates that your data link supports. There are three different settings that affect data rates:

- RTCM message bit rate. **\$PASHS,RTC,SPD**. This is the internal bit rate used to generate the RTCM messages. This should be as high as possible without exceeding the baud rate of the serial port. Recommended bit rate setting is burst mode (9), which automatically adjusts the bit rate to the fastest possible rate based on the serial port baud rate:

**\$PASHS,RTC,SPD,9**

- Serial port baud rate. This should be as high as possible.
- RTCM message rate. This is the rate at which messages are generated.
- Differential messages (Type 1) are next most important, ideally once per second. If the data rate does not support this, these messages may be generated slower, with a corresponding decrease in differential accuracy.

## Base Station Position

The RTCM message 3 broadcast the base station position.

## Base Station Antenna Offset

If you set up the base station antenna over a known, surveyed point, you may enter the position of the surveyed point and the offset from this point to the antenna phase center. Or you may enter the phase center directly.

If you are using Type 3:

- At the base station, enter the phase center of the antenna directly using **\$PASHS,POS** or
- At the base station, enter the surveyed reference point using **\$PASHS,POS** and enter the antenna offset using **\$PASHS,ANT**.

## Using Reference Station ID

You may monitor which reference or base station the remote receiver uses by setting a reference station ID at the base station. Set the reference station ID using the command **\$PASHS,RTC,STI**.

You may also control which reference station the remote receiver uses by setting the desired station ID at the remote receiver, or all the remote receiver to use corrections from any base station.

## Reference Station Health

You may set the reference station to unhealthy, which causes all remote receivers to ignore the messages they receive from that base station.

## Other RTCM Messages

### Partial Differential corrections: Message 9

These are alternatives to messages 1. They should only be used if you have a low bandwidth data link (~100bps). Use of high-bandwidth data links, and messages 1 are recommended.

**Message type 1 cannot generate at the same time as type 9.**

### Message 2

These are automatically generated when the base station is transmitting differential corrections and a new ephemeris is downloaded from the satellites.

### Filler: Message 6 Null Frame

This message is provided for data links that require continuous transmission of data, even if there are no corrections to send.

### Special Message: Message 16

This message allows you to transmit an ASCII message from the base station.

## Using a PC Interface

If you are using the Thales Evaluate™ software to interface to your receiver you may use initialization files (\*.gps) to send the base station setting commands for you.

To monitor the corrections from a PC, turn on the MSG message

**\$PASHS,NME,MSG,y,ON**

This generates an ASCII representation of the RTCM messages transmitted by the base station and decoded by the rover. Use different receiver serial ports for MSG and the actual transmitted RTCM messages.

## Remote Station

The DG16 can accept differential corrections from a SBAS satellite, through the beacon receiver, and/or through a serial port input. You can select the set of corrections you want to use in the navigation solution (Integrated Differential Optimization or a single type of correction data).

The DG16 validate all received differential corrections including the checksum and parity validation checks included in the RTCM and SBAS specifications, and uses only the valid correction data in the navigation solution.

When in DGPS operation and using RTCM corrections, the DG16 supports the Type 2 message for IODE changes.

A differential navigation solution is only computed when there is a sufficient number of matched sets of satellite parameters and corrections. The DG16 will never calculate a partial differential solution. If there are enough corrected satellites to compute a position even though not all tracked satellites have corrections, the navigation solution disregards uncorrected measurement data and/or unused corrections and includes only corrected measurement data in the computation. When a navigation solution is computed using the least-squares algorithm, the measurement data and corrections data for a given satellite must both be available for the particular epoch. Satellites with propagated measurement data and valid corrections data are included in a differential navigation solution generated with the Kalman filter. Regardless of the navigation algorithm, the number of satellites required to produce a valid solution depends on the position mode: at least four satellites for a 3D solution, and at least three satellites for a 2D solution.

The DG16 conducts validity tests on incoming RTCM messages before incorporating them into the navigation solution.

## Setting Up a Differential Remote Station

You must have the Differential remote option **[U]** installed on your receiver.

Figure 4.1 displays a typical DGPS remote station configuration



**Table 4.3.** Differential Remote Station Commands (Continued)

| Command         | Description                                                                            |
|-----------------|----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| \$PASHS,SPD,x,n | Set the baud rate of serial port x to the same as the radio providing the corrections. |
| \$PASHS,SAV,Y   | Save settings                                                                          |

You have now set up the remote station. Turn on the GGA, GLL, or POS message to obtain position.

## Recommended Settings for Differential Remote Stations

There are many parameters that control the operation of the receiver. Most should be left at default values. The following settings are recommended for differential remote stations.

\$PASHS,CRR,S

\$PASHS,LPS,10,3,1 (for high dynamic or high vibration applications)

Other parameter settings at factory default.

### Base Data Latency

Differential operation works better the lower the latency of the base-remote data link. To minimize latency set the baud rate of the radios as high as possible, and use radios that are optimized for low latency GPS operation, such as the Thales SSRadio.

The actual base-remote data latency is given in the GGA message.

Maximum acceptable base-remote data latency is controlled by the **\$PASHS,RTC,MAX** command.

## Automatic Differential Mode

---

When you are using a rover receiver in differential mode (either code phase or carrier phase), a failure at the base station or in the data link causes the rover receiver to cease outputting differentially corrected positions. You can use the auto differential mode to output an autonomous position at the rover receiver if differential data from



the base station is unavailable. Enabled the auto differential mode with the **\$PASHS,RTC,AUT,Y** command. Table 4.4 describes how auto differential mode affects position output at the rover receiver.

**Table 4.4.** Auto Differential Modes and Position Output

| Mode                                                              | Position Output                                                                                                                                                     |
|-------------------------------------------------------------------|---------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| Code Differential<br>Auto Differential Off<br>(Default code mode) | Differential position output if the age of corrections is less than maximum age (maximum age as defined in the rover by \$PASHS,RTC,MAX,xx). No position otherwise. |
| Code Differential<br>Auto Differential On                         | Differential position is output if the age of corrections is less than maximum age, otherwise an autonomous position is output.                                     |

## SBAS Operation

The DG16 can track two geostationary SBAS satellites at a time and make ranging, ephemeris, and SBAS differential correction data messages available through the serial ports. In addition, the DG16 can process SBAS corrections for DGPS positioning and also provide the corrections for output through the serial ports in RTCM SC-104 format.

The DG16 has several modes of SBAS operation:

- Automatic Mode—the receiver determines which SBAS satellite(s) to use
  - Single Automatic Mode
  - Dual Automatic Mode
- Manual Mode—you manually set which SBAS satellite(s) to use
  - Single Manual Mode
  - Dual Manual Mode

The default SBAS mode is Single.

### Automatic Modes of Operation

In Automatic mode, the DG16 automatically searches for and tracks the SBAS satellite listed in the available almanac. If no SBAS almanac is available, the DG16 searches for and tracks the SBAS satellites in a predefined re-programmable order: satellites 35, 33, 47, 51, 34, 36, 37, 38, 39, 40, 41, 42, 43, 44, 45, 46, 48, 49, 50. Use the **\$PASHS,SBA,SSO** command to set a different search order.

NOTE: The SBAS PRN numbers range from 120 to 138. The offset from SBAS SVID to SBAS PRN numbers is 87. Add 87 to the SVID to derive the SBAS PRN number.

## Single Automatic Mode

In Single Automatic SBAS mode, the DG16 automatically detects all available SBAS signals and selects the best ONE satellite, switching automatically as you move from one coverage area to another. The automatic selection uses both SBAS channels. Channel 1 tracks the best available SBAS signal and Channel 2 scans for another available SBAS satellite signals, maintaining a SBAS satellite directory in a battery-backed memory. The quality of the SBAS satellite tracked on Channel 1 (signal strength, elevation, etc.) is continuously compared to the quality threshold. When the quality of the signal on Channel 1 is less than the quality threshold, the DG16 checks the quality of the signal of the Channel 2 satellite. If Channel 2 satellite has a better signal, the DG16 switches to it. If, on the other hand, the signal on Channel 1 drops below the threshold and the signal on Channel 2 is no better or any SBAS satellite, the DG16 continues to use and track the satellite on Channel 1.

Use the **\$PASHS,SBA,SAM** command to set the receiver in Single Automatic mode to track SBAS satellites and use the data in the navigation solution.



The best SBAS satellite is determined based collectively on the satellite SNR, elevation angle, continuity of signal reception, etc.

## Dual Automatic Mode

In Dual Automatic SBAS mode the DG16 automatically detects all available SBAS signals and selects the best two satellites. Channel 1 tracks the best satellite available, and Channel 2 tracks the second-best available satellite. In this mode, the DG16 has no capability to continue to scan for other, better SBAS signals. Therefore, once selected, the DG16 continues to track these two selected SBAS satellites so long it is able. If the signal on one of the channels is lost, the DG16 scans the available frequencies to find another SBAS satellite.

Use the **\$PASHS,SBA,DAM** command to set the receiver in Dual Automatic mode to track two SBAS satellites and use the data in the navigation solution.



The best SBAS satellite is determined based collectively on the satellite SNR, elevation angle, continuity of signal reception, etc.

## Manual Modes of Operation

In Manual SBAS mode, the DG16 searches for and tracks the SBAS satellite(s) you specify. You can specify either one or two SBAS satellites for either Single Manual Mode or Dual Manual Mode.

## Single Manual Mode

In Single Manual SBAS mode, the DG16 searches for and tracks the specified SBAS satellite (PRN = xx) on Channel 1. Channel 2 automatically searches for and tracks the best available SBAS signal. Use the **\$PASHS,SBA,MAN,xx** to enable the Single Manual SBAS mode and use the SBAS data in the navigation solution.

## Dual Manual Mode

In Dual Manual SBAS Mode, the DG16 searches for and tracks the two specified SBAS satellites (PRN = xx and PRN=yy) on Channel 1 and Channel 2, respectively. Use the **\$PASHS,SBA,MAN,xx,yy** to enable the Dual Manual SBAS mode and use the SBAS data in the navigation solution.



## DGPS Positioning Using SBAS Corrections

The DG16 can decode, process, and apply SBAS differential corrections received from the SBAS channels.

Use SBAS message types 6, 8 and 10 to determine and report the quality of the corrections/solution (e.g. in the GST message). If message type 10 is not available, then the corresponding error component is set to a NOMINAL VALUE.

Use the **\$PASHS,RTC,SLC,SBA** command to enable the SBAS corrected position with all available SBAS correction components. If you do not want a differential position output with partial corrections of the SBAS messages, use the **\$PASHS,SBA,PAR,OFF** command.

On cold start, the first solution is corrected with all components but the ionosphere and then the subsequent position fixes are corrected with all components.

## Utilizing SBAS Channel Data

In any of the above SBAS modes of operation, you can select one of three data utilization options:

1. Use Channel 1 data only: **\$PASHS,SBA,CDU,CH1**
2. Use Channel 1 data when available, and Channel 2 data only as backup: **\$PASHS,SBA,CDU,BCP**
3. Use data from both Channels simultaneously: **\$PASHS,SBA,CDU,BTH**



Modes 2 and 3 only work in either manual or automatic dual mode of operation.

The default is **\$PASHS,SBA,CDU,BTH**— use data from both Channels simultaneously.

## Using SBAS Data

You can choose from up to five options to specify how to use the SBAS channel data:

1. Decode and output
2. SBAS-to-RTCM conversion and output
3. Utilization of SBAS corrections in DGPS solution and SBAS-to-RTCM conversion and output
4. Integrity information utilization
5. Ranging signal utilization in navigation solution

## Decoding and Outputting SBAS Data

If the SBAS option is enabled and if the SBAS mode is activated, you can set the DG16 to decode and output SBAS data using the **\$PASHS,SBA,DAT** command. The number of SBAS channels used for the decoding and outputting SBAS data depends on the **\$PASHS,SBA,CDU** settings.

## Converting SBAS Correction to RTCM SC-104

The SBAS corrections are converted to RTCM SC-104 format for output. The RTCM corrections are optimized for the current DG16 location. The generated RTCM corrections include RTCM message types 1, 2, 3, 6, and 9. Message Type 3 contains the current Reference Position of the receiver, if in BASE mode, or the current GPS/DGPS position of the receiver, if in stand-alone or REMOTE mode.

Use the **\$PASHS,SBA,RTC** command to convert the SBAS corrections to RTCM SC-104. See **\$PASHS,SBA,RTC** on page 313 for more information.



The number of SBAS channels used for the conversion depends on the **\$PASHS,SBA,CDU** setting.

## Utilizing SBAS Corrections in DGPS Solution

The full SBAS set of corrections include:

- fast corrections—Satellite clock corrections
- long term or slow corrections—Satellite ephemeris and long term satellite clock corrections
- ionosphere corrections

Use the **\$PASHS,RTC,SBA** and **\$PASHS,RTC,REM,ON** commands to utilize SBAS corrections in the DGPS solution.

SBAS message types 6, 8 and 10 are not used in position computation using SBAS corrections. These messages help determine and report the quality of the corrections/solution, but do not to allow or disallow position computation.

Use the **\$PASHS,SBA,PAR,OFF** command if you do not want a differential position output without the whole of correction set of fast, slow, and iono components. The default is ON: partial corrections are allowed.

After a cold start, the first solution is corrected with all components but the ionosphere and subsequent position fixes are corrected with all components.



The number of SBAS channels used for the utilization of SBAS corrections depends on the **\$PASHS,SBA,CDU** setting.

## Utilizing Integrity Information

You can use the **\$PASHS,SBA,INT,ON/OFF** command to enable or disable the integrity information available. The default is ON.



The number of SBAS channels used as a source of integrity information depends on the **\$PASHS,SBA,CDU** setting.

## Ranging signal utilization in navigation solution

This function will be available to the user by means of **\$PASHS,USP,SBA,Y/N** command. Default is Y.

SBAS ranging information shall be available in BOTH MCA and MBN format so the SBAS satellite can be used seamlessly in the navigation solution by raw data users.



The number of SBAS channels used for ranging information depends on the **\$PASHS,SBA,CDU** setting.

## Saving SBAS Settings

You can save any SBAS parameters you set using the **\$PASHS,SAV,Y**

command.

## Beacon Operation

---

The DG16 two-channel scanning beacon receiver has two modes of operation: automatic or fixed. In both modes, the beacon receiver can provide corrections from one or two beacon stations.

The DG16 beacon receiver outputs in RTCM SC-104 differential correction format.

The DG16 has several modes of beacon operation. Use the **\$PASHS,BCN,MOD** command to set the beacon operation mode:

- Automatic Mode—the receiver determines which beacon station(s) to use
  - Single Automatic Mode
  - Dual Automatic Mode
- Manual Mode—you manually set which beacon station(s) to use
  - Single Manual Mode
  - Dual Manual Mode

The default Beacon mode is Single Automatic. On power up, the DG16 remembers the last beacon stations used, and begins searching with those frequencies.

### Automatic Modes

In Automatic mode, the beacon receiver automatically determines the MSK bit rate(s), and it utilizes its own position information in conjunction with a Beacon Station Location Table (stored in memory) to identify the nearest beacon stations and begin searching for these stations. On power up, the beacon receiver remembers the last used beacon ID's and begin searching for these frequencies.

You can view the default beacon directory using the **\$PASHQ,BCN,DIR** command. The beacon directory in the receiver is similar to, but usually larger than, the beacon almanac received in RTCM Type 7. The receiver beacon directory is updated by both RTCM Type 7 and what you add manually with the **\$PASHS,BCN,DIR,ADD** command. The last received record (RTCM Type 7 or user entry) overrides any preceding entries. Therefore, to avoid overwriting your entries with RTCM type 7 update information, disable RTCM Type 7 processing using the **\$PASHS,BCN,RT7,N** command.

A beacon station is identified by latitude, longitude, range, frequency, health, Station ID, bit rate, Modulation code, Sync type, and Broadcast Coding.

In Automatic Mode, you can mark a frequency to “never be used” using the

**\$PASHS,BCN,NVR** command.

### Single Automatic Mode

In Single Automatic Mode, the beacon receiver automatically detects all available radio beacon signals and select the best one station, switching automatically as the user moves from one coverage area to another. Channel 1 tracks the best available beacon signal and sends the demodulated DGPS corrections to the DG16 receiver. Channel 2 scans for other available DGPS beacon signals, maintaining a DGPS beacon directory in a battery-backed memory. The beacon almanac/directory is automatically saved.

The quality of the beacon signal tracked on Channel 1 (signal strength, etc.) is continuously compared to a quality threshold. When the quality of the signal on Channel 1 is worse than the quality threshold, the beacon receiver checks the quality of the signal on Channel 2. If Channel 2 signal is better than Channel 1, the beacon receiver switches to it. If, on the other hand, the signal on Channel 1 drops below the threshold and the signal on Channel 2 is no better or no beacon signal is available, the DG16 continues to use and track the beacon signal on Channel 1.

Use the **\$PASHS,BCN,MOD,AUT,SNG** command to set the DG16 to operate in Single Automatic Mode.

Use the **\$PASHS,BCN,OUT** command to output the demodulated Beacon data from Channel 1 to the serial port.



The best beacon signal is determined based collectively on the SNR, continuity of signal reception, etc.

### Dual Automatic Mode

In Dual Automatic Mode, the beacon receiver shall automatically detect all available radio beacon signals and select the best station, which shall be tracked by Channel 1. After completing a scan of all available frequencies, Channel 2 shall track the second-best available station. Since there is no other beacon channel, the beacon receiver has no capability to continue to scan for other, better signals. Therefore, the beacon receiver shall continue to track these two stations so long it is able. Should the signal on one of the channels be lost, this channel shall scan the available frequencies to determine the best signal available for tracking.

Use the **\$PASHS,BCN,MOD,AUT,DUA** command to set the DG16 to operate in Dual Automatic Mode.

Use the **\$PASHS,BCN,OUT** command to output the demodulated beacon data from Channel 1 or Channel 2 to the serial port.



The best beacon signal is determined based collectively on the SNR, continuity of signal reception, etc.

## Manual Modes

In Manual Beacon mode, the DG16 tracks the beacon station(s) you specify. You can specify either one or two beacon stations for either Single Manual Mode or Dual Manual Mode. You must enable the Manual mode with the **\$PASHS,BCN,MOD,MAN** command and then assign frequencies to the channels.

### Single Manual Mode

In Single Manual Beacon mode, the DG16 tracks the specified beacon signal on Channel 1. After enabling Manual mode with the **\$PASHS,BCN,MOD,MAN** command, use the **\$PASHS,BCN,CHN** command to assign a frequency to Channel 1.

Use the **\$PASHS,BCN,OUT** command to output the demodulated beacon data from Channel 1 to the serial port.

### Dual Manual Mode

In Dual Manual Beacon Mode, the DG16 tracks the two specified beacon signals on Channel 1 and Channel 2, respectively. After enabling Manual mode with the **\$PASHS,BCN,MOD, MAN** command, use the **\$PASHS,BCN,CHN** command to assign a frequency to Channel 1, and enter the command a second time to assign a frequency to Channel 2.

Use the **\$PASHS,BCN,OUT** command to output the demodulated beacon data from Channel 1 or Channel 2.

## Working with the Beacon Directory

The DG16 beacon directory is similar to, but usually larger than, the beacon almanac received in the RTCM Type 7 message. The Type 7 message contains information about a specific network of reference stations, and the receiver directory contains the same information for all stations. The receiver beacon directory contains:

- Default list of stations kept in ROM
- List of stations received from RTCM Type 7
- User entered stations

After a cold start the beacon directory consists of the default list of stations kept in ROM.

The beacon directory is kept in BBU. It can be erased with the



**\$PASHS,BCN,DIR,CLR** command. You can reset the beacon directory to the default list of stations kept in ROM only with the **\$PASHS,BCN,DIR,INI** command.

### Blocking RTCM Type 7 Message

The most recently received record (RTCM Type 7 or user entry) may override preceding entries in the beacon directory. Use the **\$PASHS,BCN,RT7,Y/N** command to prevent the overwriting entries with RTCM type 7 information. The default is Y, overwrite information.

If you enable RTCM type 7 information, and receive RTCM type 7 from a station located within 30 km from any station in the beacon directory, then the existing station is replaced with the one received from RTCM Message 7 in the beacon directory. If the RTCM type 7 information received is from a station more than 30 km from any station in the Beacon directory then the new station will be added to the beacon directory.

### Adding Stations to the Beacon Directory

To add a new station to the beacon directory manually, you need the following information:

- Latitude—required
- Longitude—required
- Range—optional
- Frequency—required
- Health—optional
- Station ID—required
- Bit Rate —required
- Modulation Code—optional
- Sync Type —optional
- Broadcast Coding—optional

Use the **\$PASHS,BCN,DIR,ADD,f1,c1,f2,c2,f3,d1,d2[,d3,d4,d5,d6,d7]** command to add a new station to the beacon directory, where Table 4.5 outlines the parameters.

To replace a station, or delete some parameters, you must delete the station and then to add a new one.

**Table 4.5.** \$PASHS.BCN,DIR,ADD Parameters

| Parameter | Description            |
|-----------|------------------------|
| f1        | Latitude               |
| c1        | North (N) or South (S) |

**Table 4.5. \$PASHS,BCN,DIR,ADD Parameters**

| Parameter | Description          |
|-----------|----------------------|
| f2        | Longitude            |
| c2        | East (E) or West (W) |
| f3        | Frequency            |
| d1        | Station ID           |
| d2        | Bit Rate             |
| d3        | Range (Kilometers)   |
| d4        | Health               |
| d5        | Modulation Code      |
| d6        | Sync Type            |
| d7        | Broadcast Coding     |

### Deleting Stations from the Beacon Directory

When deleting a station from beacon directory you need to specify the frequency, and optionally Station ID.

You can delete a station from the beacon directory with the **\$PASHS,BCN,DIR,DEL,f1[,d1]** command where f1 is the frequency and d1 is the Station ID. If Station ID is not specified then all stations with matching Frequencies are deleted from the beacon directory.

If the station you want to delete is locked, then deleting station from the beacon directory will not remove this station from lock. See 'Working with Never Used Frequencies' on page 76 to have an immediate effect on the locked stations.

### Listing the Current Beacon Directory

You can list current directory with the **\$PASHQ,BCN,DIR** command. The response message consists of a series of **\$PASHR,BCN,DIR** messages, one at each output interval. The message output is in the format:

**\$PASHR,BCN,DIR,n1,n2,s1,f1,f2,c2,f3,d1,d2,d3,d4,d5,d6,d7**

where Table 4.6 outlines the response format:

**Table 4.6. \$PASHR,BCN,DIR Format**

| Parameter | Description                                             |
|-----------|---------------------------------------------------------|
| n1        | Total number of DIR messages (stations) in the response |
| n2        | Number of messages remaining in output                  |

**Table 4.6. \$PASHR,BCN,DIR Format**

| Parameter | Description                                                                       |
|-----------|-----------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| s1        | Source of information DEF—Default list, RTC—from RTCM message 7, USR—user defined |
| f1        | Latitude                                                                          |
| c1        | North (N) or South (S)                                                            |
| f2        | Longitude                                                                         |
| c2        | East (E) or West (W)                                                              |
| f3        | Frequency                                                                         |
| d1        | Station ID                                                                        |
| d2        | Bit Rate                                                                          |
| d3        | Range (Kilometers)                                                                |
| d4        | Health                                                                            |
| d5        | Modulation Code                                                                   |
| d6        | Sync Type                                                                         |
| d7        | Broadcast Coding                                                                  |

If the information for a field is not available, then the field is set to the factory default.

You can use the following options to specify which part of the beacon directory you wish to list:

- **\$PASHQ,BCN,DIR**— view the whole directory
- **\$PASHQ,BCN,DIR,USR**— view the user entered stations only
- **\$PASHQ,BCN,DIR,RTC**— view stations from RTCM Type 7 message only
- **\$PASHQ,BCN,DIR,DEF**— view stations from the default list

### Saving and Resetting the Beacon Directory

Beacon directory is automatically saved in BBU. The **\$PASHS,INI**, **\$PASHS,RST**, and **\$PASHS,SAV** commands will not affect beacon directory. Table 4.7 summarizes the commands for saving, editing, and deleting the beacon directory.

**Table 4.7. Saving and Resetting Beacon Directory Commands**

| Command                    | Task                                |
|----------------------------|-------------------------------------|
| <b>\$PASHS,BCN,DIR,ADD</b> | Add a station to the directory      |
| <b>\$PASHS,BCN,DIR,DEL</b> | Delete a station from the directory |

**Table 4.7.** Saving and Resetting Beacon Directory Commands (Continued)

| Command             | Task                                                 |
|---------------------|------------------------------------------------------|
| \$PASHS,BCN,DIR,CLR | Clear the directory – delete all records             |
| \$PASHS,BCN,DIR,INI | Restore the directory from FLASH to factory defaults |

## Working with Never Used Frequencies

In Automatic Modes, you can mark a frequency to “never be used” using the **\$PASHS,BCN,NVR,f1** command where f1 is the frequency.

All stations with the specified frequency will not be searched for after issuing this command.

Use the **\$PASHS,BCN,CLR,f1** command to clear the never-use mark for the specified frequency

Use the **\$PASHQ,BCN,NVR** command to query frequencies currently marked as never-use. The response message lists all frequencies marked as never-use in the format:

```
$PASHR,BCN,NVR,d1,f1,f2,...
```

where

d1 – the number of frequencies

f1,f2,... – frequencies marked as never-use

## Saving and Resetting Beacon Parameters

When you save the beacon parameters, the following are saved in BBU:

- current mode
- individual channel settings (in manual mode)
- never-use frequencies
- RTCM Type 7 message blockage setting

Table 4.8 outlines the commands you can use to save and reset the beacon parameters.

**Table 4.8.** Saving and Resetting Beacon Parameters Commands

| Command or Action    | Result                                                                           |
|----------------------|----------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| Power Cycle the DG16 | All receiver and Beacon parameters are restored from battery backed-up memory.   |
| \$PASHS,RST          | The receiver and Beacon restart. All Beacon parameters are restored to defaults. |
| \$PASHS,BCN,RST      | The Beacon restarts. All Beacon parameters are restored to defaults.             |

**Table 4.8. Saving and Resetting Beacon Parameters Commands (Continued)**

| Command or Action                         | Result                                                                                                          |
|-------------------------------------------|-----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| \$PASHS,SAV,Y                             | All receiver and Beacon parameters saved to battery backed-up memory.                                           |
| \$PASHS,BCN,SAV                           | All Beacon parameters saved to battery backed-up memory.                                                        |
| \$PASHS,INI,x,x,3 or<br>\$PASHS,INI,x,x,1 | The receiver and Beacon restart. All receiver and Beacon parameters are restored to defaults.                   |
| \$PASHS,INI,x,x,0 or<br>\$PASHS,INI,x,x,2 | The receiver and Beacon restart. All receiver and Beacon parameters are restored from battery backed-up memory. |
| \$PASHS,BCN,BBU                           | The Beacon restarts. All Beacon parameters are restored from battery backed-up memory.                          |

## Output Beacon Data to Serial Ports

You can output the beacon data to any of DG16 serial ports using the **\$PASHS,BCN,OUT,d1,c1,s1** command where d1 is Beacon Channel (1 or 2), c1 is receiver port (A or B or C), and s1 is ON or OFF.

## Integrated Differential Optimization

You can specify the source(s) of differential corrections and how these corrections are utilized. Use the **\$PASHS,RTC,SLC** command to specify the source(s) of corrections used in the navigation solution. You can choose either a single or multiple sources of corrections: SBAS, Beacon and Serial corrections (individually or in any combination/order). The default is a single source of serial corrections.

Regardless of the source of differential corrections (beacon, serial, or SBAS (full or partial) corrections), the DGPS position flag is set if any types of differential corrections are used in the navigation solution.

## Utilization of Differential Corrections

If you have chosen multiple sources of corrections to be used in the navigation solution, you need to specify the method of utilization: Multi-Base Processing, or Primary-Secondary Scenario. The default is Primary-Secondary. Use the **\$PASHS,RTC,SLC** command to list the sources in the order of preference, separated by commas.

### Primary-Secondary Scenario

The navigation solution always utilizes a single source of corrections. The

Primary-Secondary option has two modes: manual and automatic.

### Manual Primary-Secondary

The first source in the list of corrections, specified in the **\$PASHS,RTC,SLC** command, is used as the primary source of corrections and the remaining sources listed are used as backup or 'secondary sources in the order they are listed. When the Primary source is not available, the DG16 switches to the first secondary source available. Use the **\$PASHS,RTC,SLC** command to set the Primary and Secondary sources of corrections.

If the SBAS or beacon is set to Dual Mode, the corrections provided on Channel 1 serve as Primary and Channel 2 serves as the Secondary set of corrections.

If you have multiple serial corrections available, the first set of corrections successfully decoded by the DG16 will be Primary and all other corrections marked with reference station ID's are Secondary.

### Automatic Primary-Secondary:

This mode operates similarly to the Manual operation except that the DG16 automatically chooses the primary and secondary sources of corrections based on an internal set of criteria for the "best" correction source. Use the **\$PASHS,RTC,SLC,WGH** command to set the receiver in Automatic-Primary mode.



When the DG16 switches from one correction source to another, there can be decimeter-level position jumps due to change in "quality" of corrections. Any reference clock offset differences between the old and new correction sources, however, will be absorbed by the NavT/NavTdot solution parameter without reflecting on the position/velocity solution. The "Quality" of corrections includes accuracy of corrections, latency of corrections, frequency of corrections, age of corrections, baseline length and network coverage, etc...

### Multi-Base Differential Processing

With up to 8 individual correction streams (8 Ref ID's), the DG16 offers the following multi-base options:

- Nearest base station
- Base station solution yielding solution with lowest RMS
- Weighted multi-base solution (weight factors include: age of correction, distance to base, satellite elevation at base, etc.) (WGH)

If the SBAS or beacon is set to Dual Mode, each Channel serves as a separate source of corrections. If multiple serial corrections are available, each set of corrections (based on reference station ID) serves as a separate source of corrections.

In Multi-Base mode, you can choose to output the integrated differential corrections on the serial port, and specify the format of the output corrections to be either RTCM SC-104 or RTCA DO-217. Use the **\$PASHS,FMT** command to choose the output.





---

# Coordinate Transformation

This chapter discusses the coordinate transformation features of your receiver.

## Background

---

GPS determines the three-dimensional positions of surveyed points based on the WGS-84 datum. These coordinates are either presented as geocentric Cartesian coordinates (X,Y,Z) values or geodetic coordinates (latitude, longitude, ellipsoidal height).

There are circumstances where it would be desirable to have positions represented in a different reference frame or format, i.e. based on a different datum or projected onto a plane (grid coordinates).

The DG16 provides the following on-board tools to transform WGS-84 coordinates into various formats and reference frames:

1. Datum-to-Datum transformation  
Using this feature, WGS-84 coordinates can be transformed into coordinates based on another datum.
2. Datum-to-Grid conversion  
With this tool, a grid system can be defined to convert geodetic coordinates into grid coordinates.
3. Elevation Modeling  
Using an on-board geoid model, ellipsoidal heights can be transformed into orthometric heights using this capability.

Table 5.1 provides an overview of user coordinate transformation functions for your receiver.

**Table 5.1.** User Coordinate Transformation Functionalities

| Transformation     | Description                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                               |
|--------------------|-------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| Datum to Datum     | 3D (7-parameter) datum transformation between two Cartesian XYZ systems associated with the WGS-84 datum and local datum defined by the user.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                             |
| Datum to Grid      | Data projected from a geodetic system, associated with WGS-84 or a user-defined datum and a specified grid system.<br>Map Projections Supported <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Mercator (EMER)</li> <li>• Transverse Mercator (TM83)</li> <li>• Oblique Mercator (OM83)</li> <li>• Stereographic (Polar and Oblique) (STER)</li> <li>• Lambert Conformal Conic (2 standard parallels) (LC83)</li> </ul> Special Map Projections Specific to NAD27 <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Transverse Mercator 27 (TM27 and TMA7)</li> <li>• Oblique Mercator 27 (OM83)</li> <li>• Lambert Conformal Conic 27 (LC27)</li> </ul> |
| Elevation Modeling | Interpolation of geoidal undulations                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                      |

The remainder of this chapter describes in more detail the coordinate transformation features of your receiver.

## Datum to Datum

The receiver normally computes and outputs positions in the WGS-84 coordinate reference frame. However, it is possible to output positions in NMEA messages in a number of different pre-defined datums, as well as in a user-defined datum.

To set the receiver to output positions in a different datum, use the **\$PASHS,DTM** command. Once set to a different datum, then all position outputs in NMEA messages such as GGA and GLL are referenced to the chosen datum. For a list of Datums, see Table 6.15, “Predefined Datums and Associated Reference Ellipsoids,” on page 108.

If the list of datums does not include a datum of interest to you, you can define a datum and load it on the receiver, using the **\$PASHS,UDD** command along with the **\$PASHS,DTM** command. Prior to using these commands, define the required parameters including the length of the semi-major axis and amount of flattening in the reference ellipsoid, and the translation, rotation, and scale between the user-defined system and WGS-84.

The generic formula used to translate and rotate from coordinate system 1 to coordinate system 2 is as follows:

$$\begin{bmatrix} x \\ y \\ z \end{bmatrix}_2 = \begin{bmatrix} \Delta x \\ \Delta y \\ \Delta z \end{bmatrix} + (1 + m \times 10^{-6}) \begin{bmatrix} 1 & \epsilon_{rz} & -\epsilon_{ry} \\ -\epsilon_{rz} & 1 & \epsilon_{rx} \\ \epsilon_{ry} & -\epsilon_{rx} & 1 \end{bmatrix} \begin{bmatrix} x \\ y \\ z \end{bmatrix}_1$$

where  $\epsilon_{rx} = e_x$  expressed in radians, similarly for  $\epsilon_{ry}$  and  $\epsilon_{rz}$ .

Example: Define local datum as the WGS-72 datum

Send the following commands to the receiver:

**\$PASHS,UDD, 0,6378135.0, 298.26,0,0,4.5,0,0,-0.554,0.23**

**\$PASHS,DTM,UDD**

This implements the transformations listed in Table 5.2 and below.

**Table 5.2.** Ellipsoid Parameters for WGS-72 and WGS-84

| Datum  | Reference Ellipsoid | a[m]      | 1/f           |
|--------|---------------------|-----------|---------------|
| WGS-72 | WGS-72              | 6378135.0 | 298.26        |
| WGS-84 | WGS-84              | 6378137.0 | 298.257223563 |

$\Delta x = \Delta y = 0$

$\Delta z = 4.5$  meters

$m = 0.23 \times 10^{-6}$

$\epsilon_x = \epsilon_y = 0$

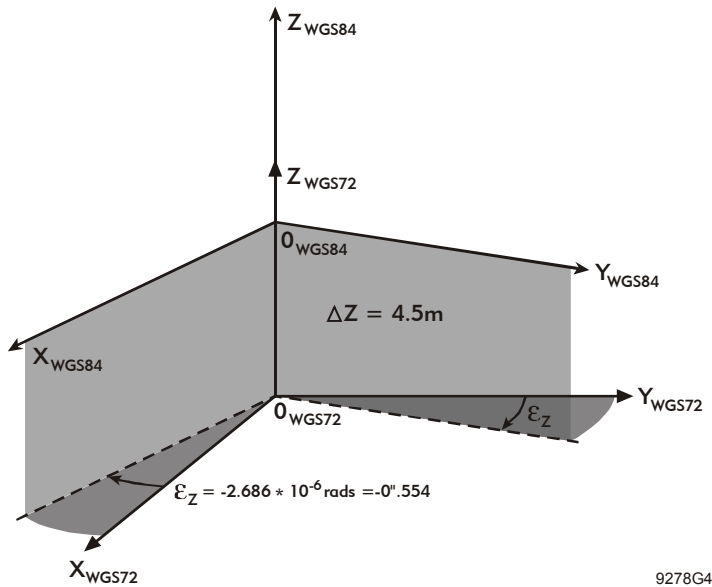
$\epsilon_z = -2.686 \times 10^{-6}$  radians =  $-0''554$

in the following equation:

$$\begin{bmatrix} x \\ y \\ z \end{bmatrix}_{\text{WGS84}} = \begin{bmatrix} 0 \\ 0 \\ 4.5 \end{bmatrix} + (1 + 0.23 \times 10^{-6}) \begin{bmatrix} 1 & -2.686 \times 10^{-6} & 0 \\ 2.686 \times 10^{-6} & 1 & 0 \\ 0 & 0 & 1 \end{bmatrix} \begin{bmatrix} x \\ y \\ z \end{bmatrix}_{\text{1WGS72}}$$

After issuing the **\$PASHS,DTM,UDD** command, the receiver internally transforms positions **from** the reference datum (WGS-84) **to** the user-defined datum. In standard text books, however, the datum transformations are given **from** local datums **to** WGS-84. To simplify entering the transformation parameters, the translation, rotation, and scale parameters are defined **from** the local datum **to** WGS-84.

Figure 4.1 illustrates the change in the coordinate systems.



**Figure 4.1. Rotation and Translation Between Coordinate Systems**

After transforming the datum, the receiver computes geodetic coordinates in the defined system. All coordinates output by the receiver are in this new system.



**Do not forget to issue the \$PASHS,DTM,UDD command after defining the transformation parameters with the \$PASHS,UDD command. Otherwise, the newly entered parameters are not used.**

## Datum to Grid

Use this transformation to generate coordinates in an <x,y> rectangular system, based on the user's location and mapping requirements or local standard. The user may select any projection along with any base datum for output.

Convert geodetic coordinates into grid coordinates by defining a grid system utilizing one of the supported projection types (Figures 5.2 - 5.6).

### CAUTION

Although almost any projection or combination of datums and projections is mathematically possible, some are inappropriate with respect to the project scope or geographic area.

To set the receiver to supply grid coordinates:

1. Select the projection type that best fits your needs.
2. Define the grid system, using this projection type, with the **\$PASHS,UDG** command. This command defines the grid system to be used.
3. Enable the grid system with the **\$PASHS,GRD,UDG** command. The receiver computes grid coordinates in the system defined.
4. To access the grid coordinates, use either the **\$PASHQ,GDC** command to query for one output of the current coordinates, or use the **\$PASHS,NME,GDC** command to set the receiver to continuously output the current coordinates.

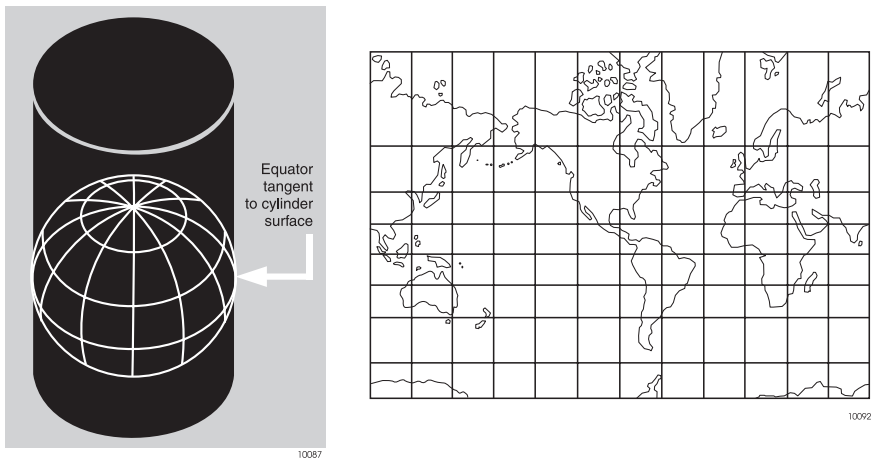
There is one exception when configuring the receiver to compute and output grid coordinates. If you are interested in computing and outputting WGS-84 based UTM coordinates, there is no need to define the grid system in the receiver. The parameters for WGS-84 UTM are pre-set in the receiver. To use them, set the receiver to output grid coordinates using either the **\$PASHQ,UTM** command to query for one output of the current coordinates, or the **\$PASHS,NME,UTM** command to set the receiver to continuously output the current coordinates.



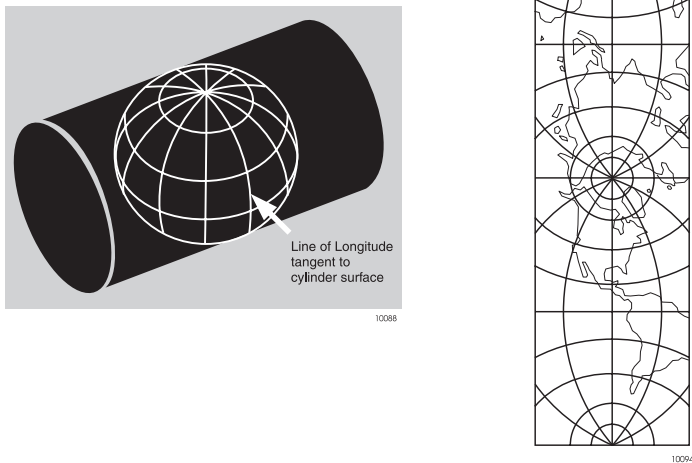
Check the GDC message for the currently assigned datum.

## Projection Types

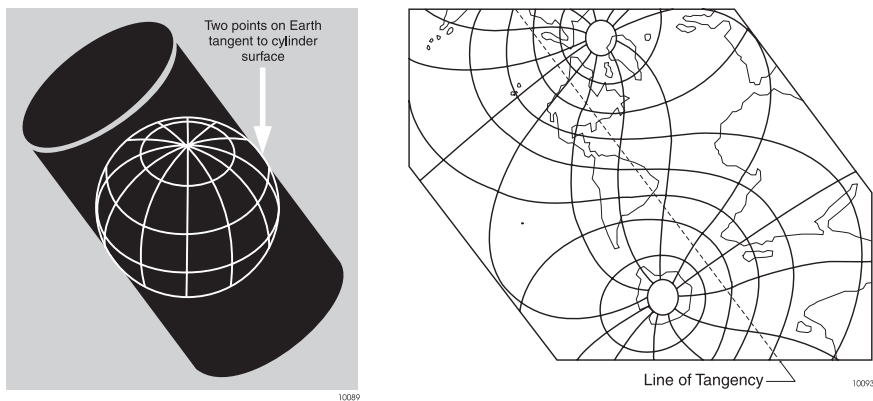
The following graphics represent the different types of projections available for the receiver.



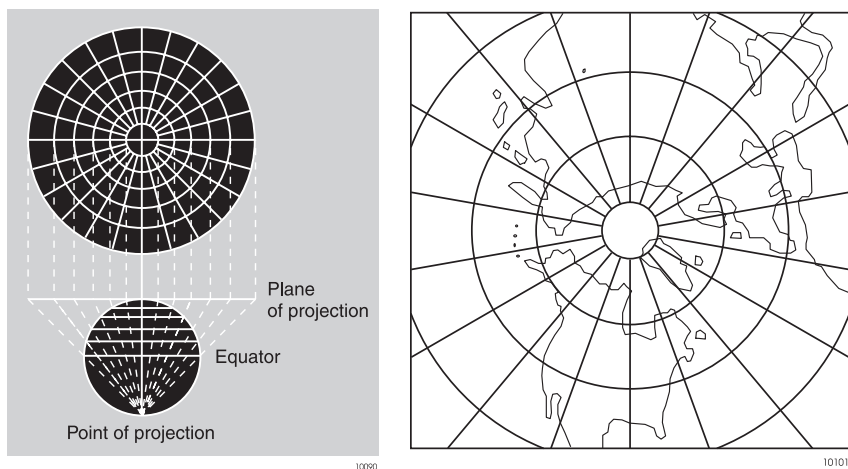
**Figure 4.2. Mercator**



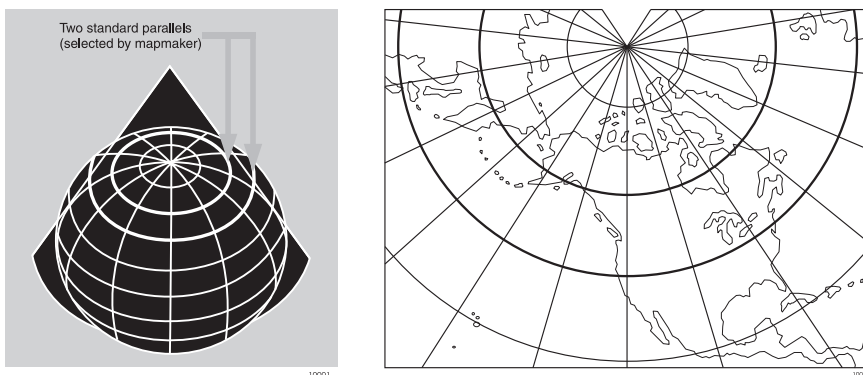
**Figure 4.3. Transverse Mercator**



**Figure 4.4. Oblique Mercator**



**Figure 4.5. Stereographic**



**Figure 4.6. Lambert Conformal Conic**

## Elevation Modeling

In addition to computing and outputting geodetic and cartesian coordinates in different systems, the receiver can compute and output elevations in different systems.

By default, the receiver computes and outputs ellipsoidal heights. In some messages, the geoid separation is included, computed from the internal global model, relative to WGS-84.

To set the receiver to compute and output orthometric heights, use the **\$PASHS,HGT,GEO** command. After setting this command, the receiver outputs orthometric heights using the internal global geoid model. Be aware that the internal geoid model used in this calculation is very coarse. Orthometric heights derived from this model could be in error by a meter or more.



If separation is included in the message, it is calculated by adding the difference between WGS-84 and a user- or pre-defined datum to the WGS-84-based geoid separation. An exception to this is the GGA message which ONLY outputs WGS-84 based geoid heights and separation, as per NMEA specifications.



---

## Receiver Commands

Chapters 6 through 9 cover the formats and content of the serial port commands through which the DG16 receiver is controlled and monitored. These serial port commands set receiver parameters and request receiver status information and other data. Use Evaluate™ software or any other standard serial communication software to communicate with the receiver. Note that the baud rate and protocol of the computer COM port must match the baud rate and protocol of the receiver port for commands and responses to be successfully transmitted and received. The communication protocol is 8 data bits, 1 stop bit, and no parity.

All messages sent by the user to the receiver are either “Set” command messages or “Query” command messages. Set commands generally change receiver parameters and initiate data output. Query commands generally request receiver status information. All set commands begin with the string **\$PASHS**; all query commands begin with **\$PASHQ**. **\$PASHS** and **\$PASHQ** are the message headers. They are required for all set or query commands. All commands must end with an **<Enter>** or **<CR><LF>** (Carriage Return/Line Feed) keystroke in order to send the command to the receiver. If desired, an optional checksum may precede the **<Enter>** characters. All response messages also end with **<Enter>** or **<CR><LF>** characters. Please note that some messages are functional only if the appropriate option is installed.

When a command is sent to one of its serial ports, the DG16 responds by outputting a message indicating the acceptance or rejection of the command. In the case of query commands, the DG16 either outputs a response message containing data relevant to the query or sends a “NAK” response, indicating that the query command was invalid. All DG16 response messages begin with the string **\$PASHR**, including status messages that are set for output at regular intervals from either of the DG16’s serial ports.

DG16 serial port commands fall into seven groups:

- Receiver commands— discussed in Chapter 6
- Raw data commands— discussed in Chapter 7
- NMEA message commands— discussed in Chapter 8
- Differential commands— discussed in Chapter 9
- RTCM commands— discussed in Chapter 9
- SBAS commands— discussed in Chapter 9
- Beacon commands— discussed in Chapter 9

The following chapters discuss each type of command. Within each section, the commands are listed alphabetically and described in detail. A description of the command, the command structure, the range and default states of command parameters, and an example of how a given command is used are presented for each command. These parameters may be either characters or numbers depending upon the command. Table 6.1 lists the symbols and the types of data represented by them used to illustrate message structures in the ASCII format:

**Table 6.1.** Command Parameter Symbols

| Symbol | Parameter Type                                              | Example    |
|--------|-------------------------------------------------------------|------------|
| c      | 1 character ASCII                                           | N          |
| d      | Numeric integer                                             | 3          |
| f      | Numeric real                                                | 2.45       |
| h      | Hexadecimal digit                                           | FD2C       |
| m      | Mixed parameter (integer and real)<br>for lat/lon or time   | 3729.12345 |
| s      | Character string                                            |            |
| *hh    | Hexadecimal checksum; always<br>preceded by an asterisk (*) | *A5        |

If you have the User-defined messaging option installed [X], you can use the \$PASHS,UDM command to view receiver information you specify the DG16 to output. See Appendix A, **UDM Utility** for more information on setting up a user-defined message.

# Receiver Commands

Receiver commands allow you to change or query the status of various operating parameters such as elevation mask, antenna altitude, position mode, etc. In this context, set commands are used to change the DG16's operating parameters. Query commands prompt the DG16 to output status messages for parameter settings and receiver operation.

If an invalid set or query command is issued, a "not acknowledged" (NAK) response is output:

```
$PASHR,NAK*30
```

Set command messages can be sent through serial port. When the DG16 receives a valid set command message, it returns an "acknowledged" (ACK) message:

```
$PASHR,ACK*3D
```

The DG16 returns a NAK message if the command is invalid. For example, the set command **\$PASHS,SAV,Y<Enter>** instructs the DG16 to save user-entered operation parameters; the DG16 returns **\$PASHR,ACK\*3D** to acknowledge that the command was valid and the instruction was carried out. The set command **\$PASHS,SAV<Enter>** is incomplete, and would cause the DG16 to flag it as an invalid command by responding with a "not acknowledged" response:

```
$PASHR,NAK*30.
```

The set command message structure is as follows:

**"Header,Command ID,<Command Parameters>\*Checksum<Enter>"**

The header field always contains **\$PASHS**. The command identifier field contains a three character string and is followed by the command parameters. The checksum is strictly optional. All set commands are terminated with an **<Enter>** or **<CR><LF>** keystroke. All command string elements between the dollar sign (\$) and the asterisk (\*), including the command parameters, are comma delimited; that is, the header, the ID string, and the individual command parameters are separated by commas. Enter the following set command to set the HDOP mask value:

```
$PASHS,HDP,6<Enter>
```

Query commands are used to request current GPS information and receiver status information such as baud rate settings, position information, and tracking information. Query command messages can be sent to either of the DG16's serial ports. Most query commands allow you to designate the port from which the response message is sent. The DG16 acknowledges a valid query command message by sending the requested response message through the specified port. If the port is not specified in the query command, the response is sent from the same port which received the query. The requested information is sent once each time the command is issued and is not repeated.

The query command message format is as follows:

**\$PASHQ,xxx,<optional query parameter>\*hh<Enter>**

Table 6.2 contains descriptions of the query command elements.

**Table 6.2.** Query Command Structure

| Field                      | Description                                                                   |
|----------------------------|-------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| \$                         | NMEA message start character                                                  |
| PASHQ                      | Ashtech header for query messages.                                            |
| xxx                        | Message identifier.                                                           |
| <optional query parameter> | Designates the data port from which the query response message is to be sent. |
| *                          | Checksum delimiter.                                                           |
| hh                         | Hexadecimal checksum value (checksum is optional).                            |

The query command **\$PASHQ,CRR** instructs the DG16 to output a response message indicating the currently selected code correlation mode:

`$PASHR,CRR,E*5E`

The query command **\$PASHQ,CR<Enter>** is incomplete, and causes the DG16 to flag it as an invalid message by outputting the NAK response.

Table 6.3 contains a list of the set and query commands falling into the category of receiver commands. The commands are listed alphabetically by function, and then alphabetically within each function. The commands are described in detail in the pages following Table 6.3.

**Table 6.3.** Receiver Commands

| Function         | Command         | Description                                             | Default | Page |
|------------------|-----------------|---------------------------------------------------------|---------|------|
| Antenna Position | \$PASHS,ALT     | Set ellipsoidal height of antenna                       | 0.00 m  | 98   |
|                  | \$PASHS,ANH     | Set antenna slant height                                | —       | 98   |
|                  | \$PASHQ,ANH     | Query antenna slant height                              | —       | 100  |
|                  | \$PASHS,ANT     | Set antenna offset parameter                            | —       | 99   |
|                  | \$PASHQ,ANT     | Query antenna offset parameters                         | —       | 100  |
|                  | \$PASHS,POS     | Set base station reference position                     | —       | 142  |
|                  | \$PASHQ,POS     | Query current position                                  | —       | 142  |
|                  | \$PASHS,POS,CUR | Set current position as base station reference position | —       | 142  |

**Table 6.3.** Receiver Commands (Continued)

| Function                               | Command         | Description                                     | Default      | Page |
|----------------------------------------|-----------------|-------------------------------------------------|--------------|------|
| Dilution of Precision (DOP)            | \$PASHS,HDP     | Set HDOP mask for position computation          | 4            | 120  |
|                                        | \$PASHS,PDP     | Set PDOP mask for position computation          | 40           | 139  |
|                                        | \$PASHS,VDP     | Set VDOP mask for position computation          | 4            | 182  |
| Ionospheric and Tropospheric Modelling | \$PASHQ,ION     | Query ionospheric measurements                  | Y            | 128  |
| Memory, Power, and Diagnostics         | \$PASHQ,BIT     | Query Operational Diagnostics                   | —            | 101  |
|                                        | \$PASHQ,HST     | Query Start-up Diagnostics Results              | —            | 124  |
|                                        | \$PASHS,INI     | Clear internal and BBU memory                   | —            | 126  |
|                                        | \$PASHS,POW     | Set the battery power capacity                  | —            | 144  |
|                                        | \$PASHQ,POW     | Query the battery power capacity                | —            | 144  |
|                                        | \$PASHS,PWR,OFF | Turn the receiver power off                     | —            | 148  |
|                                        | \$PASHS,RST     | Restore default parameter settings              | —            | 153  |
|                                        | \$PASHS,SAV     | Save parameters to memory                       | N            | 153  |
| Photogrammetry /1PPS/Strobe            | \$PASHS,PHE     | Set photogrammetry edge                         | Rising       | 139  |
|                                        | \$PASHQ,PHE     | Query photogrammetry parameters                 | —            | 140  |
|                                        | \$PASHS,PPS     | Set period and offset of 1PPS signal            | 1, 0.0000, R | 146  |
|                                        | \$PASHQ,PPS     | Query timing pulse parameters                   | —            | 146  |
| Velocity Computation                   | \$PASHS,DAP     | Set the Doppler averaging interval              | —            | 105  |
|                                        | \$PASHQ,DAP     | Query the Doppler averaging interval            | —            | 105  |
|                                        | \$PASHS,DYN     | Set the dynamic mode                            | 8            | 112  |
|                                        | \$PASHS,SMV     | Set the speed filtering                         | —            | 159  |
|                                        | \$PASHQ,SMV     | Query the speed filtering                       | —            | 160  |
| Session Programming                    | \$PASHS,EPG     | Set the kinematic epoch counter                 | —            | 113  |
|                                        | \$PASHS,SES,PAR | Set the session programming parameters          | —            | 156  |
|                                        | \$PASHS,SES,SET | Set individual session parameters               | —            | 157  |
| RTCM Remote Station Status             | \$PASHQ,DFO     | Query the current status of RTCM remote station | —            | 106  |

**Table 6.3. Receiver Commands (Continued)**

| Function                      | Command         | Description                                                        | Default                       | Page |
|-------------------------------|-----------------|--------------------------------------------------------------------|-------------------------------|------|
| Satellite Tracking Parameters | \$PASHS,UTS     | Synchronize measurements and coordinates with GPS system time      | Off                           | 181  |
|                               | \$PASHS,SUI     | Enable satellite usage indicator                                   | Off                           | 161  |
|                               | \$PASHS,SVP     | Set satellites for position computation                            | Y                             | 163  |
|                               | \$PASHQ,SVP     | Query satellites in position computation                           | —                             | 163  |
|                               | \$PASHS,SVS     | Set satellites for acquisition and tracking                        | Y                             | 164  |
|                               | \$PASHQ,SVS     | Query satellites for acquisition and tracking                      | —                             | 164  |
|                               | \$PASHS,USE     | Designate individual satellites for tracking                       | All                           | 180  |
|                               | \$PASHS,USE,ALL | Include/exclude all satellites for tracking                        | All                           | 181  |
|                               | \$PASHS,USP     | Designate individual satellites to be used in position computation | All                           | 181  |
|                               | \$PASHQ,STA     | Query for currently locked satellites                              | —                             | 161  |
|                               | \$PASHQ,UTS     | Query time synchronization                                         | —                             | 182  |
|                               | \$PASHQ,VIS     | Query for visible satellites                                       | —                             | 182  |
| Position Computation          | \$PASHS,CRR     | Set type of code correlator                                        | Edge                          | 101  |
|                               | \$PASHQ,CRR     | Query code correlator setting                                      | —                             | 103  |
|                               | \$PASHS,ERM     | Set error masks for position computations                          | AUT: 600, 1200<br>DIF: 30, 60 | 114  |
|                               | \$PASHS,FIX     | Set fixed altitude mode                                            | 0                             | 116  |
|                               | \$PASHS,PEM     | Set elevation mask for position computation                        | 5°                            | 139  |
|                               | \$PASHS,PMD     | Set position computation mode                                      | 1                             | 140  |
|                               | \$PASHS,PPO     | Enable/disable point positioning                                   | —                             | 145  |
|                               | \$PASHQ,PPR     | Query position parameters                                          | —                             | 145  |
|                               | \$PASHS,SCM     | Set smoothing counter mask                                         | Off                           | 154  |
|                               | \$PASHQ,SCM     | Query smoothing counter mask                                       | —                             | 154  |
|                               | \$PASHS,SEM     | Set secondary elevation mask                                       | Off                           | 155  |

**Table 6.3.** Receiver Commands (Continued)

| Function        | Command         | Description                                                 | Default | Page |
|-----------------|-----------------|-------------------------------------------------------------|---------|------|
| Kalman Filter   | \$PASHS,KFP     | Set the Kalman filter                                       | Off     | 129  |
|                 | \$PASHQ,KFP     | Query the Kalman filter parameters                          | —       | 129  |
|                 | \$PASHS,KFP,FDE | Set the Kalman filter fault detection and elimination       | 99      | 130  |
|                 | \$PASHS,KFP,PRI | Set the Kalman filter prediction interval                   | 10 sec  | 130  |
|                 | \$PASHS,KPI     | Set the coordinates for Kalman filter initialization        | —       | 131  |
| Transformations | \$PASHS,DTM     | Select reference datum                                      | WGS-84  | 108  |
|                 | \$PASHS,FUM     | Select UTM zone to be held fixed                            | N       | 116  |
|                 | \$PASHS,FZN     | Enable/disable fixed UTM zone mode                          | —       | 117  |
|                 | \$PASHQ,GDC     | Query position as rendered in user-defined grid coordinates | —       | 117  |
|                 | \$PASHS,GRD     | Set datum to grid transformation                            | —       | 119  |
|                 | \$PASHS,HGT     | Set the height selection model                              | —       | 120  |
|                 | \$PASHQ,HGT     | Query the height selection model                            | —       | 121  |
|                 | \$PASHS,LGS     | Set grid to grid transformation                             | NON     | 132  |

**Table 6.3. Receiver Commands (Continued)**

| Function                    | Command             | Description                                               | Default | Page |
|-----------------------------|---------------------|-----------------------------------------------------------|---------|------|
| User-Defined Transformation | \$PASHS,UCT,UDD,APT | Add a point for datum transformation                      | —       | 166  |
|                             | \$PASHS,UCT,UDD,CAL | Calculate datum transformation parameters                 | —       | 167  |
|                             | \$PASHQ,UCT,UDD,CAL | Query the datum transformation parameters                 | —       | 167  |
|                             | \$PASHS,UCT,UDD,EST | Estimate a datum transformation                           | —       | 168  |
|                             | \$PASHS,UCT,UDH,APT | Add a point for a local geoidal surface transformation    | —       | 168  |
|                             | \$PASHS,UCT,UDH,CAL | Calculate local geoidal surface transformation parameters | —       | 167  |
|                             | \$PASHQ,UCT,UDH,CAL | Query the local geoidal surface transformation parameters | —       | 167  |
|                             | \$PASHS,UCT,UDH,EST | Estimate a local geoidal surface transformation           | —       | 169  |
|                             | \$PASHS,UCT,UG4,APT | Add a point for a grid transformation                     | —       | 170  |
|                             | \$PASHS,UCT,UG4,CAL | Calculate grid transformation parameters                  | —       | 170  |
|                             | \$PASHQ,UCT,UG4,CAL | Query the grid transformation parameters                  | —       | 170  |
|                             | \$PASHS,UCT,UG4,EST | Estimate the grid transformation                          | —       | 171  |
|                             | \$PASHS,UD4         | Set user-defined datum to datum parameters                | WGS-84  | 171  |
|                             | \$PASHS,UDD         | Set the user-defined datum                                | —       | 172  |
|                             | \$PASHQ,UDD         | Query the user-defined datum                              | —       | 172  |
|                             | \$PASHS,UDG         | Set user-defined datum to grid transformation             | —       | 175  |



**Table 6.3.** Receiver Commands (Continued)

| Function               | Command     | Description                                    | Default             | Page |
|------------------------|-------------|------------------------------------------------|---------------------|------|
| Receiver Configuration | \$PASHS,AJM | Enable/disable jam immunity                    | Off                 | 98   |
|                        | \$PASHQ,AJM | Query the jam immunity status                  | —                   | 98   |
|                        | \$PASHQ,CLK | Query clock status                             | —                   | 101  |
|                        | \$PASHS,CTS | Enable/disable RTS/CTS handshaking protocol    | Off                 | 104  |
|                        | \$PASHQ,CTS | Query the current RTS/CTS setting              | —                   | 104  |
|                        | \$PASHS,DSY | Set serial ports for daisy chain communication | Off                 | 107  |
|                        | \$PASHQ,DUG | Query UTC-GPS time difference                  | —                   | 111  |
|                        | \$PASHQ,HLP | Query the available receiver commands          | —                   | 122  |
|                        | \$PASHS,LPS | Set loop tracking parameters                   | 10, 3, 1            | 132  |
|                        | \$PASHQ,LPS | Query loop tracking parameter setting          | —                   | 133  |
|                        | \$PASHS,LTZ | Set local zone time                            | 00hr 00 min         | 134  |
|                        | \$PASHS,OOP | Set the order of the output messages           | —                   | 135  |
|                        | \$PASHQ,OOP | Query the order of the output messages         | —                   | 135  |
|                        | \$PASHQ,PAR | Query current receiver parameter settings      | —                   | 135  |
|                        | \$PASHQ,PRT | Query port baud rate                           | 9600                | 147  |
|                        | \$PASHQ,RID | Query receiver identification (Format 1)       | —                   | 148  |
|                        | \$PASHQ,RIO | Query receiver identification (Format 2)       | —                   | 151  |
|                        | \$PASHS,SMI | Set the code measurement smoothing             | 100 sec<br>1° order | 159  |
|                        | \$PASHQ,SMI | Query the code measurement smoothing           | —                   | 159  |
|                        | \$PASHS,SNM | Set the signal to noise mask                   | 0                   |      |
|                        | \$PASHS,SPD | Set baud rate of serial port                   | —                   | 160  |



Since they are required for all commands and responses, the <Enter> and <CR><LF> keystrokes are omitted from the examples that follow.

## AJM: In-Band Jam Immunity

### **\$PASHS,AJM,x**

This command enables or disables in-band jam immunity where x is ON or OFF.

### **\$PASHQ,AJM**

This command queries the in-band jam immunity setting.

### **\$PASHR,AJM**

The response is in the format:

\$PASHR, AJM, x

where x is ON or OFF.

| DEFAULT SETTING |
|-----------------|
| AJM—OFF         |

## ALT: Ellipsoidal Height

### **\$PASHS,ALT,f1**

This command sets the ellipsoidal height of the antenna, where f1 can be any value from -99999.99 to +99999.99. The DG16 uses the altitude value set through this command when it is computing 2D positions.

#### Example

Enter the following command to set the ellipsoidal height of the antenna to -30.1 meters:

**\$PASHS,ALT,-30.1**

| DEFAULT SETTING     |
|---------------------|
| ALT—00000.00 meters |

## ANH: Antenna Height

### **\$PASHS,ANH,f**

This command sets the antenna height where f is from 0.0 to 6.4 meters.

#### Example:

Enter the following command to set the antenna height to 3.534 meters.

**\$PASHS,ANH,3.534**

**\$PASHQ,ANH,[c]**

This command queries the antenna height entered into the receiver, where c is the optional port designator for the output of the response. If a port is not specified, the receiver sends the response to the current port.

### Example

Enter the following command to query antenna offsets to port A.

**\$PASHQ,ANH,A**

**\$PASHR,ANH**

The response is in the format:

**\$PASHR,ANH,f**

where f is the antenna height in meters.

## ANT: Set Antenna Offsets

**\$PASHS,ANT,f1,f2,f3,m1,x1**

This command sets the antenna offsets from reference point to antenna phase center. Table 6.4 outlines the parameters.

**Table 6.4.** Antenna Offsets Settings

| Parameter | Description                                                                                                      | Range          | Unit    |
|-----------|------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|----------------|---------|
| f1        | Antenna height: height measured from the reference point to the antenna edge                                     | 0 to 6.4       | meters  |
| f2        | Antenna radius: the distance from the antenna phase center to the antenna edge                                   | 0.0 to 9.9999  | meters  |
| f3        | Antenna offset: the offset set from the antenna phase center to the antenna ground plane.                        | 0.0 to 99.9999 | meters  |
| m1        | Horizontal azimuth measured from the reference point to the antenna phase center with respect to north (WGS-84). | 0 to 180.00    | ddmm.mm |
| x1        | Horizontal distance measured from the reference point to the antenna phase center.                               | 0 to 99.9999   | meters  |



This command affects message type 1, 9, and 3 significantly.

Example

Enter the following command to set antenna height to 1.678 meters, antenna radius to 0.1737 meters, and the offset to 0.5 meters.

```
$PASHS,ANT,1.678,0.1737,0.5,0000.00,0.0<Enter>
```

**\$PASHQ,ANT,c**

This command queries the current antenna offset parameters, where c1 is the optional port designator for the output of the response. If a port is not specified, the receiver sends the response to the current port.

Example

Enter the following command to query antenna offsets to port A.

```
$PASHQ,ANT,A
```

**\$PASHR,ANT**

The response is in the format:

```
$PASHR,ANT,f1,f2,f3,m1,x1*cc
```

where Table 6.5 outlines the response format.

**Table 6.5.** ANT Message Structure

| Parameter | Description                                                                                                      | Range        | Unit    |
|-----------|------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|--------------|---------|
| f1        | antenna height: height measured from the reference point to the antenna edge                                     | 0—64.000     | meter   |
| f2        | antenna radius: the distance from the antenna phase center to the antenna edge                                   | 0.0—9.9999   | meter   |
| f3        | antenna offset: the offset set from the antenna phase center to the antenna ground plane.                        | 0.0—99.9999  | meter   |
| m1        | Horizontal azimuth measured from the reference point to the antenna phase center with respect to north (WGS-84). | 0 to 180.00  | ddmm.mm |
| x1        | Horizontal distance measured from the reference point to the antenna phase center.                               | 0 to 99.9999 | meters  |
| *cc       | Checksum                                                                                                         | 00-FF        | n/a     |

## BIT: Operational Diagnostic Tests

### \$PASHQ,BIT,[c1]

This commands queries for the results of the periodic operational diagnostic tests, where c1 is the optional port designator for the output of the response. If a port is not specified, the receiver sends the response to the current port.

The response message is output in the format:

\$PASHR,BIT,c1,c2,c3,\*cc

Table 6.6 outlines the response message parameters.

**Table 6.6.** \$PASHR,BIT Response Parameters

| Parameter | Description                                                                                                                                                              | Range                |
|-----------|--------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|----------------------|
| c1        | Low battery test,<br>Indicates whether the battery in the real-time clock device has failed.                                                                             | P = Pass<br>F = Fail |
| c2        | Receiver parameters checksum/CRC test,<br>Indicates whether the Receiver Parameters stored in non-volatile memory have been corrupted.                                   | P = Pass<br>F = Fail |
| c3        | Fatal failure detection tests<br>Fatal failures include volatile and non-volatile memory failures, firmware checksum/CRC failure, and RS-232 serial port A or B failure. | P = Pass<br>F = Fail |
| *cc       | Checksum                                                                                                                                                                 | 00-FF                |

## CLK: Clock Status

### \$PASHQ,CLK,[c1]

This command queries the real-time UTC clock status, where c1 is the optional port designator for the output of the response. If a port is not specified, the receiver sends the response to the current port.



The time in the CLK command is UTC.

The response message is output in the format:

\$PASHR,CLK,d1,d2,d3,d4,d5,d6,d7,d8

Table 6.7 outlines the format for d1 through d88:

**Table 6.7. \$PASHQ,CLK Format**

| Parameter | Description                                                                                                                                                                          | Range                |
|-----------|--------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|----------------------|
| d1        | Year                                                                                                                                                                                 | 0 to 99              |
| d2        | Month                                                                                                                                                                                | 1 to 12              |
| d3        | Date                                                                                                                                                                                 | 1 to 31              |
| d4        | Day of the week                                                                                                                                                                      | 1 to 7               |
| d5        | Hour                                                                                                                                                                                 | 0 to 23              |
| d6        | Minute                                                                                                                                                                               | 0 to 59              |
| d7        | Second                                                                                                                                                                               | 0 to 59              |
| d8        | Time Difference— the time lapse after the last write to RTC                                                                                                                          | 0 to 2 <sup>32</sup> |
| *hh       | The hexadecimal checksum is computed by exclusive O-Ring all of the bytes in the message between, but not including, the \$ and the *. The result is *hh where h is a hex character. | 0-9 and A-F          |

Typical CLK response:

\$PASHR,CLK,96,12,04,4,13,25,20,14\*05

4 December 1996, Wednesday 13.25, 20 sec; last write time to clock operation was at 14sec before this command.

## CRR: Code Correlator Mode

### **\$PASHS,CRR,c1**

This command selects the type of code correlator used for multipath mitigation; c1 specifies the code correlator type:

E = Edge correlator

S = Strobe correlator.

The selected correlator is applied to all GPS channels and both SBAS channels.



**The Edge Correlator is standard features for the DG16. The Strobe Correlator is available for the DG16 as an option.**

**\$PASHQ,CRR,[c1]**

This command queries the current code correlation mode, where c1 is the optional port designator for the output of the response. If a port is not specified, the receiver sends the response to the current port.

**\$PASHR,CRR**

The response message is output in the format:

\$PASHR,CRR,c1,c2,c3,c4,c5,c6,c7,c8,c9,c10,c11,c12\*hh

Table 6.8 outlines the parameters

**Table 6.8. \$PASHR,CRR Format**

| Parameter | Description                          | Range                                        |
|-----------|--------------------------------------|----------------------------------------------|
| c1 to c12 | Correlator setting for channels 1-12 | E = Edge correlator<br>S = Strobe correlator |
| hh        | Checksum                             | 2-character hex                              |

Typical CRR response:

\$PASHR,CRR,E,E,E,E,E,E,E,E,E,E,E,E\*37

Table 6.9 outlines the response message.

**Table 6.9. Typical CRR Message**

| Item    | Description                                                  |
|---------|--------------------------------------------------------------|
| \$PASHR | Header                                                       |
| CRR     | Message identifier                                           |
| E       | Indicates that channels 1-12 are set in edge correlator mode |
| *37     | Checksum                                                     |

| DEFAULT SETTING |
|-----------------|
| CRR—E           |

# CTS: Handshaking Protocol

## \$PASHS,CTS,c1,s1

This command enables or disables the CTS/RTS (Clear To Send/Request To Send) handshaking protocol on one or all of the DG16's serial ports. The c1 parameter is the optional port designator (A, B, or C); s1 is ON or OFF.

If a port is not designated, the command applies the change to the port from which the command was sent. Handshaking is enabled on both ports by default.

Handshaking requires five connections for each serial port (CTS, TXD, GND, RTS, RXD). When handshaking is disabled, only three connections are required (TXD, GND, RXD). See Figure 1.3 on page 10 for a diagram of the J301 pin configuration.

### Example

Enter the following command to disable handshaking on port A:

**\$PASHS,CTS,A,OFF**

## \$PASHQ,CTS,[c1]

This command queries the current CTS setting, where c1 is the optional port designator for the output of the response. If a port is not specified, the receiver sends the response to the current port.

## \$PASHR,CTS

The response message is output in the format:

\$PASHR,CTS,c1,s1\*hh

Table 6.10 outlines the parameters.

**Table 6.10.** \$PASHR,CTS Format

| Parameter | Description         | Range           |
|-----------|---------------------|-----------------|
| c1        | Port identifier     | A, B, C         |
| s1        | Current CTS setting | ON, OFF         |
| hh        | Checksum            | 2-character hex |

Typical CTS response:

\$PASHR,CTS,A,ON\*70



Table 6.11 outlines the response message.

**Table 6.11.** Typical CTS Message

| Item    | Description                                     |
|---------|-------------------------------------------------|
| \$PASHR | Header                                          |
| CTS     | Message identifier                              |
| A       | Port identifier                                 |
| ON      | Current CTS setting for the related serial port |
| *70     | Checksum                                        |

| DEFAULT SETTING |
|-----------------|
| CTS—OFF         |

## DAP: Doppler Averaging Interval

### **\$PASHS,DAP,f1**

This command sets the time interval for the average doppler computation where f1 is the value for the output interval between 0.0 and 5.0. To use the raw Doppler value, set f1 to 0.

The Doppler averaging period affects the noise in the computed velocity, and at approximately 0.5, the velocity reaches it's nominal value. The maximum value is 5.0\*(maximum position period).

### **Example**

Enter the following command to set the time interval for doppler averaging to 5 seconds:

**\$PASHS,DAP,5**

### **\$PASHQ,DAP,[c1]**

This command queries the doppler averaging interval range, where c1 is the optional port designator for the output of the response. If a port is not specified, the receiver sends the response to the current port.

### **\$PASHR,DAP**

The response message is output in the format:

\$PASHR,DAP,f1\*hh

Table 6.10 outlines the parameters.

**Table 6.12. \$PASHR,DAP Format**

| Parameter | Description                | Range           |
|-----------|----------------------------|-----------------|
| f1        | Doppler averaging interval | 0.0 to 5.0      |
| hh        | Checksum                   | 2-character hex |

## DFO: Remote Station Status

### **\$PASHQ,DFO,[c1]**

This command queries the remote station status where c1 is the optional port designator for the output of the response. If a port is not specified, the receiver sends the response to the current port.

### **\$PASHR,DFO**

The response is in the format:

`$PASHR,DFO,d1,d2,d3,d4,d5,d6,d7,{di,+/-fi1,+/-fi2}1-n`

Table 6.13 outline the response format:

**Table 6.13. \$PASHR,DFO Structure**

| Parameter | Description                                                    | Range                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                         |
|-----------|----------------------------------------------------------------|---------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| d1        | RTCM differential mode status                                  | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>0—Not in remote mode, do not sent remaining messages</li> <li>2—Receiver in Remote Mode</li> </ul>                                                                                                                     |
| d2        | Message Status                                                 | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>0—No message has been received, do not send remaining messages</li> <li>1—Message is not synchronized (message is older than maximum age)</li> <li>2—Message is synchronized with the last received message</li> </ul> |
| d3        | Reference Station ID                                           | 0 to 1023                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                     |
| d4        | Reference Station Health                                       | 0 to 7                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                        |
| d5        | Age of received message in seconds                             | 0 to maximum age                                                                                                                                                                                                                                              |
| d6        | Quality factor                                                 | 0 to 999                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                      |
| d7        | Number of satellites for which the PRC and RRC are transmitted |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                               |
| di        | PRN number (loops d7 times)                                    |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                               |

**Table 6.13.** \$PASHR,DFO Structure (Continued)

| Parameter | Description                                                      | Range                    |
|-----------|------------------------------------------------------------------|--------------------------|
| fi1       | Pseudo-range correction in meters (loops d7 times)               | 3 bytes, including +/-   |
| fi2       | Range rate correction in centimeters per second (loops d7 times) | 3 bytes, including +/-   |
| hh        | Checksum                                                         | 2 character, hexadecimal |

## DSY: Daisy Chain Communications Mode

### **\$PASHS,DSY,c1,c2;**

This command redirects all characters from one serial port to the other without interpreting them, where c1 is the source port and c2 is the destination port. Any combination may be chosen. When daisy chain mode is in effect, the source port can only interpret the OFF command; all other characters are redirected.

### **\$PASHS,DSY,OFF**

The OFF command disables daisy chain mode. A bi-directional daisy chain mode (i.e. A to B and B to A at the same time) can also be enabled.

Table 6.14 lists several daisy chain commands and their effects.

**Table 6.14.** Daisy Chain Commands

| Command                            | Effect                                                                                                                                                                                                                                 |
|------------------------------------|----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| \$PASHS,DSY,A,B                    | Redirects data going into port A over to port B. Can be issued to either port                                                                                                                                                          |
| \$PASHS,DSY,B,A                    | Redirects data going into port B over to port A. Can be issued to either port                                                                                                                                                          |
| \$PASHS,DSY,A,OFF                  | Turns off redirection from A. Can be issued to either port                                                                                                                                                                             |
| \$PASHS,DSY,B,OFF                  | Turns off redirection from B. Can be issued to either port                                                                                                                                                                             |
| \$PASHS,DSY,A,B<br>\$PASHS,DSY,B,A | Both commands must be entered to enable bi-directional daisy chain mode. If you are connecting to the DG16 through port A, enter \$PASHS,DSY,B,A first. If you are interfacing to the DG16 through port B, enter \$PASHS,DSY,A,B first |
| \$PASHS,DSY,OFF                    | Disables daisy chain on all ports. Can be issued from any port                                                                                                                                                                         |

### DEFAULT SETTING

**DSY—OFF**

## DTM: Set Reference Datum

### \$PASHS,DTM,UDD

This commands allow you to select a user-defined datum type to use as a reference for position computations and measurements. Parameters for the user-defined datum are entered with the **\$PASHS,UDD** command described on page 172.

### \$PASHS,DTM,s1

This command selects one of two datum types to be used as a reference for position computations and measurements; s1 specifies the datum type:

A 3 character string that defines a particular datum

USR (User-Defined Datum— Parameters for user-defined datum are entered with the **\$PASHS,UDD** command described on page 172.

Table 6.15 lists the available predefined datums and associated reference ellipsoids.

**Table 6.15.** Predefined Datums and Associated Reference Ellipsoids

| Datum ID | Reference Ellipsoid | Offset in meters (dX,dY,dZ) | Datum Description                                                                                   |
|----------|---------------------|-----------------------------|-----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| ARF      | Clarke 1880         | -143, -90, -294             | ARC 1950 (Botswana, Lesotho, Malawi, Swaziland, Zaire, Zambia, Zimbabwe)                            |
| ARS      | Clarke 1880         | -160, -8, -300              | ARC 1960 (Kenya, Tanzania)                                                                          |
| AUA      | Australian National | -133, -48, 148              | ANS66 Australian Geodetic Datum 1966 (Australia, Tasmania Island)                                   |
| AUG      | Australian National | -134, -48, 149              | ANS84 Australian Geodetic Datum 1984 (Australia, Tasmania Island)                                   |
| BOO      | International 1924  | 307, 304, -318              | Bogota, Bogota Observatory (Columbia)                                                               |
| CAI      | International 1924  | -148, 136, 90               | Campo, S. American Campo Inchauspe (Argentina)                                                      |
| CAP      | Clarke 1880         | -136, -108, -292            | Cape (South Africa)                                                                                 |
| CGE      | Clarke 1880         | -263, 6, 431                | Carthage (Tunisia)                                                                                  |
| CHI      | International 1924  | 175, -38, 113               | Chatham 1971 (Chatham, New Zealand)                                                                 |
| CHU      | International 1924  | -134, 229, -29              | S. American Chua Astro (Paraguay)                                                                   |
| COA      | International 1924  | -206, 172, -6               | S. American Corrego Alegre (Brazil)                                                                 |
| EUA      | International 1924  | -87, -96, -120              | European 1950 (Western Europe: Netherlands, Austria, France, F.R. of Germany, Switzerland, Denmark) |
| EUE      | International 1924  | -104, -101, -140            | European 1950 (Cyprus)                                                                              |

**Table 6.15.** Predefined Datums and Associated Reference Ellipsoids (Continued)

| Datum ID | Reference Ellipsoid | Offset in meters (dX,dY,dZ) | Datum Description                                                                                   |
|----------|---------------------|-----------------------------|-----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| EUF      | International 1924  | -130, -117, -151            | European 1950 (Egypt)                                                                               |
| EUH      | International 1924  | -117, -132, -164            | European 1950 (Iran)                                                                                |
| EUJ      | International 1924  | -97, -88, -135              | European 1950 (Sicily)                                                                              |
| EUS      | International 1924  | -86, -98, -119              | European 1979 (Austria, Netherlands, Finland, Norway, Spain, Sweden, Switzerland)                   |
| FAH      | Clarke 1880         | -346, -1, 224               | Oman                                                                                                |
| GAA      | International 1924  | -133, -321, 50              | Gandajika Base (Rep. of Maldives)                                                                   |
| GEO      | International 1924  | 84, -22, 209                | Geodetic Datum 1949 (New Zealand)                                                                   |
| HJO      | International 1924  | -73, 46, -86                | Hjorsey 195 (Iceland)                                                                               |
| INA      | Everest             | 214, 836, 303               | Indian 1 (Thailand, Vietnam)                                                                        |
| INM      | Everest             | 289, 734, 257               | Indian 2 (India, Nepal, Bangladesh)                                                                 |
| IRL      | Modified Airy       | 506, -122, 611              | Ireland 1965                                                                                        |
| KEA      | Modified Everest    | -11, 851, 5                 | Kertau 1948 (West Malaysia, Singapore)                                                              |
| LIB      | Clarke 1880         | -90, 40, 88                 | Liberia 1964                                                                                        |
| LUZ      | Clarke 1866         | -133, -77, -51              | Luzon (Philippines excluding Mindanoals.)                                                           |
| MAS      | Bessel 1841         | 639, 405, 60                | Massawa (Eritrea, Ethiopia)                                                                         |
| MER      | Clarke 1880         | 31, 146, 47                 | Merchich (Morocco)                                                                                  |
| MIN      | Clarke 1880         | -92, -93, 122               | Minna (Nigeria)                                                                                     |
| NAC      | Clarke 1866         | -8, 160, 176                | NAD27 N. American CONUS 1927 (North America)                                                        |
| NAD      | Clarke 1866         | -5, 135, 172                | AK27 N. American Alaska 1927 (Alaska)                                                               |
| NAE      | Clarke 1866         | -10, 158, 187               | CAN27 N. American Canada 1927 (Canada including Newfoundland Island)                                |
| NAH      | Clarke 1880         | -231, -196, 482             | Nahrwan (Saudi Arabia)                                                                              |
| NAN      | Clarke 1866         | -6, 127, 192                | Central America (Belize, Costa Rica, El Salvador, Guatemala, Honduras, Nicaragua, Mexico)           |
| NAR      | GRS1980             | 0, 0, 0                     | GRS80 North American 1983                                                                           |
| OEG      | Helmert 1906        | -130, 110, -13              | Old Egyptian                                                                                        |
| OGB      | Airy 1830           | 375, -111, 431              | OSG Ordnance Survey of Great Britain 1936 (England, Isle of Main Scotland, Shetland Islands, Wales) |
| OHA      | Clarke 1866         | 61, -285, -181              | OLDHW Old Hawaiian                                                                                  |

**Table 6.15.** Predefined Datums and Associated Reference Ellipsoids (Continued)

| Datum ID | Reference Ellipsoid | Offset in meters (dX,dY,dZ) | Datum Description                                                                                                                   |
|----------|---------------------|-----------------------------|-------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| PIT      | International 1924  | 185, 165, 42                | Pitcairn Astro 1967 (Pitcairn Island)                                                                                               |
| QAT      | International 1924  | -128, -283, 22              | Qatar National (Qatar)                                                                                                              |
| QUO      | International 1924  | 164, 138, -189              | Qornoq (South Greenland)                                                                                                            |
| SAN      | S. American 1969    | -57, 1, -41                 | SAMER69 S. American 1969 (Argentina, Bolivia, Brazil, Chile, Colombia, Ecuador, Guyan, Peru, Paraguay, Venezuela, Trinidad, Tobago) |
| SCK      | Bessel 1841 Namibia | 616, 97, -251               | Schwarzeck (Namibia)                                                                                                                |
| TIL      | Everest             | -689, 691, -46              | Timbalai 1948 (Brunei, East Malaysia, Sarawak, Sabah)                                                                               |
| TOY      | Bessel 1841         | -128, 481, 664              | Tokyo (Japan, Korea, Okinawa)                                                                                                       |
| USR      | User Defined        | user defined                | User defined                                                                                                                        |
| W72      | WGS-72              | 0, 0, +4.5                  | WGS-72 World Geodetic System - 72                                                                                                   |
| W84      | WGS-84              | 0, 0, 0                     | WGS-84 World Geodetic System - 84                                                                                                   |
| ZAN      | International 1924  | -265, 120, -358             | Zanderij (Surinam)                                                                                                                  |

Table 6.16 lists the predefined ellipsoids.

**Table 6.16.** Predefined Ellipsoids

| Ellipsoid                           | a (metres)  | 1/f           | f                |
|-------------------------------------|-------------|---------------|------------------|
| Airy 1830                           | 6377563.396 | 299.3249647   | 0.00334085064038 |
| Modified Airy                       | 6377340.189 | 299.3249647   | 0.00334085064038 |
| Australian National                 | 6378160.0   | 298.25        | 0.00335289186924 |
| Bessel 1841                         | 6377397.155 | 299.1528128   | 0.00334277318217 |
| Clarke 1866                         | 6378206.4   | 294.9786982   | 0.00339007530409 |
| Clarke 1880                         | 6378249.145 | 293.465       | 0.00340756137870 |
| Everest (India 1830)                | 6377276.345 | 300.8017      | 0.00332444929666 |
| Everest (W. Malaysia and Singapore) | 6377304.063 | 300.8017      | 0.00332444929666 |
| Geodetic Reference System 1980      | 6378137.0   | 298.257222101 | 0.00335281068118 |
| Helmert 1906                        | 6378200.0   | 298.30        | 0.00335232986926 |

**Table 6.16.** Predefined Ellipsoids

| Ellipsoid                           | a (metres) | 1/f           | f                |
|-------------------------------------|------------|---------------|------------------|
| International 1924                  | 6378388.0  | 297.00        | 0.00336700336700 |
| South American 1969                 | 6378160.0  | 298.25        | 0.00335289186924 |
| World Geodetic System 1972 (WGS-72) | 6378135.0  | 298.26        | 0.00335277945417 |
| World Geodetic System 1984 (WGS-84) | 6378137.0  | 298.257223563 | 0.00335281066475 |

**Example**

Enter the following command to select New Zealand Geodetic Datum 1949 for position computation:

**\$PASHS,DTM,GEO**

You can view the current reference datum selection with the **\$PASHQ,PAR** command and checking the DTM field.

| DEFAULT SETTING |
|-----------------|
| DTM—WGS-84      |

**DUG: GPS/UTC Time Difference****\$PASHQ,DUG,[c1]**

This command queries the time difference between UTC time and GPS time; c1 is the optional port designator for the output of the response. If a port is not specified, the receiver sends the response to the current port.

**\$PASHR,DUG**

The response message is output in the format:

`$PASHR,DUG,<Binary Data String + Checksum>`

Table 6.17 outlines the binary data string parameters.

**Table 6.17.** \$PASHR,DUG Format

| Binary Type    | Size | Content                |
|----------------|------|------------------------|
| unsigned short | 2    | Reference week         |
| unsigned short | 2    | Reference time         |
| unsigned short | 2    | GPS-UTC time (seconds) |

**Table 6.17. \$PASHR,DUG Format**

| Binary Type    | Size | Content                                                                      |
|----------------|------|------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| unsigned short | 2    | GPS week number when the last leap second was added to GPS time              |
| unsigned short | 2    | Julian day number when the last leap second was added to GPS time (1 to 365) |
| unsigned short | 2    | GPS-UTC time difference after correction (seconds)                           |
| unsigned short | 2    | Checksum (word)                                                              |
| Total bytes 14 |      |                                                                              |



A time step, or leap second, was added to UTC on 12-31-98. GPS time was not physically adjusted, and is now thirteen seconds ahead of UTC. The time change is reflected in the navigation messages generated by the individual satellites as of January 1, 1999.

## DYN: Dynamic Mode

### \$PASHS,DYN,d1

This command sets the dynamic mode under for the receiver where Table 6.18 outlines d1. The navigation solution uses expected dynamics for a given solution.

**Table 6.18. Dynamic Modes**

| d1<br>(Dynamic Mode) | Description         | Maximum Horizontal Velocity (m/s) | Maximum Vertical Velocity (m/s) | Maximum Horizontal Acceleration (m/s <sup>2</sup> ) | Maximum Vertical Acceleration (m/s <sup>2</sup> ) |
|----------------------|---------------------|-----------------------------------|---------------------------------|-----------------------------------------------------|---------------------------------------------------|
| 1                    | Static              | 0                                 | 0                               | 0                                                   | 0                                                 |
| 2                    | Quasi-Static *      | 0.1                               | 0.02                            | 0.1                                                 | 0.02                                              |
| 3                    | Walking             | 2                                 | 0.5                             | 1                                                   | 0.5                                               |
| 4                    | Ship                | 20                                | 1                               | 1                                                   | 0.5                                               |
| 5                    | Automobile          | 50                                | 3                               | 10                                                  | 1.0                                               |
| 6                    | Aircraft            | 1000                              | 1000                            | 100                                                 | 100                                               |
| 7                    | Unlimited           | 1000                              | 1000                            | 100                                                 | 100                                               |
| 8                    | Adaptive Dynamic ** | N/A                               |                                 | N/A                                                 | N/A                                               |

\* Quasi-Static represents a static condition with some tolerance for slight movements within a decimeter or two. An example would be an antenna on a



handheld pole or on the back of a person; obviously a person can try to be static but will inevitably move within a decimeter or two. This is unlike “Static” mode where the antenna is placed on a tripod or any other stationery structure with zero tolerance for actual movement.

\*”Adaptive Dynamic adapts the filter dynamics settings to any of the modes 2 through 7 in real time allowing the switch from one mode to the other based on the witnessed behavior. Use one of the standard Adaptive filtering algorithms that monitor covariance behavior to determine dynamics model to use.



If you are unsure which is the appropriate model for your application, choose the Adaptive Dynamic mode. If you select Mode 1 through 7, the DG16 will not accommodate the other dynamic modes.

### DEFAULT SETTINGS

**\$PASHS,DYN— Adaptive Dynamic (8)**

## EPG: Kinematic Epoch Counter

### **\$PASHS,EPG,d1**

This command sets the number of epochs for recording at a site where d is the number of epochs and ranges from 0 to 999. The command is used during kinematic surveys, when you want to occupy a site for a set amount of time. When the number of epoch goes to zero, the site name will automatically set to ??? indicating that the receiver is in motion.

### Example

Enter the following command to set the number of epochs in the kinematic epoch counter to 20.

**\$PASHS,EPG,20**



The site name must be set with the \$PASHS,SIT command BEFORE the epoch counter works.

## ERM: Set Position Error Mask Values

### **\$PASHS,ERM,s1,d1,d2**

This command sets mask values for horizontal and vertical error in relation to one of three different positioning modes:

- Autonomous (AUT)— Sets the error masks to autonomous mode
- Code-phase differential (DIF)— Sets the error mask to code-differential mode
- Both Autonomous and Differential (ALL)— Sets equal error masks for AUT and DIF

The s1 parameter represents the positioning mode, d1 is the horizontal error mask value, and d2 is the vertical error mask value. The range for d1 and d2 is 1 to 6000 meters. If the calculated 99% (3 sigma) error estimate of the computed position exceeds the set ERM value, no position will be output. The 99% position error estimate is three times the standard deviation values reported in the GST message. Current ERM settings appear in the **\$PASHQ,PAR** message.

The various ERM mask parameters are utilized based on the positioning mode the receiver is operating in. For example, in auto-differential mode (AUT,ON), based on the epoch-to-epoch conditions, the receiver will use the respective mask parameters based on the corresponding positioning mode of each epoch. If the receiver is generating autonomous positions (e.g. due to the lack of current RTCM correction) the AUT mask parameters will be used until differential position fixes are computed, which will be masked by the DIF parameters.



The horizontal position standard deviation is derived from the individual latitude and longitude standard deviations (GST) every epoch.

### Example

Enter the following command to set the error masks for autonomous mode to five meters for horizontal measurements and ten meters for vertical measurements:

**\$PASHS,ERM,AUT,5,10**

### **\$PASHS,ERM,ALL,d1,d2**

This command sets error mask values that are applied to all positioning modes (AUT, DIF). Error mask values set through this command are in effect regardless of the receiver's current positioning mode. The various ERM mask parameters are utilized based on the positioning mode the receiver is operating in. For example, in auto-differential mode (AUT,ON), based on the epoch-to-epoch conditions, the receiver will use the respective mask parameters based on the corresponding positioning mode of each epoch. If the receiver is generating autonomous positions

(e.g. due to the lack of current RTCM correction) the AUT mask parameters will be used until differential position fixes are computed, which will be masked by the DIF parameters.

### Example

Enter the following command to set the horizontal error mask to 2 meters and the vertical error mask to 4 meters for all positioning modes:

**\$PASHS,ERM,ALL,2,4**

| DEFAULT SETTING |                   |                 |               |
|-----------------|-------------------|-----------------|---------------|
| ERM             | Positioning Mode  | Horizontal Mask | Vertical Mask |
|                 | Autonomous        | 600 m           | 1200 m        |
|                 | Code Differential | 300 m           | 600 m         |



Users who currently use the RMS and standard deviation information reported in the GST message, and who also use the PDOP mask to screen out position fixes in less than favorable conditions, may choose to disable the additional ERM masking feature. To disable the ERM, use the default ERM settings or issue the command: **\$PASHS,ERM,ALL,6000,6000**.

### **\$PASHQ,ERM,c1**

This command queries the error mask values for AUT, DIF, and CPD modes. c1 is the optional port designator for the output of the response. If a port is not specified, the receiver sends the response to the current port.

### **\$PASHR,ERM**

The response is in the format:

**\$PASHR,ERM,d1,d2,d3,d4,d5,d6**

where Table 6.19 outlines the response format.

**Table 6.19.** ERM Message Structure

| Parameter | Definition                             |
|-----------|----------------------------------------|
| d1        | Error mask horizontal setting for AUT. |
| d2        | Error mask vertical setting for AUT.   |
| d3        | Error mask horizontal setting for DIF. |
| d4        | Error mask vertical setting for DIF.   |

**Table 6.19.** ERM Message Structure

| Parameter | Definition                                                                   |
|-----------|------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| d5        | Error mask horizontal setting for CPD. This function is not yet implemented. |
| d6        | Error mask vertical setting for CPD. This function is not yet implemented.   |

## FIX: Fixed Altitude Mode

### **\$PASHS,FIX,d1**

This command sets the fixed altitude mode. It is typically used when the receiver is in 2-D position mode or when there are not enough visible satellites to compute a 3-D position; d1 can be 0 or 1. You can view the current setting for fixed altitude mode with the **\$PASHQ,PAR** command and checking the FIX field.

- Fixed Altitude Mode 0

The most recently recorded antenna altitude is used. The altitude value is taken either from the altitude entered through the **\$PASHS,ALT** command or from the last altitude computed in which the VDOP value is lower than the value entered for the VDOP mask

- Fixed Altitude Mode 1

Only the most recent altitude value entered through the **\$PASHS,ALT** command is used.

### Example

Enter the following command to set the DG16 in fixed altitude mode 1:

**\$PASHS,FIX,1**

| DEFAULT SETTING |
|-----------------|
| FIX—Mode 0      |

## FUM: Fix UTM Zone

### **\$PASHS,FUM,c1**

This command enables/disables the fixing of the UTM zone, where c1 is Y (enable) or N (disable). The default is N. This command is typically enabled when the user is near a UTM boundary and wants to avoid the coordinate shift that occurs when

crossing from one UTM zone into another. This command is used in conjunction with the **\$PASHS,FZN** command which is used to select the zone to be fixed by the FUM command.

### Example

Enter the following command to enable the fixed zone setting:

**\$PASHS,FUM,Y**

| DEFAULT SETTING |
|-----------------|
| FUM—N           |

## FZN: Select Fixed UTM Zone

### **\$PASHS,FZN,d1**

This command selects the UTM zone that will be held fixed, where d1 is the UTM zone number ranging from 1 to 60. This command is typically used when the user is near a UTM boundary and wants to avoid the coordinate shift that occurs when crossing from one UTM zone into another. This command is used in conjunction with the command **\$PASHS,FUM**, which holds fixed the zone selected by the FZN command.

### Example

Enter the following command to select UTM zone 10 as the zone to be held fixed:

**\$PASHS,FZN,10**

## GDC: 3-D Position in User-defined Grid Coordinates

### **\$PASHQ,GDC,[c1]**

This command queries the current position according to the user-defined grid coordinate system selected through the UDG command, where c1 is the optional port designator for the output of the response. If a port is not specified, the receiver sends the response to the current port. The response message does not output unless the following three conditions are met:

1. The receiver is computing positions.
2. A grid coordinate system has been selected through the UDG command.
3. The conversion from geodetic coordinates to the selected grid coordinate system has been enabled through the GRD command.

## \$PASHR,GDC

The response message is output in the format:

\$PASHR,GDC,m1,s2,f3,f4,d5,d6,f7,f8,f9,d10,s11,s12\*hh

Table 6.20 outlines the parameters.

**Table 6.20.** GDC Message Structure

| Parameter | Description                                                                                                                                                                                             | Range                                          |
|-----------|---------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|------------------------------------------------|
| m1        | UTC of position in hours, minutes, and decimal seconds (hhmmss.ss)                                                                                                                                      | 000000.00 to 235959.90                         |
| s2        | Map projection type                                                                                                                                                                                     | EMER, TM83, OM83, LC83, STER, LC27, Tm27, TA22 |
| f3        | Easting (x) of the user grid coordinate (meters)                                                                                                                                                        | -9999999.999 to +9999999.999                   |
| f4        | Northing (y) of the user grid coordinate (meters)                                                                                                                                                       | -9999999.999 to +9999999.999                   |
| d5        | Positioning mode Indicator <ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>1: Autonomous position</li><li>2: RTCM differential, or CPD float position</li><li>3: Carrier Phase differential (CPD) fixed</li></ul> | 1, 2, 3                                        |
| d6        | Number of GPS satellites being used                                                                                                                                                                     | 3 to 12                                        |
| f7        | Horizontal Dilution of Position (HDOP)                                                                                                                                                                  | 00.0 to 99.9                                   |
| f8        | Altitude (meters)                                                                                                                                                                                       | -9999999.999 to +9999999.999                   |
| M         | Altitude units                                                                                                                                                                                          | M(eters)                                       |
| f9        | Geoidal separation in meters w.r.t. selected datum and Geoid Model                                                                                                                                      | -999.999 to +999.999                           |
| d10       | Age of differential corrections                                                                                                                                                                         | 0 to 999                                       |
| s11       | Differential reference station ID                                                                                                                                                                       | 0000 to 1023                                   |
| s12       | Datum type                                                                                                                                                                                              | W84, USR                                       |
| *hh       | Checksum                                                                                                                                                                                                | 2-character hex                                |

Typical GDC response message:

\$PASHR,GDC,015151.00,EMER,588757.623,+4136720.056,2,04,03.8,000  
12.123,M,-031.711,M,14,1010,W84\*2A

Table 6.21 outlines the response message.

**Table 6.21.** Typical GDC Response Message

| Item        | Significance                                  |
|-------------|-----------------------------------------------|
| 015151.00   | UTM time                                      |
| EMER        | Equatorial Mercator map projection            |
| 588757.623  | User Grid easting coordinate (x)              |
| 4136720.056 | User Grid northing coordinate (y)             |
| 2           | RTCM differential position                    |
| 04          | Number of satellites used to compute position |
| 03.8        | HDOP                                          |
| 00012.123   | Altitude of position                          |
| M           | Altitude units (M=meters)                     |
| -031.711    | Geoidal separation w.r.t. selected datum      |
| M           | geoidal separation units (M = meters)         |
| 014         | age of corrections                            |
| 1010        | Differential Station ID                       |
| W84         | Datum is WGS-84                               |
| 2A          | Checksum                                      |

## GRD: Datum to Grid Transformation (Map Projection)

### **\$PASHS,GRD,s1**

This command enables or disables the usage of the user-defined datum to grid transformation to position outputs, where s1 is either NON (transformation disabled) or UDG (enable user-defined datum to grid transformation). The GRD command is used in conjunction with the **\$PASHS,UDG** command, which is used to select the desired datum to grid transformation parameters.

### Example

Enter the following command to enable the user-defined datum to grid transformation:

**\$PASHS,GRD,UDG**

## HDP: HDOP Mask Value

### \$PASHS,HDP,d1

This command sets the value of the HDOP mask, where d1 is a number between 0 and 99.9. If the HDOP value computed by the DG16 is higher than the HDOP mask value, the receiver will automatically go into fixed altitude mode. You can view the current HDOP mask value by entering the query command \$PASHQ,PAR and checking the HDP field.

### Example

Enter the following command to set an HDOP mask value of 6:

**\$PASHS,HDP,6**

| DEFAULT SETTING |
|-----------------|
| HDP—4           |

## HGT: Height Model Selection

### \$PASHS,HGT,s

This command sets the height model used in the position output, where s is a 3 character string defined in Table 6.22:

**Table 6.22.** \$PASHS,HGT Parameter

| Height Selection (s) | Altitude Output in GDC | Geoidal Separation in GDC | GGA Altitude |
|----------------------|------------------------|---------------------------|--------------|
| ELG                  | Ellipsoidal            | Geoidal table             | Geoidal      |
| ELU                  | Ellipsoidal            | User-defined local geoid  | Geoidal      |
| GEO                  | Geoidal                | Geoidal table             | Geoidal      |
| UDH                  | Geoidal                | User-defined local geoid  | Geoidal      |

- ELG: (default) ellipsoidal height output, with worldwide geoidal model used for geoidal separation field. (mean-sea-level)
- GEO: geoidal orthometric height output using worldwide geoidal model, also used for geoidal separation field.



This does not affect the position output in the B-file or in the PBN message which are ECEF and always with respect to WGS-84.





To remain NMEA standard, the GGA message always outputs the elevation for the geoidal elevation for both ELG and GEO, and the local orthometric elevation for both ELU and UDH and not the ellipsoidal elevation.

### Example

Enter the following command to set geoidal height in the position output.

**\$PASHS,HGT,GEO**

### **\$PASHQ,HGT,c**

This command queries the height model selection where c is the optional output port designator for the output of the response. If a port is not specified, the receiver sends the response to the current port.

### Example

Enter the following command to query the height model to port C.

**\$PASHQ,HGT,C**

### **\$PASHR,HGT**

The response message is in the form:

`$PASHR,HGT,s*cc<CR><LF>`

where s is the 3 character string that denotes the current height setting (ELG, ELU, UDH, or GEO).

## HLP: Help

### **\$PASHQ,HLP,[str1],[str2],[str3]**

This command returns a list of available commands and messages with a brief description in ASCII format. User-defined messages are not included in this list. The commands and messages returned vary on the parameter entered with the command. Table 6.23 outlines the parameters for the command.

**Table 6.23. \$PASHQ,HLP Command Parameters**

| Parameter                                                                                                                                              | Results                                                                                                                                           |
|--------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|---------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| No parameter                                                                                                                                           | The \$PASHQ,HLP commands returns a list of all commands and messages for the receiver.                                                            |
| Single group parameter <ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>• PASHS</li><li>• PASHQ</li><li>• NME</li><li>• RAW</li><li>• SBA</li><li>• BCN</li></ul> | The \$PASHQ,HLP commands returns a list of all commands or messages for the group specified.                                                      |
| Single command string                                                                                                                                  | The \$PASHQ,HLP commands returns the commands matching the 3-letter identifier and a description of each command or message.                      |
| Multiple Parameters                                                                                                                                    | The \$PASHQ,HLP commands returns a list of all commands matching the group and 3-letter identifier, and a description of each command or message. |

## Examples

Enter the following command to list all NMEA response messages for the receiver.

### **\$PASHQ,HLP,NME**

NME Periodic responses:

LTN POS GLL GXP GGA VTG GSN MSG GSA GSV SAT GRS RRE TTT ZDA TCM RMC GST  
GNS CRT GDC UTM PTT UKO SUD DTM ALM

Format: '\$GP...,message'; '\$PASHR,...,message';

To turn ON/OFF - '\$PASHS,NME,...,port,ON/OFF,[period]';

For more detail help - '\$PASHQ,HLP,NME,...';

Enter the following command to list the POS commands and messages for the receiver.

### **\$PASHQ,HLP,POS**

\$PASHS,POS,... set command:

Sets the altitude of the antenna.

\$PASHR,POS,... message:

Most recently computed position

To turn ON/OFF - '\$PASHS,NME,POS,port,ON/OFF,[period]';

Enter the following command to list the POS commands in the PASHQ group for the receiver.

### **\$PASHQ,HLP,PASHQ,POS**

Request for \$PASHR,POS,... message:

Most recently computed position

Enter the following command to list all commands and messages for the receiver.

### **\$PASHQ,HLP**

SET Commands:

987 AJM ALT ANH ANT BCN BRO CHN CLK CMT CPS CRR CSI CSS CTS DAP DLY DSI  
DSY DTG DTM DYN ELM ENC EPG ERM FIX FPS FUM FZN GGA GPS GRD GTF GTM GTP  
HDP HGT IDT INI ION KCH KFP KPI LAT LGS LON LPS LTZ MSV NME OOP PDP PEM  
PFL PHE PMD POP POS POW PPO PPS PWR RAW RCI RST RTC SAV SBA SCM SEM SES  
SIT SMI SMT SMV SNM SPD SUI SVD SVP SVS SYS TDP TRO TSC TST UCT UD4 UDD  
UDG UDH UDM UG4 USD USE USP UTS VDP ZDA

Format: '\$PASHS,...,parameters';

For more detail help - '\$PASHQ,HLP,PASHS,...';

QUERY Commands:

AJM ANH ANT BCN BIT CHS CLK CRR CTS DAP DLY DUG DYN ELM ERM HGT HLP ION  
KCH KFP LPS LOD MSV NMO OOP PAR PHE POW PPO PPR PPS PRT RAW RID RIO RTC  
RTL RWO SBA SES SFO SMI SMV SPR STA SVD SVP SVS TDP TPA TPD TPF TPP TRO  
TSC UCT UDD UDH UTS VIS WHN

LTN POS GLL GXP GGA VTG GSN MSG GSA GSV SAT GRS RRE TTT ZDA TCM RMC GST  
GNS CRT GDC UTM PTT UKO SUD DTM ALM MCA MBN PBN MIS XYZ DIF MSB GGB MCM  
CMB CT1 CT2 CT3 SNV SAL SNW SAW STA INF DAT ALM

Format: '\$PASHQ,...';

For more detail help - '\$PASHQ,HLP,PASHQ,...';

NME Periodic responses:

LTN POS GLL GXP GGA VTG GSN MSG GSA GSV SAT GRS RRE TTT ZDA TCM RMC GST  
GNS CRT GDC UTM PTT UKO SUD DTM ALM

Format: '\$GP...,message'; '\$PASHR,...,message';

To turn ON/OFF - '\$PASHS,NME,...,port,ON/OFF,[period]';

For more detail help - '\$PASHQ,HLP,NME,...';

RAW Periodic responses:

MCA MBN PBN MIS XYZ DIF MSB GGB MCM CMB CT1 CT2 CT3 SNV SAL SNW SAW

Format: '\$PASHR,...,message';

To turn ON/OFF - '\$PASHS,RAW,...,port,ON/OFF,[period]';

For more detail help - '\$PASHQ,HLP,RAW,...';

SBA Periodic responses:

INF DAT

Format: '(\$PASHR,SBA,...,message';

To turn ON/OFF - '\$PASHS,SBA,...,port,ON/OFF,[period]';

For more detail help - '\$PASHQ,HLP,SBA,...';

BCN Periodic responses:

STA ALM

Format: '\$PASHR,BCN,...,message';

To turn ON/OFF - '\$PASHS,BCN,...,port,ON/OFF,[period]';

For more detail help - '\$PASHQ,HLP,BCN,...';

## HST: Start-up Diagnostic Results

### **\$PASHQ,HST,[d1],[c1]**

This command queries for the results of start-up diagnostics, where d1 is the test number from 1 to 20 and where c1 is the optional port designator for the output of the response. If a port is not specified, the receiver sends the response to the current port. If you do not specify d1, this command returns information on the most recently run diagnostic test.

### **\$PASHR,HST**

The response message is output in the format:

\$PASHR,HST,d1,d2,d3,d4,d5,m1,h1\*cc

Table 6.24 outlines the response message parameters.

**Table 6.24. \$PASHQ,HST Response Parameters**

| Parameter | Description                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                             | Range                  |
|-----------|---------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|------------------------|
| d1        | The total number of failures in the history. If this value is zero, then the rest of the message is omitted.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                            | 0 to 20                |
| d2        | The sequential index number of this failure in history.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                 | 1 to 20                |
| d3        | The day of the failure                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                  | 01 to 31               |
| d4        | The month of the failure                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                | 01 to 12               |
| d5        | The year of the failure                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                 | 0000 to 9999           |
| m1        | UTC time of failure (hhmmss.ss)                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                         | 000000.00 to 235959.00 |
| h1        | The results of the built-in self-test <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Bit 0: 1—All tests conducted; 0—One or more test not conducted</li> <li>• Bit 1: 1—All tests passed; 0—One or more tests failed</li> <li>• Bit 2: 1—WDI test conducted; 0—WDI test not conducted</li> <li>• Bit 3: 1—WDI test passed; 0—WDI test failed</li> <li>• Bit 4: 1—RTC test conducted; 0—RTC test not conducted</li> <li>• Bit 5: 1—RTC test passed; 0—RTC test failed</li> <li>• Bit 6: 1—DuratA test conducted; 0—DuratA test not conducted</li> <li>• Bit 7: 1—DuratA test passed; 0—DuratA test failed</li> <li>• Bit 8: 1—DuratB test conducted; 0—DuratB test not conducted</li> <li>• Bit 9: 1—DuratB test passed; 0—DuratB test failed</li> <li>• Bit 10: 1—ASIC test conducted; 0—ASIC test not conducted</li> <li>• Bit 11: 1—ASIC test passed; 0—ASIC test failed</li> <li>• Bit 12: 1—SDRAM test conducted; 0—SDRAM test not conducted</li> <li>• Bit 13: 1—SDRAM test passed; 0—SDRAM test failed</li> <li>• Bit 14: 1—BBU test conducted; 0—BBU test not conducted</li> <li>• Bit 15: 1—BBU test passed; 0—BBU test failed</li> <li>• Bit 16: 1—FLASH test conducted; 0—FLASH test not conducted</li> <li>• Bit 17: 1—FLASH test passed; 0—FLASH test failed</li> <li>• Bit 18: 1—TMS test conducted; 0—TMS test not conducted</li> <li>• Bit 19: 1—TMS test passed; 0—TMS test failed</li> </ul> | 0 to FFFFF             |
| *cc       | Checksum                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                | 00-FF                  |

### Typical Response Messages

\$PASHR,HST,0\*35

The above response message indicates that no tests failed.

\$PASHR,HST,2,2,25,05,2000,172345.00,23003\*35

The above response message indicates the following:

- Two tests failed in the second index
- The failed tests occurred on the 25th day of the 5th month of year 2000, at UTC time of 17:23:45.00.
- The test results: 23003 indicate that
  - All tests were conducted
  - All tests passed
  - SDRAM test was conducted and passed
  - FLASH test was conducted and passed

## INI: Initialize the Receiver

### **\$PASHS,INI,d1,d2,d3,d4**

This command clears receiver memory and reset serial port baud rates, where d1, d2, and d3 are baud rate setting codes for ports A, B, and C, and d4 is the memory reset code. Table 6.25 and Table 6.26 list the code numbers and the settings associated with them.

**Table 6.25.** Serial Port Baud Rate Codes

| Code | Baud Rate | Code | Baud Rate |
|------|-----------|------|-----------|
| 0    | 300       | 5    | 9600      |
| 1    | 600       | 6    | 19200     |
| 2    | 1200      | 7    | 38400     |
| 3    | 2400      | 8    | 56800     |
| 4    | 4800      | 9    | 115200    |

The maximum baud rate for Port C is 19,200. Baud rate codes 7, 8, and 9 are invalid for d3.

**Table 6.26.** Memory Reset Codes

| Reset Memory Code | Action                                |
|-------------------|---------------------------------------|
| 0                 | No memory reset                       |
| 1                 | Reset internal memory (user settings) |

**Table 6.26.** Memory Reset Codes (Continued)

| Reset Memory Code | Action                                                                                                   |
|-------------------|----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| 2                 | Reset external memory (battery-backed RAM including ephemeris, almanac, time, date, last position, etc.) |
| 3                 | Reset internal and external memory                                                                       |

**Example**

Enter the following command to set Port A with a baud rate of 4800, Port B with a baud rate of 19200, and to reset internal memory:

**\$PASHS,INI,4,6,6,1**



The INI command is not fully functional with the DG16. Since the DG16 does not contain a memory area for data storage, the reset memory code for external memory (2) has no effect on the receiver. Resetting internal memory (1), or resetting internal and external memory (3) have the same effect. The parameter settings for this command were maintained for the DG16 in order to preserve consistency with other Thales Navigation receivers.

**ION: Ionospheric and Tropospheric Modelling****\$PASHS,ION,c1**

This command enables or disables the use of ionospheric modelling, which is used to compensate for delays that occur as the GPS signals travel through the ionosphere, where c1 is either N (disable) or Y (enable). You can see whether ionospheric modelling is enabled or disabled by entering the **\$PASHQ,PPR** command.

**Example**

Enter the following command to enable ionospheric modelling:

**\$PASHS,ION,Y**

| DEFAULT SETTING |   |
|-----------------|---|
| ION             | Y |



Ionospheric modelling should be enabled when the receiver is functioning in stand-alone mode (autonomous mode). Ionospheric modelling is ignored when the receiver is set as an RTCA rover, regardless of the current ION setting, since differential corrections already compensate for ionospheric delays.

## \$PASHQ,ION,[c1]

This command queries the current ionospheric data generated by the GPS satellites, where c1 is the optional port designator for the output of the response. If a port is not specified, the receiver sends the response to the current port.



Ionospheric and tropospheric modelling are enabled when the receiver is functioning in stand-alone mode (autonomous mode), but are disabled if the receiver is set as an RTCM base or rover, since differential corrections already compensate for ionospheric and tropospheric delays.

## \$PASHR,ION

The response message is output in binary format:

**\$PASHR,ION,<Binary Data String + Checksum>**

Table 6.27 describes the elements in the binary data string:

**Table 6.27. \$PASHR,ION Format**

| Type          | Size | Contents                                               |
|---------------|------|--------------------------------------------------------|
| float         | 4    | $\alpha_0$ ionospheric parameter (seconds)             |
| float         | 4    | $\alpha_1$ ionospheric parameter (sec. per semicircle) |
| float         | 4    | $\alpha_2$ ionospheric parameter (sec. per semicircle) |
| float         | 4    | $\alpha_3$ ionospheric parameter (sec. per semicircle) |
| float         | 4    | $\beta_0$ ionospheric parameter (seconds)              |
| float         | 4    | $\beta_1$ ionospheric parameter (sec. per semicircle)  |
| float         | 4    | $\beta_2$ ionospheric parameter (sec. per semicircle)  |
| float         | 4    | $\beta_3$ ionospheric parameter (sec. per semicircle)  |
| double        | 8    | $A_0$ Constant term of GPS/UTC polynomial              |
| double        | 8    | $A_1$ Constant term of GPS/UTC polynomial              |
| unsigned long | 4    | $t_{ot}$ Reference time                                |
| short         | 2    | $W_{nt}$ reference week                                |
| short         | 2    | $\Delta t_{LS}$ Delta UTC-GPS time at reference time   |
| short         | 2    | $WN_{LSF}$ Week of leap second correction              |
| short         | 2    | DN day of leap second correction                       |
| short         | 2    | $\Delta t_{LSF}$ Delta time between GPS and UTC        |
| short         | 2    | WN Current GPS week number                             |



**Table 6.27. \$PASHR,ION Format (Continued)**

| Type                        | Size | Contents                                            |
|-----------------------------|------|-----------------------------------------------------|
| unsigned long               | 4    | tow Current time of week                            |
| short                       | 2    | bulwn Current GPS week number when message was read |
| unsigned long               | 4    | bultow Time of week when message was read           |
| short                       | 2    | Checksum (word)                                     |
| Total characters = 76 bytes |      |                                                     |



The DG16 does not calculate ionospheric parameters on its own. The ionospheric data, listed in Table 6.27, are obtained from subframe 4 of the GPS navigation message.

## KFP: Kalman Filter

### **\$PASHS,KFP,s1**

This command enables the Kalman filter where s1 is ON or OFF. If you issue this command again, it will reset the Kalman filter.

The Kalman filter supports a known point initialization.

### Example

Enter the following command to enable the Kalman filter.

**\$PASHS,KFP,ON**

| DEFAULT SETTING |
|-----------------|
| KFP—OFF         |

### **\$PASHQ,KFP,[c1]**

This command queries the Kalman filter parameter setting (ON or OFF) where c1 is the optional port designator for the output of the response. If a port is not specified, the receiver sends the response to the current port.

The response is in the readable format below:

KFP SETUP:

MODE:OFF PRI:010.0 FDE:99.0 PAR:001.00,001.00

where Table 6.28 outlines the response parameters:

**Table 6.28.** KFP Message Structure

| Parameter | Description                                      | Range           |
|-----------|--------------------------------------------------|-----------------|
| KFP SETUP |                                                  |                 |
| MODE      | The currently set Kalman Filter mode.            | ON, OFF         |
| PRI       | The current setting for the prediction interval. | 0 to 100        |
| FDE       | The fault detection value for the Kalman filter. | 95, 99, or 99.9 |
| PAR       | Reserved for internal use.                       |                 |

## KFP,FDE: Kalman Filter Fault Detection and Elimination

### **\$PASHS,KFP,FDE,x1**

This command sets the fault detection and elimination parameters for the Kalman filter where x is percent reliability of outliers and cycle slip detection in the Kalman filter at 95, 99, or 99.9.

#### **Example**

Enter the following command to set the reliability to 99 percent:

**\$PASHS,FKP,FDE,99**

| DEFAULT SETTINGS |
|------------------|
| KFP,FDE—99       |

## KFP,PRI: Kalman Filter Prediction Interval

### **\$PASHS,KFP,PRI,f1**

This command sets the Kalman filter maximum prediction interval where f1 is the prediction interval from 0 to 100 seconds. The Kalman filter stops outputting the predicted position if the prediction interval is longer than f1 or if the position error mask (ERM) is exceeded. If f1 is set to zero, the prediction mode is disabled/

The predicted position is flagged in the \$PASHR,POS message as 8.

## Example

Enter the 4following command to set the Kalman filter maximum prediction interval to 45.

**\$PASHS,KFP,PRI,45**

| DEFAULT SETTING    |
|--------------------|
| KFP,PRI—10 seconds |

## KPI: Known Point Initialization

**\$PASHS,KPI,m1,c1,m2,c2,m3,s1,s2,s3**

This command sets the known coordinates for an antenna phase center where Table 6.29 outlines the parameters:

**Table 6.29. \$PASHS,KPI Parameters**

| Parameter  | Description                                              | Format and Range                    |
|------------|----------------------------------------------------------|-------------------------------------|
| m1         | WGS84 Latitude in degrees and decimal minutes            | ddmm.mmmmmmm<br>0 to 8959.9999999   |
| c1         | Direction of latitude                                    | N=North, S=South                    |
| m2         | WGS84 Longitude in degrees and decimal minutes           | dddmm.mmmmmmm<br>0 to 17959.9999999 |
| c2         | Direction of longitude                                   | E=East, W=West                      |
| m3         | WGS84 ellipsoidal height in meters                       | mmmm.mmm<br>-9999.999 to +9999.999  |
| s1, s2, s3 | A Priori expected sigmas of entered coordinates (meters) |                                     |

The receiver will not acknowledge the command if the entered and computed position differ by more than 500 meters.

Empty m fields are interpreted as having no a priori information for the direction (to cover 3D, 2D and 1D initializations).

Empty s fields are interpreted as taking value 0.01 > m.

If you set an s field to 100 m the receiver interprets this as having no a priori information for this direction.

This command is applied only to Kalman filtered positioning (KFP > ON). If the receiver is set to LMS positioning (KFP OFF), the KPI command has no effect. After you have issued this command, the Kalman filter resets and is initialized with

specified coordinates and sigmas. The Kalman filter uses the KPI settings only once for initialization, so you can safely to move in a few seconds after issuing this command.

## LGS: Grid to Grid Transformation

### **\$PASHS,LGS,s1**

This command selects the UG4 grid to grid transformation (UG4) or no grid to grid transformation (NON) where s1 is UG4 or NON.

#### **Example**

Enter the following command to set the grid to grid transformation to UG4.

**\$PASHS,LGS,UG4**

| DEFAULT SETTING |
|-----------------|
| LGS—NON         |

## LPS: Third-Order Loop Tracking Parameters

### **\$PASHS,LPS,d1,d2,d3**

This command sets third-order loop tracking parameters to optimize loop tracking performance for a specific application, where d1 is the ratio of the carrier loop, d2 is the carrier loop parameter, and d3 is the code loop parameter. The carrier and code loop parameters are set independently. The DG16 uses default loop tracking values until new parameters are set through this command. Loop tracking parameters set through this command are saved in battery-backed memory and used until new settings are selected, battery-backed memory is cleared, or the RST command is issued to the receiver.

The loop tracking parameters are applied to all GPS channels and both SBAS channels.



We recommend that you use the **\$PASHS,DYN** command (see 112) instead of **\$PASHS,LPS**. **\$PASHS,LPS** is described in this manual for backward compatibility only.

#### **Example**

Enter the following command to set loop tracking parameters for a low-dynamic application:

**\$PASHS,LPS,1,2,2**

**\$PASHQ,LPS,[c1]**

This command queries the current loop tracking parameter settings, where c1 is the optional port designator for the output of the response. If a port is not specified, the receiver sends the response to the current port.

**\$PASHR,LPS**

The response message outputs in the format:

\$PASHR,LPS,d1,d2,d3\*hh

Table 6.30 outlines the parameters.

**Table 6.30. \$PASHR,LPS Format**

| Parameter | Description                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                      | Range    |
|-----------|------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|----------|
| d1        | Third-order ratio setting for the carrier loop: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>0: Indicates a ratio of zero; i.e., the third-order ratio is disabled</li> <li>1: Indicates a ratio of 0.1; suitable for low acceleration rates</li> <li>10: Indicates a ratio of 1.0; suitable for high acceleration rates</li> </ul>                                                                                                                                                                                    | 0, 1, 10 |
| d2        | Carrier loop parameter: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>1: This setting indicates a noise bandwidth of 0=10; suitable for static, very low phase noise conditions</li> <li>2: This setting indicates a noise bandwidth of 0=25; suitable for low dynamic, low phase noise conditions (&lt; 2g when d1=1; &lt; 20g when d1=10)</li> <li>3: This setting indicates a noise bandwidth of 0=50; suitable for high dynamic, medium phase noise conditions (&lt; 6g when d1=1; &lt; 100g when d1=10)</li> </ul> | 1, 2, 3  |
| d3        | Code loop parameter: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>1: Indicates noise bandwidth of 0=1.0; suitable for fast range availability (5 sec.), medium range noise conditions</li> <li>2: Indicates noise bandwidth of 0=0.5; suitable for medium range availability (10 sec.), low range noise conditions</li> <li>3: Indicates noise bandwidth of 0=0.1; suitable for slow range availability (50 sec.), very low range noise conditions</li> </ul>                                                          | 1, 2, 3  |

Typical LPS response message:

\$PASHS,LPS,10,3,1,\*14

Table 6.31 outlines the response message.

**Table 6.31.** Typical LPS Response Message

| Item    | Description                                                               |
|---------|---------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| \$PASHR | Header                                                                    |
| LPS     | Message identifier                                                        |
| 10      | Third-order ratio setting for carrier loop (high acceleration rate)       |
| 3       | Carrier loop parameter setting (high dynamics, medium phase noise)        |
| 1       | Code loop parameter setting (fast range availability, medium range noise) |
| 14      | Checksum                                                                  |

| DEFAULT SETTING |
|-----------------|
| LPS—10, 3, 1    |

**LTZ: Local Time Zone**

**\$PASHS,LTZ,d1,d2**

This command sets an offset value from Greenwich Mean Time (GMT) in order to derive local time, where d1 is the number of hours and d2 is the number of minutes that should be added to or subtracted from GMT to get local time. The range for d1 is -13 to +13; the range for d2 is 0 to 59. Issue the command **\$PASHQ,ZDA** to get current local time offset values, which are displayed in the last two fields before the checksum. See the section in this chapter entitled “NMEA Commands/Responses” for more information on the ZDA message.

**Examples**

Enter the following command to add an offset of +7 hours to GMT:

**\$PASHS,LTZ,+7,0**

Enter the following command to add an offset of -4 hours, 25 minutes:

**\$PASHS,LTZ,-4,25**

| DEFAULT SETTING          |
|--------------------------|
| LTZ—00 hours, 00 minutes |

## OOP: Output Messages Order

### **\$PASHS,OOP,s1,s2,s3...**

This command sets the order of the output messages where s1, s2, and s3 are the messages. You can set the order for any number of messages.

#### Example

Enter the following command to set the message order to GGA, PBN, SAT.

**\$PASHS,OOP,GGA,PBN,SAT**

### **\$PASHQ,OOP,c1**

This command lists all the ASCII and binary messages in the order the receiver outputs them.

### **\$PASHR,OOP**

The response is in the format:

`$PASHR,OOP,s1,s2,s3...`

where s1, s2, s3, ... are the message formats in the order the receiver outputs them.

## PAR: Query General Receiver Parameters

### **\$PASHQ,PAR,[c1]**

This command queries the current settings of general receiver parameters, where c1 is the optional port designator for the output of the response. If a port is not specified, the receiver sends the response to the current port.

The response message has a free-form Ashtech format. This message does not have a header or message identifier as shown in the following example:

```
SPDA:5 SPDB:5 SPDC:5
GPS:YYYYYYYYYYYYYYYYYYYYYYYYYYYYYYY
SBAS:YYYYYYYYYYYYYYYYYYYYYYYYYYYYYYY
SYS:GPS DTM:W84 TDP:04
PMD:1 FIX:0 ALT:+00000.00 PDP:40 HDP:04 VDP:04 ERM:600,1200,30,60
PEM:05 SEM:OFF UNH:N ION:Y TRO:Y SAV:N
RTC:OFF PRT:A
SBA:SAM
NMEA: LTN POS GLL GXP GGA VTG GSN MSG GSA GSV SAT GRS RRE TTT ZDA GST GNS CRT
      GDC UTM PTT UKO SUD DTM ALM
PRTA: OFF OFF OFF OFF OFF OFF OFF OFF OFF OFF OFF OFF OFF OFF OFF OFF OFF OFF
      OFF OFF OFF OFF OFF OFF OFF OFF OFF OFF
PRTB: OFF OFF OFF OFF OFF OFF OFF OFF OFF OFF OFF OFF OFF OFF OFF OFF OFF OFF
      OFF OFF OFF OFF OFF OFF OFF OFF OFF OFF
PRTC: OFF OFF OFF OFF OFF OFF OFF OFF OFF OFF OFF OFF OFF OFF OFF OFF OFF OFF
      OFF OFF OFF OFF OFF OFF OFF OFF OFF OFF
PER:001.00
```

Table 6.32 describes the items in the PAR response message:

**Table 6.32. PAR Response Format**

| Item       | Description                                                                                                                                                                           | Range        |
|------------|---------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|--------------|
| SPDA:5     | Serial port A baud rate. Default is 5 (9600).                                                                                                                                         | 0 to 9       |
| SPDB:5     | Serial port B baud rate. Default is 5 (9600).                                                                                                                                         | 0 to 9       |
| SPDC:5     | Serial port C baud rate. Default is 5 (9600).                                                                                                                                         | 0 to 9       |
| GPS:Y...Y  | Indicates which GPS satellites (1-32) will be used (Y) or ignored (N) in position computations. Default is Y for all satellites.                                                      | Y, N         |
| SBAS:N...N | Indicates which SBAS satellites (120 to 137) will be used (Y) or ignored (N) in position computations. Default is Y for all satellites.                                               | Y, N         |
| SYS        | Indicates the satellite system used by the receiver.                                                                                                                                  | GPS          |
| DTM        | Indicates whether the current geodetic reference datum is WGS-84 (W84) or a user-defined datum (USR). Default is W84.                                                                 | W84, USR     |
| TDP        | Current TDOP (Time Dilution Of Precision) mask setting. The receiver stops computing positions when the calculated TDOP value exceeds the TDOP mask value. The default setting is 40. | 00.0 to 99.9 |



**Table 6.32. PAR Response Format (Continued)**

| Item  | Description                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                         | Range                  |
|-------|---------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|------------------------|
| PMD:1 | Current position mode setting for the minimum number of satellites required to compute a position. With default value 1, a minimum of 3 satellites are needed to compute a position. With 3 satellites, the altitude is fixed (2-D); with 4 or more, the altitude is computed (3-D).                                                                                | 0 to 3                 |
| FIX   | Current fixed altitude mode setting used when computing a 2-D position or when there are not enough visible satellites to compute a 3-D position. Mode 0 (default) Indicates that the altitude value is either the most recently entered antenna altitude (\$PASHS,ALT) or the most recently computed altitude in which the VDOP value is lower than the VDOP mask. | 0, 1                   |
| ALT   | Current altitude of the antenna position (meters). Default is 00000.00 meters.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                      | -99999.99 to +99999.99 |
| PDP   | Current PDOP (Position Dilution Of Precision) mask setting. The receiver stops computing positions when the calculated PDOP value exceeds the PDOP mask value. The default setting is 40.                                                                                                                                                                           | 00.0 to 99.9           |
| HDP   | Current HDOP (Horizontal Dilution Of Precision) mask setting. The receiver stops computing positions when the calculated HDOP value exceeds the HDOP mask value. Default is 04.                                                                                                                                                                                     | 00.0 to 99.9           |
| VDP   | Current VDOP (Vertical Dilution Of Precision) mask setting. The receiver stops computing positions when the calculated VDOP value exceeds the VDOP mask value. Default is 04.                                                                                                                                                                                       | 00.0 to 99.9           |
| ERM   | This setting indicates the mask values for horizontal and vertical error in relation to the different positioning modes. The default is OFF for both autonomous and differential modes which is represented by 6000,6000,6000,6000.                                                                                                                                 | 1 to 6000              |
| PEM   | Current position elevation mask setting (degrees). The receiver excludes any satellite from the position computation when its elevation falls below the elevation mask setting. Default is 05.                                                                                                                                                                      | 0° to 90°              |
| SEM   | This field indicates the secondary elevation mask angle value for a sector of the sky defined by two azimuth angles. The default is OFF.                                                                                                                                                                                                                            | ON, OFF                |
| UNH   | This setting indicates whether the receiver uses (Y) or ignores (N) unhealthy satellites. This setting is always N. The DG16 never uses unhealthy satellites in position computation.                                                                                                                                                                               | N                      |
| ION   | Indicates whether ionospheric modelling is enabled (Y) or disabled (N) in position computation. Default is always Y when the receiver is in differential mode and always Y in autonomous mode.                                                                                                                                                                      | Y, N                   |

**Table 6.32. PAR Response Format (Continued)**

| Item | Description                                                                                                                                                                                                                     | Range                                                                                                                                                                   |
|------|---------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|-------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| TRO  | Indicates whether tropospheric modelling is enabled (Y) or disabled (N) in position computation. The tropospheric setting is controlled by the ION setting. When ION is Y, then TRO is automatically set to Y                   | Y, N                                                                                                                                                                    |
| SAV  | Indicates whether user-entered parameters are saved (Y) or not saved (N) in battery-backed memory. If user-entered parameters are not saved, the default parameter settings are restored at the next power cycle. Default is N. | Y, N                                                                                                                                                                    |
| RTC  | Current RTCM differential mode setting. OFF indicates RTCM is disabled; BAS indicates base station mode; REM indicates remote mode. Default is OFF.                                                                             | OFF, BAS, REM                                                                                                                                                           |
| PRT  | Port assignment for sending or receiving differential corrections.                                                                                                                                                              | A, B, C                                                                                                                                                                 |
| SBAS | Indicates the SBAS modes                                                                                                                                                                                                        | <ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>• SAM: Single Auto Mode</li><li>• DAM: Dual Auto Mode</li><li>• SMM: Single Manual Mode</li><li>• DMM: Dual Manual Mode</li></ul> |
| NMEA | Lists the NMEA and Ashtech NMEA-style messages supported by the DG16.                                                                                                                                                           | LTN, POS, GLL, GXP, GGA, VTG, GSN, MSG, GSA, GSV, SAT, GRS, RRE, TTT, ZDA, GST, GNS, CRT, GDC, UTM, PTT, UKO, SUD, DTM, ALM                                             |
| PRTA | Indicates whether a given NMEA or Ashtech NMEA-style message is enabled (ON) or disabled (OFF) for output from Port A. Default is OFF.                                                                                          | ON, OFF                                                                                                                                                                 |
| PRTB | Indicates whether a given NMEA or Ashtech NMEA-style message is enabled (ON) or disabled (OFF) for output from Port B. Default is OFF.                                                                                          | ON, OFF                                                                                                                                                                 |
| PER  | Output interval setting for NMEA and Ashtech NMEA-style messages, excluding the TTT message. Default is 1 second.                                                                                                               | 0.05 to 999                                                                                                                                                             |

## PDP: PDOP Mask Value

### **\$PASHS,PDP,d1**

This command sets the value of the PDOP (Position Dilution of Precision) mask, where d1 is a number between 0 and 99. The receiver stops computing positions when the calculated PDOP value exceeds the PDOP mask value. You can view the current PDOP mask setting by entering the **\$PASHQ,PAR** command and checking the PDP field.

#### Example

Enter the following command to set the PDOP mask to 30:

**\$PASHS,PDP,30**

| DEFAULT SETTING |
|-----------------|
| PDP—40          |

## PEM: Position Elevation Mask Value

### **\$PASHS,PEM,d1**

This command sets elevation mask for position computation, where d1 is 0 to 90 degrees. Default is 5 degrees. A GPS or SBAS satellite with an elevation less than the elevation mask setting is excluded from position computations. You can view the current elevation mask value by entering the query command **\$PASHQ,PAR** and checking the PEM field.

#### Example

Enter the following command to set the elevation mask to 15 degrees:

**\$PASHS,PEM,15**

| DEFAULT SETTING |
|-----------------|
| PEM—5°          |

## PHE: Photogrammetry Edge Mode

### **\$PASHS,PHE,c1**

This command synchronizes the photogrammetry trigger to the rising edge or the falling edge of the timing pulse, where c1 is either R (rising edge) or F (falling edge). Default is R.

**\$PASHQ,PHE,[c1]**

This command queries the current photogrammetry edge setting, where c1 is the optional port designator for the output of the response. If a port is not specified, the receiver sends the response to the current port.

**\$PASHR,PHE**

The response message is output in the format:

```
$PASHR,PHE,c1*hh
```

Table 6.33 outlines the parameters.

**Table 6.33. \$PASHR,PHE Format**

| Parameter | Description                 | Range           |
|-----------|-----------------------------|-----------------|
| c1        | Photogrammetry edge setting | R, F            |
| hh        | Checksum                    | 2-character hex |

Typical PHE response message:

```
$PASHR,PHE,R*57
```

Table 6.34 outlines the response message.

**Table 6.34. Typical PHE Response Message**

| Item    | Description                                                                                  |
|---------|----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| \$PASHR | Header                                                                                       |
| PHE     | Message identifier                                                                           |
| R       | Indicates that photogrammetry events are synchronized to the rising edge of the timing pulse |
| *57     | Checksum                                                                                     |

| DEFAULT SETTING |
|-----------------|
| PHE—R           |

**PMD: Position Mode**

**\$PASHS,PMD,d1**

This command sets the position mode. The position mode determines the minimum number of satellites required to compute a position, whether the receiver switches automatically from 2-D to 3-D positioning or is manually locked in 2-D or 3-D

positioning mode, and, in 2-D mode, whether the altitude used is the most recently computed “good” altitude or a fixed altitude value set by the ALT command. Enter 0, 1, 2, or 3 for d1. You can view the current position mode by entering the query command **\$PASHQ,PAR** and checking the PMD field. See the section in chapter 3 entitled “Position Modes” for more information on the position mode settings.

- **Position Mode 0: Manual 3-D Mode**  
Sets the receiver for 3-D position computation. The receiver must be tracking a minimum of four satellites in order to compute a position.
- **Position Mode 1: Automatic 3-D Mode**  
The receiver must track a minimum of three satellites to compute a position. With three satellites, latitude and longitude are computed and altitude is held to a fixed value (2-D positioning). With four satellites or more, altitude is computed (3-D positioning).
- **Position Mode 2: Manual 2-D Mode**  
The receiver must track a minimum of three satellites to compute a position. This mode locks the receiver to 2-D positioning, meaning latitude and longitude are computed and altitude is always held fixed regardless of the number of satellites tracked.
- **Position Mode 3: Automatic 3-D Mode**  
The receiver must track a minimum of three satellites to compute a position. With 3 satellites, longitude and latitude are computed and altitude is held fixed (2-D positioning). With 4 satellites, altitude is computed (3-D positioning) unless the calculated HDOP value is greater than HDOP mask setting.

### Example

Enter the following command to select Position Mode 3:

**\$PASHS,PMD,3**

| DEFAULT SETTING |
|-----------------|
| PMD—1           |

## POS: 3-D Antenna Position

### **\$PASHS,POS,m1,c2,m3,c4,f5**

This command sets a 3-D antenna reference position for a differential base station receiver. m1 is the latitude, c2 is the latitude (N or S) sector, m3 is the longitude, c4 is the longitude sector (E or W), and f5 is the altitude. Use the **\$PASHQ,RTC** command to verify that the desired coordinates are in effect.

**Table 6.35.** \$PASHS,POS Parameters

| Parameter | Description                                                                                                            | Range                |
|-----------|------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|----------------------|
| m1        | Latitude measured in degrees, minutes, and decimal minutes (ddmm.mmmmm)                                                | 0° to 90°            |
| c2        | Latitude sector                                                                                                        | N or S               |
| m3        | Longitude measured in degrees, minutes, and decimal minutes (dddmm.mmmmm)                                              | 0° to 180°           |
| c4        | Longitude sector                                                                                                       | E or W               |
| f5        | Altitude (±aaaaa.aa) ellipsoid height in meters. In 2-D positioning mode, this field contains the fixed altitude value | -3000.00 to +3000.00 |

### **\$PASHS,POS,CUR**

This command sets the current computed position as the reference position for a differential base station receiver. This setting is useful in some applications which do not require absolute accuracy. Remote receivers getting differential corrections from a base station whose reference position was entered using this command can still compute very accurate positions relative to the base station.

This command is not accepted when a position is not computed.

### **\$PASHQ,POS,[c1]**

This command queries the receiver's current 3-D position, where c1 is the optional port designator for the output of the response message. If a port is not specified, the receiver sends the response to the current port.

### **\$PASHR,POS**

The response message is output in the format:

```
$PASHR, POS, d1, d2, m1, m2, c1, m3, c2, f1, f2, f3, f4, f5, f6, f7, f8, f9,  
s1*hh
```

Table 6.36 outlines the parameters.

**Table 6.36. \$PASHR,POS Message Format**

| Parameter | Description                                                                                                                                                                                                                      | Range                |
|-----------|----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|----------------------|
| d1        | Indicates whether the position solution has been computed autonomously or with the aid of RTCM differential corrections: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>0: Autonomous position</li> <li>1: Corrected position</li> </ul> | 0, 1                 |
| d2        | Indicates the number of satellites used in computing positions                                                                                                                                                                   | 0 to 12              |
| m1        | Current time (UTC)                                                                                                                                                                                                               | 00 to 235959.50      |
| m2        | Current latitude measured in degrees, minutes, and decimal minutes (ddmm.mmmmm)                                                                                                                                                  | 0° to 90°            |
| c1        | Latitude sector                                                                                                                                                                                                                  | N or S               |
| m3        | Current longitude measured in degrees, minutes, and decimal minutes (dddmm.mmmmm)                                                                                                                                                | 0° to 180°           |
| c2        | Longitude sector                                                                                                                                                                                                                 | E or W               |
| f1        | Current altitude (±aaaaa.aa) ellipsoid height in meters. In 2-D positioning mode, this field contains the fixed altitude value                                                                                                   | -3000.00 to +3000.00 |
| f2        | Site ID                                                                                                                                                                                                                          | ????                 |
| f3        | Course over the ground (ttt.tt); referenced to true north                                                                                                                                                                        | 0.00°-359.99°        |
| f4        | Speed over the ground (knots)                                                                                                                                                                                                    | 000.00 to 999.99     |
| f5        | Vertical velocity (meters per second)                                                                                                                                                                                            | -999.9 to +999.9     |
| f6        | Current computed PDOP value                                                                                                                                                                                                      | 0.00 to 99.9         |
| f7        | Current computed HDOP value                                                                                                                                                                                                      | 00.0 to 99.9         |
| f8        | Current computed VDOP value                                                                                                                                                                                                      | 0.00 to 99.9         |
| f9        | Current computed TDOP value (seconds)                                                                                                                                                                                            | 0.00 to 99.9         |
| s1        | Firmware version code                                                                                                                                                                                                            | 4-character ASCII    |
| hh        | Checksum                                                                                                                                                                                                                         | 2-character hex      |

## POW: Battery Parameters

### **\$PASHS,POW,d1,d2,f1**

This command sets the parameters associated with the external battery. The query and response uses the entered parameters to compute the approximate amount of remaining battery time. Table 6.37 defines the parameters.

**Table 6.37. \$PASHS,POW Parameters**

| Parameter | Description                                   | Range        |
|-----------|-----------------------------------------------|--------------|
| d1        | Battery Capacity in mAh                       | 500 to 10000 |
| d2        | Battery capacity in percent (percent charged) | 0 to 100     |
| f1        | Battery voltage                               | 5.0 to 28.0  |

### Example

Enter the following command to set the battery capacity to 1000 mAh, the battery capacity percent to 100%, and the battery voltage to 12.0 VDC.

**\$PASHS,POW,1000,100,12.0**



The data for the external battery is estimated based on user entered parameters and the power consumption of the DG16. Re-enter the battery parameters after clearing the DG16's internal memory, or connecting to a different battery. Using the Dg16 to power external devices such as a radio can reduce the effectiveness of this command.

### **\$PASHQ,POW,[c1]**

The query command requests current available battery power data, where c1 is the optional port designator for the output of the response. If a port is not specified, the receiver sends the response to the current port.

### **\$PASHR,POW,d1,d2,f3**

The available battery power displayed in the response is computed from the battery parameters entered and the amount of time the receiver has been on.

`$PASHR,POW,d1,d2,d3,f1*cc`



where Table 6.38 outlines the response format:

**Table 6.38. POW Message Structure**

| Parameter | Description              | Unit    |
|-----------|--------------------------|---------|
| d1        | battery capacity (time)  | minutes |
| d2        | capacity remaining       | minutes |
| d3        | battery capacity (power) | mAh     |
| f1        | battery voltage          | volts   |
| *cc       | checksum                 | n/a     |

## PPO: Point Positioning

### **\$PASHS,PPO,c**

This command enables or disables the point positioning mode, where c is either Y (enable) or N (disable). Point positioning is an averaging algorithm that improves the stand alone accuracy of a static point after about 4 hours.

#### **Example**

Enter the following command to enable point positioning.

**\$PASHS,PPO,Y**

### **\$PASHQ,PPO**

This command queries the point position mode.

### **\$PASHR,PPO**

The response is in the format:

`$PASHR,PPO,c`

where c is Y or N.

## PPR: Position Parameters

### **\$PASHQ,PPR**

This command queries for the position computation parameters.

### **\$PASHR,PPR**

The response is in the format:

`$PASHR,PPR,h1,h2,h3,h4,h5,h6,h7,h8,h9,h10`

where Table 6.39 outlines the parameters.

**Table 6.39. \$PASHR,PPR Response Format**

| Parameter | Description                                       | Range   |
|-----------|---------------------------------------------------|---------|
| h1        | Position Mode                                     | 0 to 3  |
| h2        | Altitude fix mode                                 | 0 to 1  |
| h3        | PDOP mask                                         | 0 to 99 |
| h4        | HDOP mask                                         | 0 to 99 |
| h5        | VDOP mask                                         | 0 to 99 |
| h6        | Position elevation mask                           | 0 to 90 |
| h7        | Point position mode                               | N or Y  |
| h8        | Use unhealthy satellites for position computation | N or Y  |
| h9        | Use ionospheric model                             | N or Y  |
| h10       | Satellite System Used                             | GPS     |

## PPS: Pulse Per Second

### **\$PASHS,PPS,f1,f2,c1**

The DG16 can generate a timing pulse with programmable period and offset. The timing pulse is a square-wave signal which is generated by default once every second (1PPS) with its rising edge synchronized to the GPS time and no offset from GPS time. The PPS command changes the period, offset (from GPS time), and synchronization edge of the pulse. The f1 parameter sets the period of the pulse in seconds with a range between 0.05 and 60.00. The minimum setting depends upon the receiver update rate, which is dependent upon the installed position update rate or raw data update options. The f2 parameter is the offset from GPS time in milliseconds, with 100 ns resolution (range between -999.9999 and +999.9999). The c3 parameter determines whether the GPS time is synchronized with the rising edge of the pulse (R) or the falling edge of the pulse (F).

### **\$PASHQ,PPS,[c1]**

This command queries the timing pulse parameters, where c1 is the optional port designator for the output of the response. If a port is not specified, the receiver sends the response to the current port.

**\$PASHR,PPS**

The response message is output in the format:

\$PASHR,PPS,f1,f2,c3\*hh

Table 6.40 outlines the parameters.

**Table 6.40.** \$PASHR,PPS Message Format

| Parameter | Description                                                                                                | Range                           |
|-----------|------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|---------------------------------|
| f1        | Timing pulse output interval (seconds). Timing pulse output is disabled when this parameter is set to zero | 0 to 60.00                      |
| f2        | Timing pulse offset value (milliseconds)                                                                   | -999.9999 to +999.9999          |
| c3        | Synchronization parameter setting for GPS time                                                             | R(ising edge)<br>F(alling edge) |
| *hh       | Checksum                                                                                                   |                                 |

| DEFAULT SETTING |                 |                                                       |
|-----------------|-----------------|-------------------------------------------------------|
| PPS             | Period          | 1 second                                              |
|                 | Offset          | 0.0000                                                |
|                 | Synchronization | GPS time synchronized to the rising edge of the pulse |



See the *Timing Pulse and Measurement Strobe (Optional)* section on page 47 for more information on the conditions surrounding timing pulse generation, accuracy, and precision.

**PRT: Serial Port Baud Rate****\$PASHQ,PRT,[c1]**

This command queries the baud rate code of the DG16 serial port to which you are currently connected, where c1 is the optional serial port designator for the output of the response. If a port is not specified, the receiver sends the response to the current port. Issue the query command **\$PASHQ,PAR** to see the baud rate codes for both serial ports.

**\$PASHR,PRT**

The response is output in the format:

\$PASHR,PRT,c1,d2\*hh

Table 6.41 defines the parameters.

**Table 6.41. \$PASHR,PRT Message Format**

| Parameter | Description                                                         | Range              |
|-----------|---------------------------------------------------------------------|--------------------|
| c1        | Identifier for the serial port to which you are currently connected | A, B, C (optional) |
| d2        | Baud rate code (see Table 6.42)                                     | 0 to 9             |
| hh        | Checksum                                                            | 2-character hex    |

Table 6.42 lists baud rate codes and the corresponding baud rates:

**Table 6.42. DG16 Baud Rate Codes**

| Code | Baud Rate | Code | Baud Rate |
|------|-----------|------|-----------|
| 0    | 300       | 5    | 9600      |
| 1    | 600       | 6    | 19200     |
| 2    | 1200      | 7    | 38400     |
| 3    | 2400      | 8    | 56800     |
| 4    | 4800      | 9    | 115200    |

#### DEFAULT SETTING

**PRT—Code 5 (9600 baud)**

## PWR: Receiver Power

### **\$PASHS,PWR,OFF**

This command turns the receiver power off. Any activity from the serial port turns on the receiver power.

## RID: Receiver Identification Parameters (Format 1)

### **\$PASHQ,RID,[c1]**

This command queries the various receiver identification parameters, where c1 is the optional port designator for the output of the response. If a port is not specified, the receiver sends the response to the current port.



When you contact customer support, the customer support agent will request the response to the \$PASHQ,RID command for your receiver.

### **\$PASHR,RID**

The response message contains a receiver type code, a firmware version number, and a list of installed options; it is output in the format:

\$PASHR,RID,s1,s2,s3\*hh

Table 6.43 outlines the parameters.

**Table 6.43.** \$PASHR,RID Fields

| Field | Description               |
|-------|---------------------------|
| s1    | Receiver model identifier |
| s2    | Firmware version number   |
| s3    | List of installed options |
| hh    | Checksum                  |

Twenty two options are available for the DG16. Each option is represented by a letter or number in a definite order. The presence of a given option is indicated by the presence of the corresponding letter or number. A dash ("-") indicates that a given option is not installed. An underscore ("\_") indicates a reserved option slot.

Table 6.44 lists the letters and numbers in conjunction with the options they represent.

**Table 6.44.** Available DG16 Options

| Option                                                               | Description                                                                   |
|----------------------------------------------------------------------|-------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| [W = 20 Hz]<br>[T = 10 Hz]<br>[5 = 5 Hz]<br>[2 = 2 Hz]<br>[1 = 1 Hz] | Position/raw data update rate                                                 |
| [O]                                                                  | Raw Data Output                                                               |
| [P]                                                                  | Carrier Phase Tracking                                                        |
| [U]                                                                  | RTCM Differential Remote Station                                              |
| [B]                                                                  | RTCM Differential Base Station                                                |
| [I]                                                                  | Integrated Differential Optimization (available only with RTCM Remote option) |
| [K]                                                                  | RTCM Type 18/19 message generation (available only with RTCM Base option)     |
| [L]                                                                  | Timing Pulse Output (1PPS)- includes 1, 2, 5, and 10                          |

**Table 6.44.** Available DG16 Options (Continued)

| Option | Description                                      |
|--------|--------------------------------------------------|
| [E]    | Photogrammetry Event Marker                      |
| [C]    | Strobe Correlator                                |
| [N]    | Beacon                                           |
| [Y]    | SBAS                                             |
| [X]    | User-defined messaging                           |
| [D]    | Multi-base differential                          |
| [R]    | Third serial port                                |
| [A]    | Altitude limit removed (Export license required) |
| [V]    | Speed limit removed (Export license required)    |

Typical RID response message:

```
$PASHR,RID,DG,#B27, TOPUIBKLEJCSNYXDRAV*21
```

Table 6.45 describes the typical RID response message.

**Table 6.45.** \$PASHR,RID Fields

| Field   | Description                    |
|---------|--------------------------------|
| \$PASHR | Header                         |
| RID     | Message identifier             |
| DG      | DG16 receiver model identifier |
| #B27    | Firmware version number        |

**Table 6.45. \$PASHR,RID Fields (Continued)**

| Field               | Description                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                          |
|---------------------|----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| TOPUIBJLEJC-CYXDRAW | Options available:<br>[T] 10 Hz position/raw measurement update rate<br>[O] Raw data output<br>[P] Carrier phase<br>[U] Differential remote station<br>[I] Integrated Differential Optimization<br>[B] Differential base station<br>[K] RTCM Type 18/19 message generation<br>[L] 1 Pulse Per Second<br>[E] Photogrammetry<br>[-] Reserved<br>[C] Code Correlator<br>[-] Option not available<br>[N] Beacon<br>[Y] SBAS<br>[X] PASHX customized messages<br>[D] Multi-base differential<br>[R] Serial Port C<br>[-] Option not installed<br>[-] Option not installed |
| *21                 | Checksum                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                             |

## RIO: Receiver Identification Parameters (Format 2)

### **\$PASHQ,RIO,[c1]**

This command queries the receiver identification parameters, where c1 is the optional port designator for the output of the response. If a port is not specified, the receiver sends the response to the current port.



When you contact customer support, the customer support agent will request the response to the \$PASHQ,RIO command for your receiver.

### **\$PASHR,RIO**

The response message contains the receiver model name, a firmware version number, a list of installed options, and a receiver serial number. The response is output in the format:

```
$PASHR,RIO,s1,s2,s3,s4,f5*hh
```

Table 6.46 outlines the parameters.

**Table 6.46. RIO Structure**

| Field | Description                                                                                                                       |
|-------|-----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| s1    | Receiver model name (maximum 10 characters)                                                                                       |
| s2    | Main processor firmware version number (maximum 10 characters)                                                                    |
| s3    | Channel Firmware version number (maximum 10 characters). This field is empty for the DG16                                         |
| s4    | Option list (maximum 42 characters). ASCII characters represent options not available. For option definitions, see Table 6.44     |
| s5    | Receiver serial number (maximum 20 characters). Underscores represent blank fields                                                |
| *hh   | Checksum: XOR of all characters between the dollar sign (\$) and the asterisk (*), but not including the dollar sign and asterisk |

As with the RID query, the presence of a given option is indicated by the presence of the corresponding letter or number. A dash ("-") indicates that a given option is not installed. An underscore (" ") indicates a reserved option slot.

Typical RIO response message:

```
$PASHR,RIO,DG14,#B27,,TOPUIBJLEJJCSCWXDRAV,00000000000000000000*2F
```

Table 6.47 describes the typical RIO response message.

**Table 6.47. \$PASHR,RIO Fields**

| Field   | Description               |
|---------|---------------------------|
| \$PASHR | Header                    |
| RIO     | Message identifier        |
| DG14    | Receiver model identifier |
| #B27    | Firmware version number   |



**Table 6.47. \$PASHR,RIO Fields**

| Field               | Description                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                          |
|---------------------|----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| TOPUIBKLE_C-NYXDT-- | Options available:<br>[T] 10 Hz position/raw measurement update rate<br>[O] Raw data output<br>[P] Carrier phase<br>[U] Differential remote station<br>[I] Integrated Differential Optimization<br>[B] Differential base station<br>[K] RTCM Type 18/19 message generation<br>[L] 1 Pulse Per Second<br>[E] Photogrammetry<br>[ ] Reserved<br>[C] Code Correlator<br>[-] Option not available<br>[N] Beacon<br>[Y] SBAS<br>[X] PASHX customized messages<br>[D] Multi-base differential<br>[R] Serial Port C<br>[-] Option not installed<br>[-] Option not installed |
| 00000000            | Receiver serial number                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                               |
| *5E                 | Checksum                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                             |



See Table 6.44 for more information on available options for the DG16.

## RST: Restore Default Parameters

### **\$PASHS,RST**

This command restores the DG16 parameters to their default values. After issuing the RST command, you can query PAR (general receiver parameters), RAW (raw data output parameters), and RTC (RTCM and differential GPS parameters) to obtain DG16 default settings. This command does not clear the receiver almanac.

## SAV: Save Parameter Settings

### **\$PASHS,SAV,c1**

This command enables or disables saving of user-entered parameters in battery-backed memory, where c1 is Y (save) or N (don't save). If c1 is set to Y, user-entered parameters are saved until external memory is cleared through the INI command or default settings are restored through the RST command. If c1 is set

to N, default parameter settings will be restored at the next power cycle. You can see whether user-entered parameters have been saved by issuing the **\$PASHQ,PAR** command and checking the SAV field.



User-enter parameters cannot be saved unless a back-up battery is wired to appropriate pins on the J301 connector. Without a back-up battery, user-entered parameters will be lost after each power cycle even if the SAV parameter is set to Y.



The DG16 has a “watchdog” timer. If the processor hangs up for any reason, the watchdog timer will reset the receiver. On reset, the receiver parameters most recently saved using the set command **\$PASHS,SAV** will be used at startup following the reset. If parameter settings were not saved, the default settings will be used at startup.

## SCM: Smoothing Counter Mask

### **\$PASHS,SCM,d1**

This command sets the smoothing counter mask where d1 ranges from 0 to 100 seconds. If the smoothing counter mask is set to 30 seconds, and the DG16 acquires a new satellite, then the data from the new satellite is only used in positioning after 30 seconds.

| DEFAULT SETTING |
|-----------------|
| SCM— 0          |

### **\$PASHQ,SCM,[c1]**

This command queries for the smoothing mask counter, where c1 is the optional port designator for the output of the response. If a port is not specified, the receiver sends the response to the current port.

### **\$PASHR,SCM**

The response is in the format

`$PASHR,SCM,d1`

where d1 ranges from 0 to 100 seconds

## SEM: Secondary Elevation Mask

### **\$PASHS,SEM,d1,d2,d3**

This command sets a secondary elevation mask angle value for a sector of the sky defined by two azimuth angles. The second sector is the region between the first and second azimuths measured clockwise from North. d1 is the secondary elevation mask angle. d2 is the first azimuth defining the second sector. d3 is the second azimuth defining the secondary sector.

When you send the SEM command, it overrides any previously existing values. PEM commands issued after the SEM command change the elevation mask for only the primary PEM zone. The previously issued SEM setting continues in effect. To apply PEM to the whole sky, you must disable the SEM.

| DEFAULT SETTING |
|-----------------|
| SEM— OFF        |

### Example

Enter the following commands to set the mask zone in Figure 4.7.

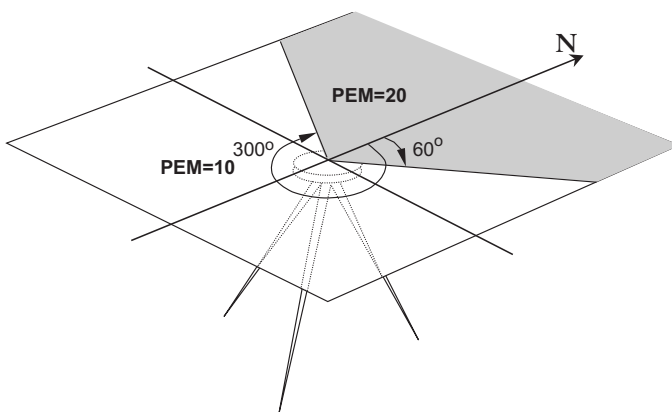
**\$PASHS,PEM 10**

**\$PASHS,SEM,20,300,60**

—OR—

**\$PASHS,PEM 20**

**\$PASHS,SEM,10,60,300**



**Figure 4.7. SEM Mask Zone**

## **\$PASHS,SEM,OFF**

This command disables the SEM command.

SEM only applies to PEM or the elevation mask angle used in position computation. ELM functionality remains unchanged without zoning.

## **SES,PAR: Session Programming Parameters**

### **\$PASHS,SES,PAR,c1,d1,d2**

This command sets session programming parameters, where c1 sets the session mode and d2 and d3 set the reference day and daily offset. The reference day must be equal to or less than the current day for session programming to operate. Use the **\$PASHS,SES,SET** command to program individual sessions.

**Table 6.48.** SES,PAR Message Structure

| Setting Parameter | Description                                           | Range       |
|-------------------|-------------------------------------------------------|-------------|
| c1                | Session in use<br>Y = Yes<br>N = No<br>S = Sleep Mode | Y or N or S |
| d2                | Session reference day                                 | 0 to 366    |
| d3                | Session offset<br>(mm:ss)                             | 0 to 59     |



### **Example**

Enter the following command to enable session programming parameters with 4 minute daily offset to keep track of the daily change of the GPS satellite configuration.

**\$PASHS,SES,PAR,Y,121,0400**

## SES,SET: Individual Session Programming

### **\$PASHS,SES,SET,c1,c2,d3,d4,f5,d6,d7,d8**

This command sets the individual sessions for session programming. This command sets a single session. Up to 10 sessions may be programmed. You must use this command with the **\$PASHS,SES,PAR** command.

**Table 6.49.** SES,SET Message Structure

| Setting Parameter | Description                 | Range                       |
|-------------------|-----------------------------|-----------------------------|
| c1                | Session name                | A to J                      |
| c2                | Session flag                | Y = Yes<br>N = No           |
| d3                | Session start time (hhmmss) | hh = 0-23<br>mm = ss = 0-59 |
| d4                | Session end time (hhmmss)   | hh = 0-23<br>mm = ss = 0-59 |
| f5                | Session record interval     | 0.1 to 999                  |
| d6                | Session Elevation Mask      | 0 to 90                     |
| d7                | Session min satellite       | 1 to 9                      |
| d8                | Session data type           | 0, 2, or 4                  |

### Example

Enter the following command to set a session starting at 0100 that will run for 2 hours.

**\$PASHS,SES,SET,A,Y,010000,030000,10.0,10,3,0**



If sleep mode is enabled, the receiver automatically powers on 2 minutes prior to session time to ensure all available satellites are tracked by the time recording starts.

### **\$PASHQ,SES,[c1]**

This command queries session programming parameters, where c1 is the optional output serial port.

### Example

Enter the following command to query session programming parameters.

**\$PASHQ,SES**

The response is in the format:

|         | START    | END          | INT       | MASK | MIN | TYPE |
|---------|----------|--------------|-----------|------|-----|------|
| A N     | 00:00:00 | 00:00:00     | 020.0     | 10   | 3   | 0    |
| B N     | 00:00:00 | 00:00:00     | 020.0     | 10   | 3   | 0    |
| C N     | 00:00:00 | 00:00:00     | 020.0     | 10   | 3   | 0    |
| D N     | 00:00:00 | 00:00:00     | 020.0     | 10   | 3   | 0    |
| E N     | 00:00:00 | 00:00:00     | 020.0     | 10   | 3   | 0    |
| F N     | 00:00:00 | 00:00:00     | 020.0     | 10   | 3   | 0    |
| G N     | 00:00:00 | 00:00:00     | 020.0     | 10   | 3   | 0    |
| H N     | 00:00:00 | 00:00:00     | 020.0     | 10   | 3   | 0    |
| I N     | 00:00:00 | 00:00:00     | 020.0     | 10   | 3   | 0    |
| J N     | 00:00:00 | 00:00:00     | 020.0     | 10   | 3   | 0    |
| INUSE:N | REF:000  | OFFSET:00:00 | TODAY:000 |      |     |      |

Table 6.50 lists the parameters in alphabetic order:

**Table 6.50.** SES Message Structure

| Return Parameter | Description                                  | Range      |
|------------------|----------------------------------------------|------------|
| 1st Column       | Session Name                                 | A to J     |
| 2nd Column       | Session enabled flag                         | Y or N     |
| 3rd Column       | Session start time (hours, minutes, seconds) | hh:mm:ss   |
| 4th Column       | Session end time (hours, minutes, seconds)   | hh:mm:ss   |
| 5th Column       | Session recording interval (seconds)         | 0 to 1-999 |
| 6th Column       | Session elevation mask                       | 0 to 90    |
| 7th Column       | Session minimum satellites                   | 1 to 9     |
| 8th Column       | Session data type                            | 0, 2, or 4 |
| INUSE            | Session use                                  | Y, N, or S |
| REF              | Session reference day                        | 0 to 366   |
| OFFSET           | Session time offset (minutes, seconds)       | mm:ss      |
| TODAY            | Date of the year                             | 0 to 366   |

## SMI: Code Measurement Smoothing

### **\$PASHS,SMI,d1,d2**

Set the interval in seconds of code measurements smoothing, which reduces the effect of noise, where d is the smoothing interval in seconds ranging from 0 to 1200, and d2 is the order of smoothing, 1 or 2. If d2 is omitted, then the DG16 assumes first order of smoothing. This smoothing setting is independent of the internal receiver update interval.

If d2 = 1, then the maximum value for d1 is 100. If d2 = 2, then the maximum value for d1 is 1200.

The smoothing correction is provided in the MCA/MBN message along with the smoothing count. If the internal smoothing count is greater than 255, then the smoothing count in the MCA/MBN is set to 255.

### Example

Enter the following command to set code measurement smoothing to 100 seconds.

**\$PASHS,SMI,100**

| DEFAULT SETTING |                    |            |
|-----------------|--------------------|------------|
| SMI             | Smoothing Interval | 100 second |
|                 | Order of Smoothing | 1          |

### **\$PASHQ,SMI,[c1]**

The associated query command is \$PASHQ,SMI,[c1], where c1 is the optional output port.

### **\$PASHR,SMI**

The response message is in the form:

\$PASHR,SMI,d1,d2\*cc

where d1 is the smoothing interval in seconds, and d2 is the order of smoothing (1 or 2).

## SMV: Speed Filtering

### **\$PASHS,SMV,d**

This command sets the interval of speed filtering for the receiver velocity, which reduces the noise effects on speed, where d is the interval ranging from 0 to 99 seconds. A filter interval of 0 seconds indicates no filtering.

**\$PASHQ,SMV,[c1]**

This command queries the interval of speed filtering for the receiver velocity; c1 is the optional port designator for the output of the response. If a port is not specified, the receiver sends the response to the current port.

**\$PASHR,SMV**

The response is in the format:

\$PASHR, SMV, d1

where d1 is the interval which ranges from 0 to 99.

**SNM: Signal-to-Noise Mask**

**\$PASHS,SNM,d**

This command sets the signal-to-noise mask for all satellites used in positioning where d is the SNM mask value from 0 to 50. If the d is set to 35, then satellites with a signal to noise ratio less than 35 dB are not used in the position solution.

| DEFAULT SETTING |
|-----------------|
| SNM— 0          |

**SPD: Serial Port Baud Rate**

**\$PASHS,SPD,c1,d1**

This command sets the baud rate for the DG16's serial ports, where c1 is port A, B, or C (optional port) and d1 is a code number between 0 and 9 corresponding to the baud rates listed in Table 6.51. The default baud rate is 9600. You can view the baud rate settings for ports A, B, and C by entering the **\$PASHQ,PAR** command and checking the SPDA, SPDB, and SPDC fields.

**Table 6.51.** DG16 Baud Rate Codes

| Code | Baud Rate | Code | Baud Rate |
|------|-----------|------|-----------|
| 0    | 300       | 5    | 9600      |
| 1    | 600       | 6    | 19200     |
| 2    | 1200      | 7    | 38400     |
| 3    | 2400      | 8    | 56800     |
| 4    | 4800      | 9    | 115200    |



## Example

Enter the following command to set the baud rate of port A to 19200:

**\$PASHS,SPD,A,6**

Enter the following command to set the baud rate of port B to 4800:

**\$PASHS,SPD,B,4**



If you change the baud rate of the DG16's serial port, be sure that the serial port of the device to which the DG16 port is connected is set to the same baud rate.

## STA: Satellite Tracking Status

### **\$PASHQ,STA,[c1]**

This command queries the current satellite tracking status, where c1 is the optional port designator for the output of the response. If a port is not specified, the receiver sends the response to the current port.

The response message has a free-form Ashtech format. Like the MEM and PAR response messages, the STA response message does not have a header or message identifier as shown in the following example:

```
TIME: 00:48:18 UTC
LOCKED: 31 25 29 23 21 15 08 03 01
COUNT: 42 46 47 37 45 48 40 36 49
```

Table 6.52 outlines the parameters.

**Table 6.52. STA Response Format**

| Item   | Description                                     |
|--------|-------------------------------------------------|
| Time   | Current UTC time                                |
| Locked | The PRN numbers of the satellites being tracked |
| Count  | The signal count for each tracked satellite     |

## SUI: Satellite Usage Indicator

### **\$PASHS,SUI, x**

This command enables or disables the satellite usage indicator, where x is ON or OFF.

If **\$PASHS,SUI, OFF** is sent the usage indicator in the SAT message will be U for used or - for not used. If **\$PASHS,SUI,ON** is sent the usage indicator in the SAT message will be U for used or one of the letters listed in Table 6.53 in the SAT column.

**Table 6.53.** MCA Good/Bad Flags and SAT Messages When SUI is ON

| MCA good/<br>bad Flag | SAT | Description                                                                                                  |
|-----------------------|-----|--------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| 24                    | U   | Used and position computed                                                                                   |
| 23                    | U   | Used and position not computed                                                                               |
| 22                    | -   | RESERVED                                                                                                     |
| 21                    | M   | Satellite NOT used because of low elevation                                                                  |
| 20                    | S   | Satellite NOT used because the pseudo-range is not settled (transient is not over)                           |
| 19                    | H   | Satellite NOT used because marked 'unhealthy' in ephemeris                                                   |
| 18                    | B   | Satellite NOT used because of bad URA (or some accuracy problem indicated in navigational data)              |
| 17                    | Z   | Satellite NOT used because marked 'unhealthy' in almanac                                                     |
| 16                    | D   | Satellite NOT used because differential corrections are old or invalid                                       |
| 15                    | J   | Satellite NOT used because big code outlier was detected                                                     |
| 14                    | R   | Satellite NOT used because RAIM or some other algorithm detected a pseudo-range bias                         |
| 13                    | I   | Satellite NOT used because satellite disabled by external command SVP,USP)                                   |
| 12                    | L   | Satellite NOT used because Signal To Noise Ratio is less than Mask                                           |
| 11                    | G   | Satellite NOT used because it's possibly a ghost satellite                                                   |
| 10                    | V   | Satellite NOT used because computed satellite coordinates are suspicious                                     |
| 09                    | N   | Satellite NOT used because satellite true number unknown (for modes, where we need the true satellite number |
| 08                    | K   | Satellite NOT used because it was disabled by RTK engine (N/A in DG16)                                       |
| 07                    | P   | Satellite NOT used because no full range is available                                                        |
| 02                    | O   | Satellite NOT used because of some other case                                                                |
| 01                    | E   | Satellite NOT used because no navigational data (ephemeris) is available                                     |

#### DEFAULT SETTING

**SUI— 0**

## SVP: Include/Exclude Satellites for Position Computations

### **\$PASHS,SVP,c1c2c3...c32**

This command includes and excludes specific satellites for use in position computations, where c is Y (include) or N (exclude). Unlike most of the other set commands, the c parameters are not separated by commas. A satellite which has been excluded can still be acquired and tracked, but is not used in computing positions. All satellites are included for position computation by default. The parameters c1 through c32 correspond to GPS satellites PRN numbers 1 through 32. It is not necessary to enter a setting for all 32 satellites when using this command.

### Examples

To exclude satellites 10 and 15 from the position computation, you could enter the following command:

**\$PASHS,SVP,YYYYYYYYYYNYYYYN**

This command excludes satellites 10 and 15 from the position computation, but does not change the settings for satellites 16 through 32

### **\$PASHQ,SVP,[c1]**

This command queries the current SVP settings, where c1 is the optional output serial port. If a port is not specified, the receiver sends the response to the current port.

### **\$PASHR,SVP**

The response message contains the current SVP settings for all 32 satellites. The format of the response message is nearly identical to the format used in the SVP set command:

\$PASHR,SVP,c1c2c3...c32\*hh

Table 6.54 outlines the response message.

**Table 6.54. \$PASHR,SVP Message Format**

| Field    | Description                                                                              | Range           |
|----------|------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|-----------------|
| c1...c32 | Indicates whether a satellites is included (Y) or excluded (N) for position computations | Y, N            |
| *hh      | Checksum                                                                                 | 2-character hex |

Typical SVP message:

\$PASHR,SVP,YYYYYYYYYYYYYYYYYYYYYYYYYYYYYYYY\*0D

Table 6.55 outlines the response message.

**Table 6.55. \$PASHR,SVP Message Format**

| Parameter   | Description                                                              |
|-------------|--------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| \$PASHR,SVP | Header                                                                   |
| YYY...Y     | Indicates that all 32 PRN numbers are included for position computations |
| *0D         | Checksum                                                                 |

**DEFAULT SETTING**

**SVP—Y (all satellites included)**

## **SVS: Include/Exclude Satellites for Acquisition and Tracking**

### **\$PASHS,SVS,c1,c2,c3...c32**

This command includes and excludes specific satellites for acquisition and tracking, where c is Y (include) or N (exclude). Like the SVP set command, the c parameters are not separated by commas. The receiver will not track a satellite which has been excluded through this command. All satellites are included for acquisition and tracking by default. The parameters c1 through c32 correspond to GPS satellites PRN numbers 1 through 32. It is not necessary to enter a setting for all 32 satellites when using this command.

### **Examples**

To exclude satellites 4 and 7 from the position computation, enter the following command:

#### **\$PASHS,SVS,YYNYYN**

This command excludes satellites 4 and 7 from being acquired and tracked, but does not change the settings for satellites 8 through 32

### **\$PASHQ,SVS,[c1]**

This command queries the current SVS settings, where c1 is the optional output serial port. If a port is not specified, the receiver sends the response to the current port.

**\$PASHR,SVS**

The response message contains the current SVP settings for all 32 satellites. The format of the response message is nearly identical to the format used in the SVP set command:

```
$PASHR,SVS,c1c2c3...c32*hh
```

Table 6.56 outlines the response message.

**Table 6.56. \$PASHR,SVS Message Format**

| Field    | Description                                                                                 | Range           |
|----------|---------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|-----------------|
| c1...c32 | Indicates whether a satellites is included (Y) or excluded (N) for acquisition and tracking | Y, N            |
| *hh      | Checksum                                                                                    | 2-character hex |

Typical SVS message:

```
$PASHR,SVS,YYYYYYYYYYYYYYYYYYYYYYYYYYYYYYYY*0E
```

Table 6.57 outlines the response message.

**Table 6.57. \$PASHR,SVS Message Format**

| Parameter   | Description                                                                 |
|-------------|-----------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| \$PASHR,SVP | Header                                                                      |
| YYY...Y     | Indicates that all 32 PRN numbers are included for acquisition and tracking |
| *0E         | Checksum                                                                    |

|                                        |
|----------------------------------------|
| <b>DEFAULT SETTING</b>                 |
| <b>SVS—Y (all satellites included)</b> |

## UCT, UDD, APT: Add point for 3-D Datum Transformation

### **\$PASHS, UCT, UDD, APT, m1, c2, m3, c4, f5, m6, c7, m8, c9, f10, f11, f12, f13, f14, f15, f16**

This command adds a point for the estimation of 3D datum transformation parameters where Table 6.58 outlines the parameters. You must enter this command for each of the seven required data points to compute the 3-D datum transformation parameters.

**Table 6.58. \$PASHS, UCT, UDD, APT Parameters**

| Parameter | Description                                                | Range                                 |
|-----------|------------------------------------------------------------|---------------------------------------|
| m1        | Latitude of the position in WGS-84 (ddmm.mmmmm)            | dd—0 to 90<br>mm.mmmmm—0 to 59.99999  |
| c2        | Latitude sector                                            | N or S                                |
| m3        | Longitude of the position in WGS-84 (dddmm.mmmmm)          | dd—0 to 180<br>mm.mmmmm—0 to 59.99999 |
| c4        | Longitude sector                                           | E or W                                |
| f5        | Ellipsoidal height on WGS-84 (mm)                          | 0 to 18000                            |
| m6        | Latitude of the position in the local datum (ddmm.mmmmm)   | dd—0 to 90<br>mm.mmmmm—0 to 59.99999  |
| c7        | Latitude sector                                            | N or S                                |
| m8        | Longitude of the position in the local datum (dddmm.mmmmm) | dd—0 to 180<br>mm.mmmmm—0 to 59.99999 |
| c9        | Longitude sector                                           | E or W                                |
| f10       | Ellipsoidal height on the local datum (mm)                 | 0 to 18000                            |
| f11       | Sigma latitude of WGS-84 point                             | 0                                     |
| f12       | Sigma longitude of WGS-84 point                            | 0                                     |
| f13       | Sigma altitude of WGS-84 point                             | 0                                     |
| f14       | Sigma latitude of local datum                              | 0                                     |
| f15       | Sigma longitude of local datum                             | 0                                     |
| f16       | Sigma altitude of local datum                              | 0                                     |

## UCT,UDD,CAL: Calculate Datum Transformation Parameters

### \$PASHS,UCT,UDD,CAL

This command computes the estimated datum transformation parameters for the user-defined datum. In order to compute the estimated datum transformation parameters, you must have entered in at least seven data points with the \$PASHS,UCT,UDD,APT command.

### \$PASHQ,UCT,UDD,CAL

This command queries for the estimated datum transformation parameters of the user-defined datum.

### \$PASHR,UCT,UDD,CAL,f1,f2,f3,f4,f5,f6,f7,f8,f9,f10,f11,f12,f13,f14,f15

The response is in the format:

\$PASHR,UCT,UDD,CAL,f1,f2,f3,f4,f5,f6,f7,f8,f9,f10,f11,f12,f13,f14,f15

Table 6.59 outlines the parameters.

**Table 6.59.** \$PASHS,UTC,UDD,CAL Parameters

| Parameter | Description                                                                                         | Range              |
|-----------|-----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|--------------------|
| f1        | Semi-major axis of local datum (meters)                                                             | 6300000 to 6400000 |
| f2        | Inverse flattening of local datum (meters)                                                          | 290 to 310         |
| f3        | X shift origin of coordinates of ellipsoid (meters)                                                 | ±1000.000          |
| f4        | Y shift origin of coordinates of ellipsoid (meters)                                                 | ±1000.000          |
| f5        | Z shift origin of coordinates of ellipsoid (meters)                                                 | ±1000.000          |
| f6        | Rotation in x axis (seconds)<br>+ rotation is counter clockwise<br>- rotation is clockwise rotation | ±10.000            |
| f7        | Rotation in y axis (seconds)                                                                        | ±10.000            |
| f8        | Rotation in z axis (seconds)                                                                        | ±10.000            |
| f9        | Delta Scale factor (scale factor - 1.0). (ppm)                                                      | ±25.000            |
| f10       | Sigma latitude of WGS-84 point                                                                      | 0                  |
| f11       | Sigma longitude of WGS-84 point                                                                     | 0                  |
| f12       | Sigma altitude of WGS-84 point                                                                      | 0                  |
| f13       | Sigma latitude of local datum                                                                       | 0                  |

**Table 6.59.** \$PASHS,UTC,UDD,CAL Parameters

| Parameter | Description                    | Range |
|-----------|--------------------------------|-------|
| f14       | Sigma longitude of local datum | 0     |
| f15       | Sigma altitude of local datum  | 0     |

## UCT,UDD,EST: Estimating a 3-D Datum Transformation

### **\$PASHS,UCT,UDD,EST,f1,f2**

This commands indicates the start of a sequence of entering points for estimating 3D datum transformation parameters. Table 6.60 outlines the parameters.

**Table 6.60.** \$PASHS,UCT,UDD,EST Parameters

| Parameter | Description                       | Range              |
|-----------|-----------------------------------|--------------------|
| f1        | Semi-major axis of local datum    | 6300000 to 6400000 |
| f2        | Inverse flattening of local datum | 290 to 310         |

## UCT,UDH,APT: Add Point for Local Geoidal Surface Transformation

### **\$PASHS,UCT,UDH,APT,f1,f2,f3,f4,f5,f6**

This commands adds a point for the estimation of local geoidal surface transformation parameters where Table 6.61 outlines the parameters. You must enter this command for each of the three required data points to compute the 3-D datum transformation parameters.

**Table 6.61.** \$PASHS,UCT,UDH,APT Parameters

| Parameter | Description                                          | Range       |
|-----------|------------------------------------------------------|-------------|
| f1        | Easting based on user selected grid system (meters)  | ±9999999.99 |
| f2        | Northing based on user selected grid system (meters) | ±9999999.99 |
| f3        | Ellipsoidal height                                   | 0 to 18000  |
| f4        | Orthometric height                                   | 0 to 18000  |



**Table 6.61.** \$PASHS,UCT,UDH,APT Parameters

| Parameter | Description              | Range |
|-----------|--------------------------|-------|
| f5        | Sigma ellipsoidal height | 0     |
| f6        | Sigma orthometric height | 0     |

## UCT,UDH,CAL: Calculate Local Geoidal Surface

### \$PASHS,UCT,UDH,CAL

This command computes the estimated parameters for local geoidal surface. In order to compute the estimated grid transformation parameters, you must have entered the four data points with the \$PASHS,UCT,UDH,APT command.

### \$PASHQ,UCT,UDH,CAL

This command queries for the estimated parameters of the local geoidal surface.

### \$PASHQ,UCT,UDH,CAL

The response is in the format \$PASHR,UCT,UDH,CAL,f1,f2,f3,f4,f5,f6 where Table 6.62 outlines the parameters.

**Table 6.62.** \$PASHQ,UCT,UDH,CAL Response Parameters

| Parameter | Description                     | Range |
|-----------|---------------------------------|-------|
| f1        | Rotation about x axis (seconds) |       |
| f2        | Rotation about y axis (seconds) |       |
| f3        | Vertical shift (meters)         |       |
| f4        | Sigma rotation about x axis     | 0     |
| f5        | Sigma rotation about y axis     | 0     |
| f6        | Sigma vertical shift            | 0     |

## UCT,UDH,EST: Estimating Local Geoidal Surface Transformation

### \$PASHS,UCT,UDH,EST

This commands indicates the start of a sequence of entering points for estimating local geoidal surface transformation parameters.

## UCT,UG4,APT: Add Point for Grid Transformation

### **\$PASHS,UCT,UG4,APT,f1,f2,f3,f4,f5,f6,f7,f8**

This commands adds a point for the estimation of grid to grid transformation parameters where Table 6.63 outlines the parameters. You must enter this command for each of the four required data points to compute the grid to grid transformation parameters.

**Table 6.63.** \$PASHS,UCT,UG4,APT Parameters

| Parameter | Description                            | Range       |
|-----------|----------------------------------------|-------------|
| f1        | Easting in known projection (meters)   | ±9999999.99 |
| f2        | Northing in known projection (meters)  | ±9999999.99 |
| f3        | Easting in local grid system (meters)  | ±9999999.99 |
| f4        | Northing in local grid system (meters) | ±9999999.99 |
| f5        | Sigma easting in known projection      | 0           |
| f6        | Sigma northing in known projection     | 0           |
| f7        | Sigma easting in local grid system     | 0           |
| f8        | Sigma northing in local grid system    | 0           |

## UCT,UG4,CAL: Calculate Grid Transformation Parameters

### **\$PASHS,UCT,UG4,CAL**

This command computes the estimated grid transformation parameters for the user-defined grid. In order to compute the estimated grid transformation parameters, you must have entered the four data points with the **\$PASHS,UCT,UG4,APT** command.

### **\$PASHQ,UCT,UG4,CAL**

This command queries for the estimated grid to grid transformation parameters.

**\$PASHR,UCT,UG4,CAL,f1,f2,f3,f4,f5,f6,f7,f8**

The response is in the format \$PASHR,UCT,UG4,CAL,f1,f2,f3,f4,f5,f6,f7,f8 where Table 6.64 outlines the response parameters.

**Table 6.64.** \$PASHR,UCT,UG4,CAL Response Parameters

| Parameter | Description                                    | Range       |
|-----------|------------------------------------------------|-------------|
| f1        | Displacement easting (meters)                  | ±9999999.99 |
| f2        | Displacement northing (meters)                 | ±9999999.99 |
| f3        | Rotation in z axis (seconds)                   |             |
| f4        | Delta Scale factor (scale factor - 1.0). (ppm) |             |
| f5        | Sigma easting in “known” projection            | 0           |
| f6        | Sigma northing in “known” projection           | 0           |
| f7        | Sigma easting in local grid system             | 0           |
| f8        | Sigma northing in local grid system            | 0           |

## UCT,UG4,EST: Estimating a Grid Transformation

**\$PASHS,UCT,UG4,EST**

This commands indicates the start of a sequence of entering points for estimating parameters in a user-defined Grid transformation.

## UD4: User-Defined Datum to Datum Parameters

**\$PASHS,UD4,d1,f1,f2,f3,f4**

This command sets the parameters for a 2-D datum to datum transformation. Table 6.65 defines the parameters.

**Table 6.65.** \$PASHS,UD4 Parameters

| Parameter | Definition    | Range                   |
|-----------|---------------|-------------------------|
| d1        | Base System   | 0 = WGS-84<br>1 = PZ-90 |
| f1        | Translation 1 | -1000 to 1000           |
| f2        | Translation 2 | -1000 to 1000           |

**Table 6.65. \$PASHS,UD4 Parameters**

| Parameter | Definition                             | Range           |
|-----------|----------------------------------------|-----------------|
| f3        | Datum rotation in seconds of arc       | -10.00 to 10.00 |
| f4        | Datum scale value in parts per million | -10.0 to 10.0   |

**Example**

Enter the following command to set conversion parameters for a user-defined datum. You can use the **\$PASHS,DTM** command to enable the conversion to the user-defined datum.

**\$PASHS,UD4,0,100.0,295.5,0.00001,9.5**

|                        |
|------------------------|
| <b>DEFAULT SETTING</b> |
|------------------------|

|                               |
|-------------------------------|
| <b>UD4 Base System—WGS-84</b> |
|-------------------------------|

**UDD: User-Defined Datum**

**\$PASHS,UDD,d1,f2,f3, $\Delta x$ , $\Delta y$ , $\Delta z$ , $\epsilon_x$ , $\epsilon_y$ , $\epsilon_z$ ,f4**

This command sets parameters for the user-defined datum and store them in battery-backed memory. Use this command with the **\$PASHS,DTM,UDD** command, described on page 108. Table 6.66 lists the parameters of the **\$PASHS,DTM,UDD** command.

**\$PASHQ,UDD,[c1]**

This is the associated query command, where c1 is the optional output port. If a port is not specified, the receiver sends the response to the current port.

The response message is in the format:

**\$PASHR,UDD,d1,f2,f3, $\Delta x$ , $\Delta y$ , $\Delta z$ , $\epsilon_x$ , $\epsilon_y$ , $\epsilon_z$ ,f4**

Table 6.66 lists the parameters.

**Table 6.66. User-defined Datum Parameters**

| Field | Description                                              | Range                      | Units  | Default     |
|-------|----------------------------------------------------------|----------------------------|--------|-------------|
| d1    | Identifier for the geodetic reference datum; always zero | 0                          | N/A    | 0           |
| f2    | Semi-major axis                                          | 6300000.000 to 6400000.000 | meters | 6378137.000 |

**Table 6.66.** User-defined Datum Parameters

| Field                                         | Description                                                                                                                                                                                            | Range                        | Units          | Default       |
|-----------------------------------------------|--------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|------------------------------|----------------|---------------|
| f3                                            | Inverse flattening. $1/f3 = f2/(f2-b)$ , where $b$ is semi-minor axis                                                                                                                                  | 290.00000000 to 301.00000000 | meters         | 298.257223563 |
| $\Delta x, \Delta y, \Delta z$                | Translation from the local datum to WGS-84                                                                                                                                                             | -1000.000 to +1000.000       | meters         | 0.00          |
| $\varepsilon_x, \varepsilon_y, \varepsilon_z$ | Rotations from the local datum to WGS-84. Viewed from the positive end of the axis about which the rotation takes place, the positive rotation is counterclockwise; the negative rotation is clockwise | -10.0000 to +10.0000         | seconds of arc | 0.00          |
| f4                                            | Delta scale factor<br>(scale factor = $1 + \text{delta scale factor}$ )                                                                                                                                | -25.000 to +25.000           | ppm            | 0.00          |

**Example**

To activate the user-defined datum for position computations and measurements, enter the following command after defining datum parameters with the UDD command:

**\$PASHS,DTM,USR**

After the user-defined datum is activated, the receiver internally transforms positions *from* the reference datum (WGS-84) *to* the user-defined datum. In standard text books, however, the datum transformations are given *from* local datums *to* WGS-84. To simplify the entering of the transformation parameters, the translation, rotation, and scale parameters are defined *from* the local datum *to* WGS-84.

The generic formula used to translate and rotate from coordinate system 1 to coordinate system 2:

$$\begin{bmatrix} x \\ y \\ z \end{bmatrix}_2 = \begin{bmatrix} \Delta x \\ \Delta y \\ \Delta z \end{bmatrix} + (1 + m \times 10^{-6}) \begin{bmatrix} 1 & \varepsilon_{rz} & -\varepsilon_{ry} \\ -\varepsilon_{rz} & 1 & \varepsilon_{rx} \\ \varepsilon_{ry} & -\varepsilon_{rx} & 1 \end{bmatrix} \begin{bmatrix} x \\ y \\ z \end{bmatrix}_1$$

$\varepsilon_{rx} = \varepsilon_x$  expressed in radians (this also applies to  $\varepsilon_{ry}$  and  $\varepsilon_{rz}$ ).

To clarify the datum transformation process, create a user-defined datum using parameters from the WGS-72 datum. Table 6.67 contains ellipsoid parameters for the WGS-84 datum and the WGS-72 datum:

**Table 6.67.** Ellipsoid Parameters for WGS-72 and WGS-84

| Datum  | Reference Ellipsoid | f2[f4]    | 1/f3          |
|--------|---------------------|-----------|---------------|
| WGS-72 | WGS-72              | 6378135.0 | 298.26        |
| WGS-84 | WGS-84              | 6378137.0 | 298.257223563 |

1. Enter the following UDD command which lists parameters from the WGS-72 datum:
2. After entering the datum parameters, enter the following command to activate the new datum:

**\$PASHS,UDD, 0,6378135.0, 298.26,0,0,4.5,0,0,-0.554,0.23**

**\$PASHS,DTM,USR**

The following ellipsoid values are now in effect:

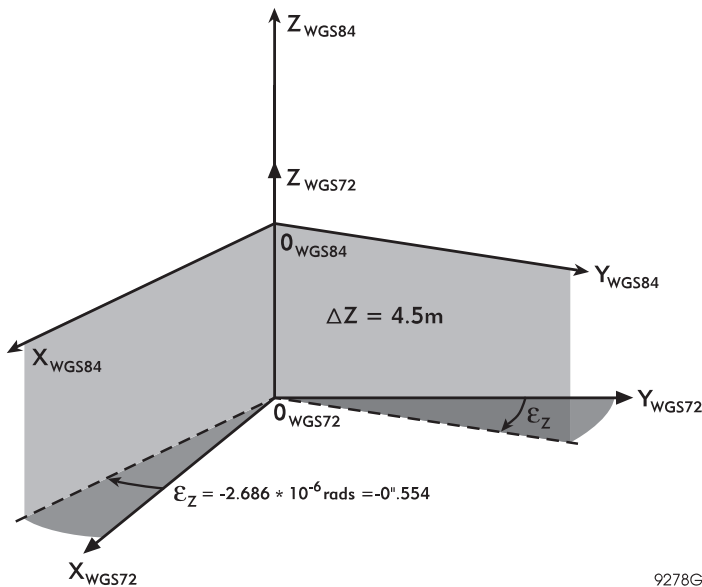
$$\Delta x = \Delta y = 0 \quad \Delta z = 4.5 \text{ meters} \quad m = 0.23 \times 10^{-6}$$

$$\varepsilon_x = \varepsilon_y = 0 \quad \varepsilon_z = -2.686 \times 10^{-6} = -0''.554$$

Taking these values, the following equation is used in calculating the transformation from WGS-84 coordinates to WGS-72 coordinates:

$$\begin{bmatrix} x \\ y \\ z \end{bmatrix}_{\text{WGS84}} = \begin{bmatrix} 0 \\ 0 \\ 4.5 \end{bmatrix} + (1 + 0.23 \times 10^{-6}) \begin{bmatrix} 1 & (-2.686) \times 10^{-6} & 0 \\ 2.686 \times 10^{-6} & 1 & 0 \\ 0 & 0 & 1 \end{bmatrix} \begin{bmatrix} x \\ y \\ z \end{bmatrix}_{\text{WGS72}}$$

The DG16 performs an internal coordinate transformation *from* WGS-84 *to* WGS-72 so that geodetic position messages can be output in the desired coordinates as dictated by the parameters specified in the UDD command. Figure 4.8 illustrates the translation and rotation that occur in the WGS-84 to WGS-72 transformation.



**Figure 4.8.** Rotation & Translation Between WGS-72 & WGS-84

## UDG: User-Defined Datum to Grid Transformation

### **\$PASHS,UDG,s1,d2,f3,f4,f5,f6,f7,f8,f9,f10,f11,f12,f13**

This command sets parameters to transform geodetic coordinates specified by the UDD command to grid coordinates. The DG16 performs the transformation internally. The number of UDG parameters required for the transformation depends on the type of map projection selected, and must be indicated by the user in the d2 parameter.

Table 6.68 through Table 6.75 lists the parameters for each map projection:

**Table 6.68. UDG Structure for Equatorial Mercator**

| Field | Description                                      | Range / Name      | Units      |
|-------|--------------------------------------------------|-------------------|------------|
| s1    | Map projection type                              | EMER              | n/a        |
| d2    | Number of parameters for the selected projection | 3                 | n/a        |
| f3    | Longitude for the Central Meridian               | ±1800000.000<br>0 | ddmmss.sss |
| f4    | False Northing                                   | ±10,000,000       | meters     |
| f5    | False Easting                                    | ±10,000,000       | meters     |

**Table 6.69. UDG Structure for Transverse Mercator**

| Field | Description                                      | Range / Name             | Units       |
|-------|--------------------------------------------------|--------------------------|-------------|
| s1    | Map projection type                              | TM83                     | n/a         |
| d2    | Number of parameters for the selected projection | 5 or 7 (last 2 optional) | n/a         |
| f3    | Longitude for Central meridian                   | ±1800000.0000            | ddmmss.ssss |
| f4    | Scale factor at Central Meridian                 | 0.5 to 1.5               | n/a         |
| f5    | Latitude of the grid origin of the projection    | ±900000.0000             | ddmmss.ssss |
| f6    | False Easting                                    | ±10000000                | meters      |
| f7    | False Northing                                   | ±10000000                | meters      |
| f8    | Zone width (Default is 6°)                       | 3 or 6                   | degrees     |
| f9    | Zone number at 0° longitude (Default is 31°)     | 1 to 60                  | N/A         |

**Table 6.70. UDG Structure for Oblique Mercator**

| Field | Description                                      | Range / Name  | Units       |
|-------|--------------------------------------------------|---------------|-------------|
| s1    | Map projection type                              | OM83          | n/a         |
| d2    | Number of parameters for the selected projection | 6             | n/a         |
| f3    | Azimuth of the skew axis                         | ±1800000.0000 | ddmmss.ssss |
| f4    | Scale factor at center of projection             | 0.5 to 1.5    | n/a         |
| f5    | Longitude of the grid origin of the projection   | ±1800000.0000 | ddmmss.sss  |
| f6    | Latitude of the grid origin of the projection    | ±900000.0000  | ddmmss.sss  |



**Table 6.70.** UDG Structure for Oblique Mercator (Continued)

| Field | Description    | Range / Name | Units  |
|-------|----------------|--------------|--------|
| f7    | False Easting  | ±10,000,000  | meters |
| f8    | False Northing | ±10,000,000  | meters |

**Table 6.71.** UDG Structure for Stereographic (Polar and Oblique)

| Field | Description                                      | Range / Name  | Units      |
|-------|--------------------------------------------------|---------------|------------|
| s1    | Map projection type                              | STER          | n/a        |
| d2    | Number of parameters for the selected projection | 5             | n/a        |
| f3    | Latitude of the grid origin of the projection    | ±900000.0000  | ddmmss.sss |
| f4    | Longitude of the grid origin of the projection   | ±1800000.0000 | ddmmss.sss |
| f5    | Scale factor at center of projection             | 0.5 to 1.5    | n/a        |
| f6    | False Easting                                    | ±10,000,000   | meters     |
| f7    | False Northing                                   | ±10,000,000   | meters     |

**Table 6.72.** UDG Structure for Lambert CC SPC83 (2 Standard Parallels)

| Field | Description                                      | Range / Name  | Units       |
|-------|--------------------------------------------------|---------------|-------------|
| s1    | Map projection type                              | LC83          | n/a         |
| d2    | Number of parameters for the selected projection | 6             | n/a         |
| f3    | Latitude of Southern Standard parallel           | ±900000.0000  | ddmmss.ssss |
| f4    | Latitude of Northern Standard parallel           | ±900000.0000  | ddmmss.ssss |
| f5    | Longitude of the grid origin of the projection   | ±1800000.0000 | ddmmss.ssss |
| f6    | Latitude of the grid origin of the projection    | ±900000.0000  | ddmmss.ssss |
| f7    | False Easting                                    | ±10,000,000   | meters      |
| f8    | False Northing                                   | ±10,000,000   | meters      |

The SPC27 map projections presented in Table 6.73 must be used in conjunction with the Clark 1866 ellipsoid: ( $a = 6378206.4$  m and  $1/f = 294.978698200$ ) and the following datum ( $T_x = -8.0$ ,  $T_y = 160.0$ ,  $T_z = 176.0$ , rotation and scale = 0) which is included in the preset datum list as NAC.

Values are derived from tables which can be obtained from various sources, including NGS Publication 62-4 (1986 Reprint) which also includes discussion and definitions of applied formulas and parameters.

**Table 6.73.** UDG Structure for Lambert Conformal Conic for SPC27

| Field | Description                                                                                                                      | Range / Name |
|-------|----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|--------------|
| s1    | Map projection type.                                                                                                             | LC27         |
| d2    | Number of parameters for the selected projection                                                                                 | 11           |
| f3    | False Easting or x coordinate of central meridian                                                                                | L1           |
| f4    | Longitude of Central meridian                                                                                                    | L2           |
| f5    | Map radius of central parallel ( $\Phi_0$ )                                                                                      | L3           |
| f6    | Map radius of lowest parallel of the projection table plus y value on central meridian at this parallel ( $y = 0$ in most cases) | L4           |
| f7    | Scale (m) of the projection along the central parallel ( $\Phi_0$ )                                                              | L5           |
| f8    | Sine of latitude of central parallel ( $\Phi_0$ ) computed from basic equations for Lambert projection with 2 standard parallel  | L6           |
| f9    | Degree, minute portion of the rectifying latitude $\omega_0$ for $\Phi_0$ , latitude of origin                                   | L7           |
| f10   | Remainder of $\omega_0$                                                                                                          | L8           |
| f11   | $1/6 * R_0 * N_0 * 10^6$                                                                                                         | L9           |
| f12   | $\tan \Phi_0 / 24 * (R_0 * N_0)^{3/2} * 10^{24}$                                                                                 | L10          |
| f13   | $[(5 + 3 * \tan^2 \Phi_0) / 120 * R_0 * N_0^3] * 10^{32}$                                                                        | L11          |
|       | Number of parameters for the selected projection                                                                                 | 11           |

f9:  $\omega = \Phi - [1052.893882 - (4.483344 - 0.002352 * \cos^2 \Phi) * \cos^2 \Phi] * \sin \Phi * \cos \Phi$

f11/f12/f13:  $R_0 = a * (1 - e^2) / (1 - e^2 * \sin^2 \Phi_0)^{3/2}$ : radius of curvature in meridian plane at  $\Phi_0$

$N_0 = a / (1 - e^2 * \sin^2 \Phi_0)^{1/2}$ : radius of curvature in prime vertical at  $\Phi_0$

**Table 6.74.** UDG Structure for Transverse Mercator for SPC27

| Field | Description                                       | Range / Name |
|-------|---------------------------------------------------|--------------|
| s1    | Map projection type.                              | TM27         |
| d2    | Number of parameters for the selected projection  | 6            |
| f3    | False Easting or x coordinate of central meridian | T1           |

**Table 6.74.** UDG Structure for Transverse Mercator for SPC27

| Field | Description                                                                                                                                                                                                  | Range / Name |
|-------|--------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|--------------|
| f4    | Longitude of Central meridian                                                                                                                                                                                | T2           |
| f5    | Degree, minute portion of the rectifying latitude $\omega_0$ for $\Phi_0$ , latitude of origin                                                                                                               | T3           |
| f6    | Remainder of $\omega_0$                                                                                                                                                                                      | T4           |
| f7    | Scale along central meridian                                                                                                                                                                                 | T5           |
| f8    | $(1/6 * R_m * N_m * T5^2) * 10^{15}$<br>$R_m$ = radius of curvature in meridian plane<br>$N_m$ = radius of curvature in prime vertical<br>Both are calculated for the mean latitude of the area in the zone. | T6           |

**Table 6.75.** UDG Structure for Transverse Mercator SPC27 Alaska Zones 2-9

| Parameters | Description                                       | Range / Name |
|------------|---------------------------------------------------|--------------|
| s1         | Map projection type                               | TMA7         |
| d2         | Number of parameters for the selected projection  | 2            |
| f3         | False Easting or x coordinate of central meridian | C            |
| f4         | Longitude of Central meridian                     | CM           |

### Examples

Enter the following command to set datum to grid transformation parameters for Lambert Conformal CA-zone 4:

**\$PASHS,UDG,LC83,6,360000.0,371500.0,-1190000.0,352000.0,2000000,500000**

Enter the following command to set datum to grid transformation parameters:

**\$PASHS,UDG,LC83,637 8240,297.323,121.4,18.9,0,0,0,1.5**

## UDH: Geoidal Surface in a Local Area

### **\$PASHS,UDH,f1,f2,f3**

This command sets the parameters to determine a linear approximation of a geoidal surface in a local area where f1, f2, and f3 are the linear parameters that approximate a geoidal surface in a local area.

After you enter this command, and enter a UDH elevation model with the **\$PASHS,HGT,UDH** command, the receiver computes the orthometric height based on the following equation:

$$\text{Orthometric Height} = f1 * X + f2 * Y + f3.$$

X and Y are the current grid coordinates.

### **\$PASHQ,UDH**

This command queries the linear parameters entered by the **\$PASHS,UDH** command.

### **\$PASHR,UDH**

The response is in the format:

\$PASHR,UDH,f1,f2,f3

where f1, f2, and f3 are the three parameters entered in by the **\$PASHS,UDH** command.

## USE: Satellites for Acquisition

### **\$PASHS,USE,d1,c2**

This command excludes specific satellites from being tracked by the DG16, where d1 is the satellite PRN number (01 to 32 for GPS and 120 to 137 for SBAS) or ALL to enable or disable all satellites. c2 is N (exclude) or Y (include). All satellites are included for tracking by default.

### Example

Enter the following command to exclude satellite 13 from being tracked by the receiver:

**\$PASHS,USE,13,N**

| DEFAULT SETTING |
|-----------------|
| USE—ALL         |

**\$PASHS,USE,ALL,c1**

This command includes or excludes all GPS satellites simultaneously, where c1 is Y (include) or N (exclude). In a case where several satellites were excluded from being tracked, this shortcut command once again includes all satellites for tracking instead of constructing a lengthy command to re-enable those specific satellites for tracking.

To enable or disable the tracking of all SBAS satellites, use the \$PASHS,USE,SBA command. See *USE: SBAS Satellites for Acquisition* section on page 315 for a description of this command.

**USP: Satellites Used in Position Computation****\$PASHS,USP,d1,c2**

This command selects specific satellites to be used in computing positions, where d1 is the satellite PRN number (01 to 32 for GPS and 120 to 137 for SBAS) or ALL (all satellites simultaneously) and c2 is Y (include) or N (exclude).

**Example**

Enter the following command to exclude PRN 4 from being used in position computation:

**\$PASHS,USP,4,N**

**DEFAULT SETTING**

**USP—All satellites included for position computation**

To enable or disable all SBAS satellites in the position solution, use the \$PASHS,USP,SBA command. See *USP: SBAS Satellites Used in Position Computation* section on page 315 for a description of this command.

**UTS: Synchronize with GPS Time****\$PASHS,UTS,s**

This command enables (s=ON) or disables (s=OFF) a mechanism that synchronizes measurements and coordinates with GPS system time rather than with local (receiver) clock. The calculated pseudo-ranges do not depend upon the receiver clock stability. This mode simulates a configuration where the receiver has a quartz oscillator with very high stability and is synchronized with GPS. Default is OFF.



If processing raw data from the receiver with your own processing algorithms, enable UTS.

| DEFAULT SETTING |
|-----------------|
| UTS—OFF         |

**\$PASHQ,UTS,[c1]**

The associated query command is **\$PASHQ,UTS,[c1]**, where c1 is the optional output port. If a port is not specified, the receiver sends the response to the current port.

**\$PASHQ,UTS,**

The response message is in the format:

`$PASHR,UTS,x*cc`

where x is ON or OFF and \*cc is the checksum.

**VDP: VDOP Mask**

**\$PASHS,VDP,d1**

This command sets the value of the VDOP mask, where d1 is a number between 0 and 99. If the VDOP value computed by the DG16 is higher than the VDOP mask value, the receiver will automatically go into fixed altitude mode. You can view the current VDOP mask value by entering the query command **\$PASHQ,PAR** and checking the VDP field.

**Example**

Enter the following command to the set the VDOP mask value to 6:

**\$PASHS,VDP,6**

| DEFAULT SETTING |
|-----------------|
| VDP—4           |

**VIS: Satellite Visibility**

**\$PASHQ,VIS,[c1]**

This command queries the satellites currently visible in the sky, where c1 is the optional output port. If a port is not specified, the receiver sends the response to the current port.

**\$PASHR,VIS**

The response is in the format:

SATELLITES VISIBILITY:

GPS: FULLTIME:0690921841 TIME:18:44:01 NSV:06

SV: 01 02 #03 04 05 #06 #07 08 #09 #10 #11 #12 13 #14 #15 #16

EL: \*51 \*27 -99 -02 -80 -99 -99 \*32 -99 -99 -99 -99 \*82 -99 -99 -99

SV: #17 #18 #19 #20 #21 #22 #23 #24 #25 #26 27 28 #29 #30 #31 #32

EL: -99 -99 -99 -99 -99 -99 -99 -99 -99 -99 \*58 \*09 -99 -99 -99 -99

WAS: FULLTIME:0690921841 TIME:18:44:01 NSV:01

SV: #01 #02 #03 #04 #05 #06 #07 #08 #09 #10 #11 #12 #13 #14 15 #16

EL: -99 -99 -99 -99 -99 -99 -99 -99 -99 -99 -99 -99 -99 -99 \*15 -99

SV: #17 #18 #19 #20 #21 #22 #23 #24 #25 #26 #27 #28 #29 #30 #31 #32

EL: -99 -99 -99 -99 -99 -99 -99 -99 -99 -99 -99 -99 -99 -99 -99 -99

where Table 6.76 outlines the parameters.

**Table 6.76. \$PASHR,VIS Response Format**

| Parameter | Description                                                                                                                               |
|-----------|-------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| GPS       |                                                                                                                                           |
| FULLTIME  | The number of seconds elapsed since the beginning of GPS evaluation (January 6, 1980)                                                     |
| TIME      | The current UTC time                                                                                                                      |
| NSV       | The number of visible GPS satellites, based on the almanac. Since this is based on the almanac, NSV represents a theoretical visibility.  |
| SV        | GPS satellite PRN number                                                                                                                  |
| EL        | GPS satellite elevation                                                                                                                   |
| WAS       |                                                                                                                                           |
| FULLTIME  | The number of seconds elapsed since the beginning of SBAS evaluation (January 6, 1980)                                                    |
| TIME      | The current UTC time                                                                                                                      |
| NSV       | The number of visible SBAS satellites, based on the almanac. Since this is based on the almanac, NSV represents a theoretical visibility. |
| SV        | SBAS satellite PRN number                                                                                                                 |
| EL        | SBAS satellite elevation                                                                                                                  |





---

## Raw Data Commands

Raw data commands allow you to set and query raw data parameters and raw data messages, including enabling or disabling the output of raw data messages, setting thresholds for the output of raw data messages, and setting an output interval for raw data messages. All raw data messages are disabled for output by default. Table 7.1 lists the raw data commands.

**Table 7.1.** Raw Data Commands

| Function        | Command         | Description                          | Default | Page |
|-----------------|-----------------|--------------------------------------|---------|------|
| Almanac Data    | \$PASHS,RAW,SAL | Enable/disable raw almanac data.     |         | 217  |
|                 | \$PASHQ,SAL     | Query GPS raw almanac data.          |         | 217  |
|                 | \$PASHS,RAW,SAW | Enable/disable SBAS almanac data.    |         | 218  |
|                 | \$PASHQ,SAW     | Query SBAS almanac data.             |         | 218  |
| Raw Data Output | \$PASHS,RAW,ALL | Enable/disable raw data messages     |         | 109  |
| Ephemeris Data  | \$PASHS,RAW,SNV | Enable/disable raw ephemeris message |         | 220  |
|                 | \$PASHQ,SNV     | Query raw ephemeris data             |         | 220  |
|                 | \$PASHS,RAW,SNW | Enable/disable SBAS ephemeris data   |         | 222  |
|                 | \$PASHQ,SNW     | Query SBAS ephemeris data            |         | 222  |

**Table 7.1. Raw Data Commands (Continued)**

| Function            | Command         | Description                                                                     | Default | Page |
|---------------------|-----------------|---------------------------------------------------------------------------------|---------|------|
| Measurement Data    | \$PASHS,RAW,MBN | Enable/disable raw measurement data messages with Ashtech type 2 data structure |         | 198  |
|                     | \$PASHQ,MBN     | Query raw measurement data messages with Ashtech type 2 data structure          |         | 198  |
|                     | \$PASHS,RAW,MCA | Enable/disable raw measurements data (MCA)                                      |         | 199  |
|                     | \$PASHQ,MCA     | Query raw measurements data (MCA)                                               |         | 199  |
| Position Data       | \$PASHS,RAW,GGB | Enable/disable position data (GGB)                                              |         | 196  |
|                     | \$PASHQ,GGB     | Query GGB position data                                                         |         | 196  |
|                     | \$PASHS,RAW,PBN | Enable/disable raw position data (PBEN)                                         |         | 213  |
|                     | \$PASHQ,PBN     | Query raw position data (PBEN)                                                  |         | 213  |
|                     | \$PASHQ,XYZ     | Query the 3-D satellite positions for tracked satellites                        |         | 223  |
| Raw Data Parameters | \$PASHS,RAW,CMB | Enable the Channel Measure Block                                                |         | 189  |
|                     | \$PASHQ,CMB     | Query the Channel Measure Block                                                 |         | 189  |
|                     | \$PASHS,ELM     | Set raw data output elevation mask                                              | 5°      | 196  |
|                     | \$PASHS,MSV     | Set minimum number of satellites                                                | 3       | 212  |
|                     | \$PASHS,RCI     | Set recording interval                                                          | 1       | 215  |
|                     | \$PASHS,SIT     | Set site name                                                                   | ????    | 219  |
| Combined Raw Data   | \$PASHS,RAW,CT1 | Enable/disable combined raw data in the CT1 Format data structure               |         | 190  |
|                     | \$PASHQ,CT1     | Query combined raw data in the CT1 Format data structure                        |         | 190  |
|                     | \$PASHS,RAW,CT2 | Enable/disable combined raw data in the CT2 Format data structure               |         | 192  |
|                     | \$PASHQ,CT2     | Query combined raw data in the CT2 Format data structure                        |         | 192  |
|                     | \$PASHS,RAW,CT3 | Enable/disable combined raw data in the CT3 Format data structure               |         | 194  |
|                     | \$PASHQ,CT3     | Query combined raw data in the CT3 Format data structure                        |         | 194  |

**Table 7.1. Raw Data Commands (Continued)**

| Function                            | Command         | Description                                                      | Default | Page |
|-------------------------------------|-----------------|------------------------------------------------------------------|---------|------|
| Encapsulated and Miscellaneous Data | \$PASHS,RAW,MSB | Enable/disable encapsulated data message                         |         | 209  |
|                                     | \$PASHQ,MSB     | Query encapsulated data message                                  |         | 209  |
|                                     | \$PASHS,RAW,MIS | Enable/disable miscellaneous data structure message              |         | 205  |
|                                     | \$PASHQ,MCM     | Query miscellaneous data structure message                       |         | 205  |
| Missile Application                 | \$PASHS,RAW,MCM | Enable/disable missile application condensed measurement message |         | 202  |
|                                     | \$PASHQ,MCM     | Query missile application condensed measurement message          |         | 203  |

The general format for the set commands controlling the output of raw messages is as follows:

**\$PASHS,RAW,s1,c1,s2,[f1]**

In this context, set commands are used to enable the output of raw data messages at regular intervals or to disable output of raw messages, where s1 is a three character message identifier (SNV, MBN, PBN, etc.), c1 is the port designator for message output, s2 is ON or OFF, and f1 is the optional numeric output interval setting supporting a range of 0.05 to 999 seconds, depending on the measurement update rate option installed.



If the output is set without a period, f1, and the period set by the \$PASHS,RCI command is issued after individual RAW message output periods have been set, all individual message periods will be reset to the RCI output period setting.

Query commands prompt the receiver to output the corresponding response message once only. Message output prompted by a query command occurs independently of any related message output settings.

To enable the output of the MBN message on port A at five second intervals, enter the following command:

**\$PASHS,RAW,MBN,A,ON,5**

To disable the output of the MBN message on port B, enter the following command:

**\$PASHS,RAW,MBN,B,OFF**

To query for the MBN message and designate port B for the output of the response message, enter the following command:

**\$PASHQ,MBN,B**

As with the other query commands, the port designator (B) is optional. If a port is not specified, the receiver sends the response to the current port.

## Message Structure

Real-time messages are output in binary format:

```
HEADER,MESSAGE ID,DATA + CHECKSUM<CR><LF>
```

The header field always contains **\$PASHR**. The message identifier field contains the three-character message identifier (**MBN, PBN, SAL, etc.**) and is followed by a field containing the binary data string. The header, identifier, and data string fields are comma delimited. Depending on the message selected, the checksum is contained in the last one or two bytes of the binary data string. All real-time messages are terminated with a Carriage Return/Line Feed <CR><LF> delimiter. The MBN message is output:

```
$PASHR,MPC,<Binary Data String + Checksum><CR><LF>
```

The general format for the set command to enable or disable output of raw data messages is **\$PASHS,RAW,s1,c1,s2** where s1 is the three-character message identifier, c1 is the port designator, and s2 is ON or OFF. The port designator is a required parameter in enabling or disabling the output of raw data messages.

## Checksum

There are three different algorithms used in the checksum calculation, one for text messages and two for binary messages:

- Text Messages:
  - The hexadecimal checksum is computed by exclusive-O-Ring all of the bytes in the message between, but not including, the \$ and the \*. The result is \*hh where h is a hex character.
- Binary Messages:
  - The checksum for all binary messages except MCA is computed by breaking the structure into 20 unsigned shorts, adding them together, and taking the least significant 16 bits of the result.
  - The checksum for the MCA message is computed by a bitwise exclusive OR (XOR) of all bytes from sequence tag (just after header) to the byte before the checksum.



All bytes are in MC6800 order: most significant byte first (IBM PC uses Intel order: least significant byte first).

# CMB: Channel Measure Block

## \$PASHS,RAW,CMB,c1,s2,[f1]

This command enables or disables the channel measure block (CMB) message, where c1 is port A, B or C (optional port), s2 is ON or OFF, and f1 is the optional numeric output interval setting supporting a range of 0.05 to 999 seconds, depending on the measurement update rate option installed.

## \$PASHQ,CMB,[c1]

This command queries for the CMB message.

c1 is the optional port designator for the response. If a port is not specified, the receiver sends the response to the current port.

## \$PASHR,CMB

The message is output in the format:

\$PASHR,CMB,<structure>

Table 7.3 outlines the data string format.

Table 7.2. \$PASHR,CMB Data String

| Binary Type  | Bytes | Content                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                |
|--------------|-------|------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| unsigned int | 2     | The number of bytes remaining in the message. This value varies depending on the number of channels reported in the message.                                                                                                                                           |
| char [2]     | 2     | The version number for this message. For example 2.01. The first byte specifies the major part (2) and the second byte specifies the minor part (.01).                                                                                                                 |
| long         | 4     | The time value for the internal receiver counter in milliseconds modulo one week.                                                                                                                                                                                      |
| int          | 2     | Satellite PRN number associated with the data that follows. Values 1 to 32. 0 indicates that the channel is not used. This repeats for each channel.                                                                                                                   |
| int          | 2     | <ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>LBS bit0 = TRUE: the carrier loop locked at the instant the phase value was harvested.</li><li>LBS bit1 = TRUE: carrier phase lock indicator continuously locked since the last report.</li></ul> This repeats for each channel. |
| long         | 4     | The raw doppler from the carrier loop ( $\text{HZ} \cdot 2^{12}/100$ ). This repeats for each channel.                                                                                                                                                                 |

**Table 7.2. \$PASHR,CMB Data String (Continued)**

| Binary Type                                                     | Bytes | Content                                                                                                                                                                                                         |
|-----------------------------------------------------------------|-------|-----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| long                                                            | 4     | The raw accumulated carrier phase (cycles * $2^{16}$ ). This phase reading shows jumps due to rollover of the long variable. This repeats for each channel.                                                     |
| long                                                            | 4     | Measured sub 1 ms code phase (chips* $2^{16}$ ). This repeats for each channel.                                                                                                                                 |
| int                                                             | 2     | Measure of the quality of code phase (absolute value of tracking loop error). This repeats for each channel.                                                                                                    |
| int                                                             | 2     | Signal-to-noise ratio from the carrier loop. This repeats for each channel.                                                                                                                                     |
| int                                                             | 2     | Peak value of 10 ms sums of Q from the carrier loop since the last report. This repeats for each channel.                                                                                                       |
| int                                                             | 2     | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• LBS bit0 = TRUE: Preamble found: data count and sample count are good.</li> <li>• LBS bit1 = TRUE: TOW decoded for this PRN.</li> </ul> This repeats for each channel. |
| int                                                             | 2     | Number of data bits since the beginning of the preamble. This repeats for each channel.                                                                                                                         |
| int                                                             | 2     | Number of epochs since the last bit edge. This repeats for each channel.                                                                                                                                        |
| long                                                            | 4     | GPS time of week for the satellite PRN. This repeats for each channel.                                                                                                                                          |
| short [checksum]                                                | 2     | Checksum.                                                                                                                                                                                                       |
| Total bytes = (32 * number of channel tracking satellites) + 10 |       |                                                                                                                                                                                                                 |

## CT1: Combined Measurement/Position Data (Format 1)

### **\$PASHS,RAW,CT1,c1,s2,[f1]**

This command enables or disables the combined measurement and position data message format 1, where c1 is port A, B or C (optional port), s2 is ON or OFF, and f1 is the optional numeric output interval setting supporting a range of 0.05 to 999 seconds, depending on the measurement update rate option installed.

### **\$PASHQ,CT1,[c1]**

This command queries for a combined raw data message in the CT1 data structure, which contains elements derived from the MCA and PBN messages.

c1 is the optional port designator for the response. If a port is not specified, the receiver sends the response to the current port.

## \$PASHR,CT1

This message is not output unless the receiver is tracking at least one satellite. The CT1 message contains an adjusted receive time (the time at which the data was received) with satellite PRN numbers and channel assignments in association with smoothed pseudo ranges. This message contains data for a maximum of six satellites. If the receiver is tracking more than six satellites, two CT1 messages are output. The message is output in the format:

\$PASHR,CT1,<Format 1 Data String + Checksum>

Table 7.3 outlines the data string format.

**Table 7.3. \$PASHR,CT1 Data String**

| Binary Type          | Bytes | Content                                                                                                                                                                                                    |
|----------------------|-------|------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| Long [adj_rcvtime]   | 4     | The time at which the data was received, based on the following formula using the rcvtime and navt values from the PBN message: $\text{adj\_rcvtime} = \text{rcvtime} - \text{navt}/\text{speed of light}$ |
| char [sv_no]         | 1     | The number of satellites in the message (1...6).                                                                                                                                                           |
| char [remainder]     | 1     | The number of satellites remaining for the current epoch; i.e., since the CT1 message can contain data for a maximum of six satellites, if the receiver is tracking eight satellites, two are remaining    |
| char [chn1]          | 1     | Channel (1...14)                                                                                                                                                                                           |
| char [prn1]          | 1     | Satellite PRN number                                                                                                                                                                                       |
| double [smooth_rng1] | 8     | Smoothed pseudo-range measurement, derived from raw range data and smoothing as defined in the MCA message                                                                                                 |
| char [chn2]          | 1     | Channel (1...14)                                                                                                                                                                                           |
| char [prn2]          | 1     | Satellite PRN number                                                                                                                                                                                       |
| double [smooth_rng2] | 8     | Smoothed pseudo-range measurement, derived from raw range data and smoothing as defined in the MCA message                                                                                                 |
| char [chn3]          | 1     | Channel (1...14)                                                                                                                                                                                           |
| char [prn3]          | 1     | Satellite PRN number                                                                                                                                                                                       |
| double [smooth_rng3] | 8     | Smoothed pseudo-range measurement, derived from raw range data and smoothing as defined in the MCA message                                                                                                 |
| char [chn4]          | 1     | Channel (1...14)                                                                                                                                                                                           |
| char [prn4]          | 1     | Satellite PRN number                                                                                                                                                                                       |

**Table 7.3. \$PASHR,CT1 Data String (Continued)**

| Binary Type                                                                   | Bytes | Content                                                                                                                                        |
|-------------------------------------------------------------------------------|-------|------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| double<br>[smooth_rng4]                                                       | 8     | Smoothed pseudo-range measurement, derived from raw range data and smoothing as defined in the MCA message                                     |
| char [chn5]                                                                   | 1     | Channel (1...14)                                                                                                                               |
| char [prn5]                                                                   | 1     | Satellite PRN number                                                                                                                           |
| double<br>[smooth_rng5]                                                       | 8     | Smoothed pseudo-range measurement, derived from raw range data and smoothing as defined in the MCA message                                     |
| char [chn6]                                                                   | 1     | Channel (1...14)                                                                                                                               |
| char [prn6]                                                                   | 1     | Satellite PRN number                                                                                                                           |
| double<br>[smooth_rng6]                                                       | 8     | Smoothed pseudo-range measurement, derived from raw range data and smoothing as defined in the MCA message                                     |
| short [checksum]                                                              | 2     | The checksum is calculated by breaking the structure into shorts, adding them together, and taking the least significant 16 bits of the result |
| Total bytes: 10*number of satellites in the message + 8 (68 for 6 satellites) |       |                                                                                                                                                |

## CT2: Combined Measurement/Position Data (Format 2)

### **\$PASHS,RAW,CT2,c1,s2,[f1]**

This command enables or disables the combined measurement and position data message format 2, where c1 is port A, B or C (optional port), s2 is ON or OFF, and f1 is the optional numeric output interval setting supporting a range of 0.05 to 999 seconds, depending on the measurement update rate option installed.

### **\$PASHQ,CT2,[c1]**

This command queries for a combined raw data message in the CT2 data structure. This message contains elements derived from the MCA and PBN messages.

c1 is the optional port designator for the response. If a port is not specified, the receiver sends the response to the current port.

### **\$PASHR,CT2**

This message is not output unless the receiver is tracking at least one satellite. The CT2 message contains an adjusted receive time (the time at which the data was received) with satellite PRN numbers and channel assignments in association with full carrier phase measurements and smoothed pseudo ranges. This message



contains data for a maximum of four satellites. If the receiver is tracking eight satellites, two CT2 messages are output. If the receiver is tracking more than eight satellites, three CT2 messages are output. The message is output in the format:

\$PASHR,CT2,<Format 2 Data String + Checksum>

Table 7.4 outlines the data string format.

**Table 7.4. \$PASHR,CT2 Data String**

| Binary Type          | Bytes | Content                                                                                                                                                                                                   |
|----------------------|-------|-----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| Long [adj_rcvtime]   | 4     | The time at which the data was received, based on the following formula using the rcvtime and navt values from the PBN message: $\text{adj\_rcvtime} = \text{rcvtime} - \text{navt/speed of light}$       |
| char [sv_no]         | 1     | The number of satellites in the message (1...4)                                                                                                                                                           |
| char [remainder]     | 1     | The number of satellites remaining for the current epoch; i.e., since the CT2 message can contain data for a maximum of four satellites, if the receiver is tracking eight satellites, four are remaining |
| char [chn1]          | 1     | Channel (1...14)                                                                                                                                                                                          |
| char [prn1]          | 1     | Satellite PRN number                                                                                                                                                                                      |
| double [full_phase1] | 8     | Full carrier measurements in cycles as defined in the MCA message                                                                                                                                         |
| double [smooth_rng1] | 8     | Smoothed pseudo-range measurement, derived from raw range data and smoothing as defined in the MCA message                                                                                                |
| char [chn2]          | 1     | Channel (1...14)                                                                                                                                                                                          |
| char [prn2]          | 1     | Satellite PRN number                                                                                                                                                                                      |
| double [full_phase2] | 8     | Full carrier measurements in cycles as defined in the MCA message                                                                                                                                         |
| double [smooth_rng2] | 8     | Smoothed pseudo-range measurement, derived from raw range data and smoothing as defined in the MCA message                                                                                                |
| char [chn3]          | 1     | Channel (1...14)                                                                                                                                                                                          |
| char [prn3]          | 1     | Satellite PRN number                                                                                                                                                                                      |
| double [full_phase3] | 8     | Full carrier measurements in cycles as defined in the MCA message                                                                                                                                         |
| double [smooth_rng3] | 8     | Smoothed pseudo-range measurement, derived from raw range data and smoothing as defined in the MCA message                                                                                                |
| char [chn4]          | 1     | Channel (1...14)                                                                                                                                                                                          |
| char [prn4]          | 1     | Satellite PRN number                                                                                                                                                                                      |

**Table 7.4. \$PASHR,CT2 Data String (Continued)**

| Binary Type                                                                   | Bytes | Content                                                                                                                                        |
|-------------------------------------------------------------------------------|-------|------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| double [full_phase4]                                                          | 8     | Full carrier measurements in cycles as defined in the MCA message                                                                              |
| double [smooth_rng4]                                                          | 8     | Smoothed pseudo-range measurement, derived from raw range data and smoothing as defined in the MCA message                                     |
| short [checksum]                                                              | 2     | The checksum is calculated by breaking the structure into shorts, adding them together, and taking the least significant 16 bits of the result |
| Total bytes: 18*number of satellites in the message + 8 (80 for 4 satellites) |       |                                                                                                                                                |

## CT3: Combined Measurement/Position Data (Format 3)

### **\$PASHS,RAW,CT3,c1,s2,[f1]**

This command enables or disables the combined measurement and position data message format 3, where c1 is port A, B or C (optional port), s2 is ON or OFF, and f1 is the optional numeric output interval setting supporting a range of 0.05 to 999 seconds, depending on the measurement update rate option installed.

### **\$PASHQ,CT3,[c1]**

This command queries for a combined raw data message in the CT3 data structure. This message contains elements derived from the MCA and PBN messages.

c1 is the optional port designator for the response. If a port is not specified, the receiver sends the response to the current port.

### **\$PASHR,CT3**

This message is not output unless the receiver is tracking at least one satellite. The CT3 message contains an adjusted receive time (the time at which the data was received) with satellite PRN numbers and channel assignments in association with full carrier phase measurements, smoothed pseudo ranges, and doppler measurements. This message contains data for a maximum of three satellites. If the receiver is tracking nine satellites, three CT3 messages are output. If the receiver is tracking more than nine satellites, four CT3 messages are output. The message is output in the format:

```
$PASHR,CT3,<Format 3 Data String + Checksum>
```

Table 7.5 outlines the data string format.

**Table 7.5. \$PASHR,CT3 Data String**

| Binary Type                                                                                   | Bytes | Content                                                                                                                                                                                                    |
|-----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|-------|------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| Long [adj_rcvtime]                                                                            | 4     | The time at which the data was received, based on the following formula using the rcvtime and navt values from the PBN message: $\text{adj\_rcvtime} = \text{rcvtime} - \text{navt}/\text{speed of light}$ |
| char [sv_no]                                                                                  | 1     | The number of satellites in the message (1, 2, 3).                                                                                                                                                         |
| char [remainder]                                                                              | 1     | The number of satellites remaining for the current epoch; i.e., since the CT3 message can contain data for a maximum of three satellites, if the receiver is tracking six satellites, three are remaining  |
| char [chn1]                                                                                   | 1     | Channel (1...14)                                                                                                                                                                                           |
| char [prn1]                                                                                   | 1     | Satellite PRN number                                                                                                                                                                                       |
| double [full_phase1]                                                                          | 8     | Full carrier measurements in cycles as defined in the MCA message                                                                                                                                          |
| double [smooth_rng1]                                                                          | 8     | Smoothed pseudo-range measurement, derived from raw range data and smoothing as defined in the MCA message                                                                                                 |
| long [doppler1]                                                                               | 4     | Doppler measurement as defined in the MCA message                                                                                                                                                          |
| char [chn2]                                                                                   | 1     | Channel (1...14)                                                                                                                                                                                           |
| char [prn2]                                                                                   | 1     | Satellite PRN number                                                                                                                                                                                       |
| double [full_phase2]                                                                          | 8     | Full carrier measurements in cycles as defined in the MCA message                                                                                                                                          |
| double [smooth_rng2]                                                                          | 8     | Smoothed pseudo-range measurement, derived from raw range data and smoothing as defined in the MCA message                                                                                                 |
| long [doppler2]                                                                               | 4     | Doppler measurement as defined in the MCA message                                                                                                                                                          |
| char [chn3]                                                                                   | 1     | Channel (1...14)                                                                                                                                                                                           |
| char [prn3]                                                                                   | 1     | Satellite PRN number                                                                                                                                                                                       |
| double [full_phase3]                                                                          | 8     | Full carrier measurements in cycles (as defined in the MCA message)                                                                                                                                        |
| double [smooth_rng3]                                                                          | 8     | Smoothed pseudo-range measurement, derived from raw range data and smoothing as defined in the MCA message                                                                                                 |
| long [doppler3]                                                                               | 4     | Satellite doppler measurement ( $10^{-4}$ Hz) as defined in the MCA message                                                                                                                                |
| short [checksum]                                                                              | 2     | The checksum is calculated by breaking the structure into shorts, adding them together, and taking the least significant 16 bits of the result                                                             |
| Total bytes: $22 \times \text{number of satellites in the message} + 8$ (74 for 3 satellites) |       |                                                                                                                                                                                                            |

## ELM: Elevation Mask for Raw Measurements Outputs

### **\$PASHS,ELM,d1**

This command sets the minimum elevation for the output of raw measurement data (CT1, MBN, MCA, etc.), where d1 is a number between 0 and 90. The receiver can be set to output raw measurement data for each satellite it is tracking that is above the elevation mask. It stops outputting raw measurement data for any satellite (GPS and/or SBAS) at or below the elevation mask. If the elevation mask is set to 10°, the receiver outputs raw measurement data for all tracked satellites with an elevation of 11° or higher, but not output raw measurement data for any tracked satellites with an elevation of 10° or lower. You can view the current raw data elevation mask setting \$PASHQ,RAW and checking the ELM field.



The ELM command sets the elevation mask for both GPS and SBAS satellites.

### Examples

Enter the following command to set the elevation mask at ten degrees:

**\$PASHS,ELM,10**

Enter the following command to set the elevation mask at fifteen degrees:

**\$PASHS,ELM,15**

| DEFAULT SETTING |    |
|-----------------|----|
| ELM             | 5° |

## GGB:GGB Position Data

### **\$PASHS,RAW,GGB,c1,s2,f1**

This command enables or disables the position data (GGB) messages, where c1 is port A, B or C, s2 is ON or OFF, and f1 is the optional numeric output interval setting supporting a range of 0.05 to 999 seconds, depending on the measurement update rate option installed.

### **\$PASHQ,GGB,[c1]**

This command queries for one GGB position data. c1 is the optional port designator for the response. If a port is not specified, the receiver sends the response to the current port.

If the command is set without a period, the DG16 uses the period set by the **\$PASHS,RCI** command. If the **\$PASHS,RCI** command is issued after this message period has been set, the period resets to the RCI setting.

## \$PASHR,GGB

This message is not output unless the receiver is tracking at least one satellite. The GGB message contains some of the same measurement information as is contained in the GGB message: doppler, raw pseudo-range, full carrier phase, satellite PRN number, elevation, and azimuth. A separate MCA message is output for each satellite being tracked. The structure of the message is in the format:

```
$PASHR,GGB,<Ashtech type 3 data string + checksum>
```

Table 7.6 outlines the data string format.

**Table 7.6.** \$PASHR,GGB Data String

| Binary Type | Name       | Description                                                                                                                                      |
|-------------|------------|--------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| Char        | cHour      | UTC Hour                                                                                                                                         |
| Char        | cMin       | UTC Minute                                                                                                                                       |
| Float       | fSec       | UTC Second                                                                                                                                       |
| Double      | dLatitude  | Latitude in radians                                                                                                                              |
| Double      | dLongitude | Longitude in radians                                                                                                                             |
| Char        | cQuality   | GPS quality indicator: 0=no pos, 1=Raw pos, 2=Differential/Float, 3=Fixed                                                                        |
| Char        | cSatNum    | Number of satellites used                                                                                                                        |
| Float       | fHDOP      | Horizontal dilution of precision (HDOP)                                                                                                          |
| Float       | fHeigh     | Antenna height in meters above geoid                                                                                                             |
| Float       | fGeoInd    | Geoidal undulation in meters. the difference between the WGS-84 earth ellipsoid and mean-sea-level (geoid), "-" = mean-sea-level below ellipsoid |
| Float       | fDifAge    | Age of differential data (seconds)                                                                                                               |
| long        | sId        | Differential reference station ID 1 to 1023                                                                                                      |
| short       | sCS        | 2 bytes sum from cHour to sCS (exclude sCS itself)                                                                                               |

## MBN: Raw Measurements (Ashtech Type 2 Data Structure)

### \$PASHS,RAW,MBN,c1,s2,[f1]

This command enables or disables the measurement data (MBN) messages with Ashtech Type 2 data structure, where c1 is port A, B or C (optional port), s2 is ON or OFF, and f1 is the optional numeric output interval setting supporting a range of 0.05 to 999 seconds, depending on the measurement update rate option installed.



The DG16 outputs this message in binary format on every recording interval (RCI) for locked satellites with an elevation equal to or greater than the elevation mask (ELM), and only if the number of locked satellites is equal to or greater than the minimum satellite mask (MSV).

**\$PASHQ,MBN,[c1]**

This command queries for raw satellite measurement data contained in the Ashtech Type 2 data structure.

c1 is the optional port designator for the response. If a port is not specified, the receiver sends the response to the current port.

If the command is set without a period, the DG16 uses the period set by the **\$PASHS,RCI** command. If the **\$PASHS,RCI** command is issued after this message period has been set, the period resets to the RCI setting.

**\$PASHR,MBN**

This message is not output unless the receiver is tracking at least one satellite. The MBN message contains measurement information for doppler, carrier phase, and satellite transmit time, as well as satellite PRN number, signal strength, elevation, and azimuth. A separate MBN message is output for each satellite being tracked. The structure of the message is in the format:

```
$PASHR,MBN,<Ashtech type 2 data string + checksum>
```

Table 7.7 outlines the data string format.

**Table 7.7. \$PASHR,MBN Data String**

| Field                | Bytes | Content                                                                                                                                                   |
|----------------------|-------|-----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| char [datatype]      | 1     | Always = 1                                                                                                                                                |
| char [count]         | 1     | Number of measurement structures to follow after this one                                                                                                 |
| char [svprn]         | 1     | Satellite PRN number                                                                                                                                      |
| char chnind          | 1     | Channel (1 to 14) assigned to the satellite                                                                                                               |
| long [lost_lock_ctr] | 4     | Continuous counts since satellite is locked. This number is incremented about 500 times per second                                                        |
| char [polarity]      | 1     | This number is either 0 or 5. 0 indicates that satellite is just locked, and 5 indicates that the beginning of the first frame has been found             |
| char [goodbad]       | 1     | This number is either 22 or 24. Twenty-two indicates the satellite is not usable; twenty-four indicates the satellite is usable for position computation. |
| char [warning]       | 1     | Always zero                                                                                                                                               |
| char [ireg]          | 1     | Satellite signal strength                                                                                                                                 |

**Table 7.7. \$PASHR,MBN Data String (Continued)**

| Field               | Bytes | Content                                                                                                                                                  |
|---------------------|-------|----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| double [codetxmt]   | 8     | The fractional part of the satellite transmit time in seconds. The integer part of this number is ignored.                                               |
| long [doppler]      | 4     | Satellite doppler measurement ( $10^{-4}$ Hz)                                                                                                            |
| double [intdoppler] | 8     | Total phase in cycles - available only if carrier phase option installed                                                                                 |
| short carphase1     | 2     | Reserved                                                                                                                                                 |
| short carphase2     | 2     | Reserved                                                                                                                                                 |
| short elevation     | 2     | Satellite elevation in units of 0.01 degrees                                                                                                             |
| short azimuth       | 2     | Satellite azimuth in degrees                                                                                                                             |
| checksum            | 2     | The checksum is computed by breaking the structure into 20 unsigned shorts, adding them together, and taking the least significant 16 bits of the result |
| Total bytes: 42     |       |                                                                                                                                                          |



This message is output in binary format on every recording interval (RCI) for those locked satellites with elevation equal to or greater than the elevation mask (ELM), and only if the number of locked satellites is equal to or greater than minimum satellite mask (MSV).

## MCA: Raw Measurements (Ashtech Type 3 Data Structure)

### **\$PASHS,RAW,MCA,c1,s2,[f1]**

This command enables or disables the measurement data (MCAA) messages with Ashtech Type 3 data structure, where c1 is port A, B or C (optional port), s2 is ON or OFF, and f1 is the optional numeric output interval setting supporting a range of 0.05 to 999 seconds, depending on the measurement update rate option installed.



The DG16 outputs this message in binary format on every recording interval (RCI) for locked satellites with an elevation equal to or greater than the elevation mask (ELM), and only if the number of locked satellites is equal to or greater than the minimum satellite mask (MSV).

### **\$PASHQ,MCA,[c1]**

This command queries for raw satellite measurement data contained in the Ashtech Type 3 data structure.

c1 is the optional port designator for the response. If a port is not specified, the receiver sends the response to the current port.

If the command is set without a period, the DG16 uses the period set by the **\$PASHS,RCI** command. If the **\$PASHS,RCI** command is issued after this message period has been set, the period resets to the RCI setting.

## **\$PASHR,MCA**

This message is not output unless the receiver is tracking at least one satellite. The MCA message contains some of the same measurement information as is contained in the MBN message: doppler, raw pseudo-range, full carrier phase, satellite PRN number, elevation, and azimuth. A separate MCA message is output for each satellite being tracked. The structure of the message is in the format:

`$PASHR,MCA,<Ashtech type 3 data string + checksum>`

Table 7.8 outlines the data string format.

**Table 7.8. \$PASHR,MCA Data String**

| Field                            | Bytes | Content                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                       |
|----------------------------------|-------|-------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| unsigned short<br>[sequence tag] | 2     | Sequence ID number in units of 50 ms, modulo 30 minutes                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                       |
| unsigned char [left]             | 1     | Number of remaining MCA messages to be sent for current epoch                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                 |
| unsigned char [svprn]            | 1     | Satellite PRN number (1 to 32 for GPS and 33 to 64 for SBAS)                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                  |
| unsigned char [elev]             | 1     | Satellite elevation angle in degrees                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                          |
| unsigned char [azim]             | 1     | Satellite azimuth angle in increments of 2 degrees                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                            |
| unsigned char [chnind]           | 1     | Channel (1 to 14) assigned to the satellite                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                   |
| unsigned char<br>[warning]       | 1     | <p>Warning flag:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Bit 1 set - See note below</li> <li>• Bit 2 set - See note below</li> <li>• Bit 3 set - Carrier phase questionable</li> <li>• Bit 4 set - Code phase questionable</li> <li>• Bit 5 set - Code phase integration questionable</li> <li>• Bit 6 set - Not used</li> <li>• Bit 7 set - Possible loss of lock</li> <li>• Bit 8 set - Loss of lock; counter reset</li> </ul> <p>The interpretation of bits 1 and 2 is as follows:<br/>[Bit 1, Bit 2]</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• [0, 0] Same as 22 in good/bad flag (see next field)</li> <li>• [1, 0] Same as 23 in good/bad flag</li> <li>• [0, 1] Same as 24 in good/bad flag</li> </ul> <p>Note that more than one bit may be set at the same time, e.g., if bits 1, 3, and 6 are set at the same time, the warning flag is 37 (1 + 4 + 32)</p> |



**Table 7.8. \$PASHR,MCA Data String (Continued)**

| Field                             | Bytes | Content                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                        |
|-----------------------------------|-------|------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| unsigned char<br>[goodbad]        | 1     | Indicates the quality of the position measurement: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• 24—Used and position computed.</li> <li>• 23—Used, position not computed</li> <li>• 22—RESERVED</li> <li>• 21—Satellite NOT used because of low elevation</li> <li>• 20—Satellite NOT used because the pseudo-range is not settled (transient is not over)</li> <li>• 19—Satellite NOT used because marked 'unhealthy' in ephemeris</li> <li>• 18—Satellite NOT used because of bad URA (or some accuracy problem indicated in navigational data)</li> <li>• 17—Satellite NOT used because marked 'unhealthy' in almanac</li> <li>• 16—Satellite NOT used because differential corrections are old or invalid</li> <li>• 15—Satellite NOT used because big code outlier was detected</li> <li>• 14—Satellite NOT used because RAIM or some other algorithm detected a pseudo-range bias.</li> <li>• 13—Satellite NOT used because SV disabled by external command SVP,USP)</li> <li>• 12—Satellite NOT used because Signal To Noise Ratio is less than Mask</li> <li>• 11—Satellite NOT used because it's possibly a ghost satellite</li> <li>• 10—Satellite NOT used because computed satellite coordinates are suspicious</li> <li>• 09—Satellite NOT used because satellite true number unknown (for modes, where we need the true SV number</li> <li>• 08—Satellite NOT used because it was disabled by RTK engine (N/A in DG16)</li> <li>• 02—Satellite NOT used because of some other case</li> <li>• 01—Satellite NOT used because no navigational data (ephemeris) is available</li> </ul> |
| unsigned char<br>[polarity_known] | 1     | This number is either 0 or 5, 0 meaning satellite is just locked, and 5 meaning the beginning of the first frame has been found                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                |
| unsigned char [ireg]              | 1     | Signal-to-noise measurement for the satellite observation                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                      |
| unsigned char<br>[qa_phase]       | 1     | Not used; always zero                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                          |
| double [full phase]               | 8     | Full carrier phase measurements in cycles. Not available unless carrier phase option is installed                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                              |
| double [raw_range]                | 8     | Raw range to satellite in seconds, i.e., receive time - raw range = transmit time                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                              |
| long [doppler]                    | 4     | Doppler ( $10^{-4}$ Hz)                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                        |

**Table 7.8. \$PASHR,MCA Data String (Continued)**

| Field            | Bytes | Content                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                            |
|------------------|-------|--------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| long [smoothing] | 4     | 32 bits where 31-24 are the smooth_count, unsigned, and normalized, representing the amount of smoothing specified in the <b>\$PASHS,SMI</b> command: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• 0 - Unsmoothed</li> <li>• 1 - Least smoothed</li> <li>• 255 - Most smoothed</li> </ul> Bits 23-0 are smooth_corr, where bit 23 (MSB) is the sign and the LSBs (22-0) are the magnitude of correction in centimeters |
| checksum         | 1     | Checksum, a bitwise exclusive OR (XOR) of all bytes from sequence_tag (just after header) to the byte before checksum                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                              |
| Total Bytes: 37  |       |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                    |



For a given channel expecting more than one block of data, when one of them is not yet available, the warning flag is set to 7 and the rest of the block is zeroed out.



This message is output for those satellites with elevation equal to or greater than the elevation mask, and only if the number of locked satellites is equal to or greater than the minimum satellite mask.

## MCM: Missile Application Condensed Measurement Record (MACM)

This message optimizes the data output and data transmission in high dynamic applications requiring high speed data output with communications bandwidth limitations.

### **\$PASHS,RAW,MCM,c1,s2,[f3]**

This command enables or disables the missile application condensed measurement record, where c1 is the output port (A, B, or C) for the response message. s2 is ON (enable) or OFF (disable), and f3 is the optional message interval in seconds ranging from 0.05 to 999 seconds. If the command is set without an interval, the G12 uses the period set by the **\$PASHS,RCI** command. If the **\$PASHS,RCI** command is issued after this message period has been set, the period resets to the RCI setting.

### Examples

Enter the following command to enable the missile application condensed measurement record through port A at the current RCI setting:

**\$PASHS,RAW,MCM,A,ON**

Enter the following command to enable the missile application condensed measurement record through port A every 5 seconds:

**\$PASHS,RAW,MCM,A,ON,5**

### **\$PASHQ,MCM,c1**

This command allows you to query for raw satellite and position measurement data in the Missile Application Condensed Measurement (MACM) format.

c1 is the optional port designator (port A, B, or C) for the response. If a port is not specified, the receiver sends the response to the current port.

If the command is set without a period, the G12 uses the period set by the **\$PASHS,RCI** command. If the **\$PASHS,RCI** command is issued after this message period has been set, the period resets to the RCI setting.

### **MACM Message Structure**

This message is not output unless positions are being computed. MCM is a combined message containing elements from the MBN, MCA, and PBN messages. The MCM message was designed for high speed data output under the limited bandwidth conditions common to high dynamic telemetry. Satellite PRN number, receive time (the time at which the data was received), doppler measurements, pseudo-range measurements, and full carrier phase measurements are contained in this message. The MCM message is variable in length, defined by the count field in the header. The message begins with a 4-byte sync word [4D 41 43 4D] (ASCII "MACM") and ends with a checksum byte. The **<CR><LF>** characters that terminate the majority of DG16 response messages are not used in this case. In addition, the usual response header, \$PASHR, is not used here. If the receiver is set to output the MCM message at regular intervals, the MACM sync word appears only the first time the message is output and is excluded from the messages that follow; however, the sync word is output each time MCM is queried. The following is the output for one epoch. The syntax for each parameter is listed in brackets as [parameter name:number of bytes for parameter]. At the right of each line is an identifier and byte count.

```

~~~~~
[MACM:4] [COUNT:2] [RCVTIME:4] [NAVT: 4]                                     Header: 14

[PRN:1] [WRN:1] [POL:1] [CN0:1] [PHASE:8] [RANGE:4] [DPL:4] [LCK_TIME:4] Prn Data: 24
[PRN:1] [WRN:1] [POL:1] [CN0:1] [PHASE:8] [RANGE:4] [DPL:4] [LCK_TIME:4] Prn Data: 24
[PRN:1] [WRN:1] [POL:1] [CN0:1] [PHASE:8] [RANGE:4] [DPL:4] [LCK_TIME:4] Prn Data: 24
[PRN:1] [WRN:1] [POL:1] [CN0:1] [PHASE:8] [RANGE:4] [DPL:4] [LCK_TIME:4] Prn Data: 24
[PRN:1] [WRN:1] [POL:1] [CN0:1] [PHASE:8] [RANGE:4] [DPL:4] [LCK_TIME:4] Prn Data: 24
[PRN:1] [WRN:1] [POL:1] [CN0:1] [PHASE:8] [RANGE:4] [DPL:4] [LCK_TIME:4] Prn Data: 24
[PRN:1] [WRN:1] [POL:1] [CN0:1] [PHASE:8] [RANGE:4] [DPL:4] [LCK_TIME:4] Prn Data: 24
[PRN:1] [WRN:1] [POL:1] [CN0:1] [PHASE:8] [RANGE:4] [DPL:4] [LCK_TIME:4] Prn Data: 24

[CHECKSUM:1]                                                                Checksum: 1
~~~~~

```

The total message length for 8 satellite measurements is 207 bytes.

Table 7.9 outlines the data string format.

**Table 7.9.** MACM Data String

| Byte # | Name    | Type          | Size | Content                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                              | Origin                      |
|--------|---------|---------------|------|--------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|-----------------------------|
| 1      | MACM    | char          | 4    | Name of Message ("MACM")                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                             | sync_word<br>(ASCII "MACM") |
| 5      | COUNT   | char          | 2    | Number of remaining structures to be sent for the current epoch.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                     | MBN record, count           |
| 7      | RCVTIME | long          | 4    | Signal received in milliseconds of week GPS system time. This is the time tag for all measurements and position data.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                | PBN record, rcvtime         |
| 11     | NAVT    | float         | 4    | Receiver clock offset in meters.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                     | PBN record, navt            |
| 24*j-9 | PRN     | unsigned char | 1    | Satellite PRN number                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                 | MCA record, svprn           |
| 24*j-8 | WRN     | unsigned char | 1    | Warning flag, where: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Bit 1 set = see note below</li> <li>• Bit 2 set = see note below</li> <li>• Bit 3 set = carrier phase questionable</li> <li>• Bit 4 set = code phase questionable</li> <li>• Bit 5 set = code phase integration questionable</li> <li>• Bit 6 set = not used</li> <li>• Bit 7 set = possible loss of lock</li> <li>• Bit 8 set = loss of lock counter reset</li> </ul> The interpretation of bits 1 and 2 is as follows:<br>Bit 1 Bit 2 <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• 0 0 Same as 22 in goodbad flag (see next field)</li> <li>• 1 0 Same as 23 in goodbad flag</li> <li>• 0 1 Same as 24 in goodbad flag</li> </ul> More than one bit may be set at the same time, e.g., if bits 1, 3, and 6 are set at the same time, the warning flag is 37 (1 + 4 + 32) | MCA record, warning         |
| 24*j-7 | POL     | unsigned char | 1    | This number is either 0 or 5, 0 meaning satellite is just locked, and 5 meaning the beginning of the first frame has been found.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                     | MCA record, polarity_known  |

**Table 7.9.** MACM Data String (Continued)

| Byte #  | Name     | Type          | Size | Content                                                                                            | Origin                    |
|---------|----------|---------------|------|----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|---------------------------|
| 24*j-6  | CN0      | unsigned char | 1    | Signal-to-noise of satellite observation                                                           | MCA record, ireg          |
| 24*j-5  | PHASE    | double        | 8    | Full carrier phase measurements in cycles. Not available unless carrier phase option is installed. | MCA record, full_phase    |
| 24*j+3  | RANGE    | unsigned long | 4    | Pseudo-range in seconds, sf=3.0e10                                                                 | G-8 ITA record, raw_range |
| 24*j+7  | DPL      | long          | 4    | Doppler ( $10^{-4}$ Hz)                                                                            | MCA record, doppler       |
| 24*j+11 | LCK_TIME | unsigned long | 4    | Continuous counts since satellite is locked. This number increments about 500 times per second     | MBN record, lost_lock_ctr |
| 24*N+15 | checksum | unsigned char | 1    |                                                                                                    | MCA record                |



**j = 1,2...N; N = the order number of the PRN record in the message.**

## MIS: Miscellaneous Data Structure

### **\$PASHS,RAW,MIS,c1,s2,[f1]**

This command enables or disables the miscellaneous data message (MIS). c1 is port A, B or C (optional port), s2 is ON or OFF, and f1 is the optional numeric output interval setting supporting a range of 0.05 to 999 seconds, depending on the measurement update rate option installed.

### **\$PASHQ,MIS, [c1]**

This command queries for miscellaneous data message. c1 is the optional port designator for the response. If a port is not specified, the receiver sends the response to the current port.

### **\$PASHR,MIS,<struct>**

The response is in the format \$PASHR,MIS,<struct>\*hh. The output varies depending on the RTCM message type. Table 7.11 outlines the \$PASHR,MIS response structure for RTCM Type 1 message.

**Table 7.10.** \$PASHR,MIS Response Format for Message Type 1

| Field                          | Length (bytes) | Content                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                     |
|--------------------------------|----------------|-----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| long RcvTime                   | 4              | Signal received time in milliseconds of week of GPS system time or in milliseconds of week/day of GLONASS system time. This is the time tag for all measurements and position data and is the same as RcvTime in the PBN binary response message.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                           |
| unsigned short RcvTimeFrac     | 2              | Fraction of RcvTime field in <b>\$PASHR,PBN</b> message in microseconds, ranging from 0 to 999us.<br>Receive Time (us) = RcvTime(ms) * 1000 + RcvTimeFrac                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                   |
| unsigned short NumGpsSatsUsed  | 1              | Number of GPS satellites used in position computation.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                      |
| unsigned short NumGloSatsUsed  | 1              | Number of GLONASS satellites used in position computation. Always 0.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                        |
| unsigned short NumGpsSatsTrkd  | 1              | Number of GPS satellites tracked.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                           |
| unsigned short NumGloSatsTrkd  | 1              | Number of GLONASS satellites tracked. Always 0.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                             |
| unsigned short PositionMode    | 2              | Mode status for position fix computation:<br>Bit 15 Bit 14 (MSBit is 15, LSBit is 0) <ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>• 0 0 — Altitude not held fixed.</li><li>• 0 1 — Last computed altitude held fixed.</li><li>• 1 0 — Externally supplied altitude held fixed.</li></ul> Bit 13 Bit 12 <ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>• 0 0 — GLONASS time shift not held fixed.</li><li>• 0 1 — Last computed GLONASS time shift held fixed.</li><li>• 1 0 — Externally supplied GLONASS time shift held fixed.</li></ul> Bit 11 Bit 10 <ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>• 0 0 — Position not computed.</li><li>• 0 1 — Raw; position not differentially corrected, ephemeris data used to compute position fix.</li><li>• 1 0 — Differential Corrections applied.</li><li>• 1 1 — Almanac (not ephemeris) used to compute position fix.</li></ul> Bits 9-0 reserved. |
| signed short GeoidalSeparation | 2              | Geoidal separation in meters multiplied by 100.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                             |
| unsigned short HDOP            | 2              | HDOP multiplied by 100.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                     |

**Table 7.10.** \$PASHR,MIS Response Format for Message Type 1

| Field                             | Length<br>(bytes) | Content                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                |
|-----------------------------------|-------------------|------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| unsigned short<br>VDOP            | 2                 | VDOP multiplied by 100.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                |
| unsigned short<br>ModZCnt         | 2                 | Modified Z-count (with a resolution of 0.2 seconds and an acceptable range of 20 minutes) from the RTCA Type 1 message containing the differential corrections used in the position computation.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                       |
| float GloTimeShift                | 4                 | Current GLONASS time shift relative to GPS time in microseconds, ranging from 0.0000 to +/-5000000.0000us.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                             |
| unsigned long<br>GpsNavFlags      | 4                 | Each bit is a "GPS Nav Flag" for a GPS satellite. The most significant bit corresponds to PRN 32. When navigation data is collected from a GPS satellite, a GPS Nav Flag bit is set for any of the following reasons: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• User Range Accuracy (URA) Flag ("accuracy alert", bit 18 of the Hand-Over-Word (HOW)) is set (ref. paragraph 2.4.2.2 of GPS SPS Signal Specification);</li> <li>• Failure of parity on 3 successive words of the navigation data;</li> <li>• All data bits in subframe 1, 2 or 3 are 0's;</li> <li>• Default navigation data (alternate 1's and 0's) is transmitted in words 3 through 10 of subframe 1, 2 or 3 for that satellite (ref. paragraph 2.4.1.3 of GPS SPS Signal Specification).</li> </ul> |
| signed short<br>GeoidalSeparation | 2                 | Geoidal separation in meters multiplied by 100.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                        |
| unsigned short<br>HDOP            | 2                 | HDOP multiplied by 100.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                |
| unsigned short<br>VDOP            | 2                 | VDOP multiplied by 100.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                |
| unsigned short<br>ModZCnt         | 2                 | Modified Z-count (with a resolution of 0.2 seconds and an acceptable range of 20 minutes) from the RTCA Type 1 message containing the differential corrections used in the position computation.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                       |
| float<br>GloTimeShift             | 4                 | Current GLONASS time shift relative to GPS time in microseconds, ranging from 0.0000 to +/-5000000.0000us.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                             |

**Table 7.10. \$PASHR,MIS Response Format for Message Type 1**

| Field                     | Length (bytes) | Content                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                 |
|---------------------------|----------------|-------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| unsigned long GpsNavFlags | 4              | Each bit is a “GPS Nav Flag” for a GPS satellite. The most significant bit corresponds to PRN 32. When navigation data is collected from a GPS satellite, a GPS Nav Flag bit is set for any of the following reasons: <ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>• User Range Accuracy (URA) Flag (“accuracy alert”, bit 18 of the Hand-Over-Word (HOW)) is set (ref. paragraph 2.4.2.2 of GPS SPS Signal Specification);</li><li>• Failure of parity on 3 successive words of the navigation data;</li><li>• All data bits in subframe 1, 2 or 3 are 0’s;</li><li>• Default navigation data (alternate 1’s and 0’s) is being transmitted in words 3 through 10 of subframe 1, 2 or 3 for that satellite (ref. paragraph 2.4.1.3 of GPS SPS Signal Specification).</li></ul> |
| unsigned long GloNavFlags | 4              | Each bit is a “GLONASS Nav Flag” for a GLONASS satellite. The most significant bit corresponds to PRN 32, thus bit 23 corresponds to PRN 24. When navigation data is collected from a GLONASS satellite, a GLONASS Nav Flag bit is set for any of the following reasons: <ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>• A parity error on three successive lines of the navigation data;</li><li>• Ephemeris time offset (time scale shift) equals zero;</li><li>• All three components of the satellite ephemeris coordinates or velocity vector equal zero;</li><li>• All data bits in a string of any frame 1, 2, 3, 4 or 5 are 0’s;</li></ul>                                                                                                                              |
| unsigned long GpsExcSats  | 4              | Each bit is a “GPS Exclude Flag” for a GPS satellite. The most significant bit corresponds to PRN 32. When a GPS satellite has been excluded from being used to compute position, its corresponding GPS Exclude Flag bit is set.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                        |
| unsigned long GloExcSats  | 4              | Each bit is a “GLONASS Exclude Flag” for a GLONASS satellite. The most significant bit corresponds to PRN 32, thus bit 23 corresponds to PRN 24. When a GLONASS satellite has been excluded from being used to compute position, its corresponding GLONASS Exclude Flag bit is set.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                     |
| Checksum                  | 2              | integer                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                 |
| Total Characters          | 42             |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                         |



## MSB: Encapsulated Data Message

### **\$PASHS,RAW,MSB,c1,s2,[f1]**

This command enables or disables the encapsulated data message when differential mode is enabled in the base and remote stations and Message Type 1 enabled in the base station. c1 is port A, B or C (optional port), s2 is ON or OFF, and f1 is the optional numeric output interval setting supporting a range of 0.05 to 999 seconds, depending on the measurement update rate option installed.

### **\$PASHQ,MSB,[c1]**

This command queries for the encapsulated data message. The receiver must be set in base mode to output this message. Differential mode must be enabled in both the base and remote stations and Message Type 1 enabled in the base station. c1 is the optional port designator for the response. If a port is not specified, the receiver sends the response to the current port.

### **\$PASHR,MSB,<struct>**

The response is in the format \$PASHR,MSB,<struct>\*hh. The output varies depending on the RTCM message type. Table 7.11 outlines the \$PASHR,MSB response structure for RTCM Type 1 message.

**Table 7.11.** \$PASHR,MSB Response Format for Message Type 1

| Field                            | Type         | Length (bytes) |
|----------------------------------|--------------|----------------|
| Bytes Count                      | integer      | 2              |
| RTCM Message Type                | character    | 1              |
| Repeat Counter (# of satellites) | character    | 1              |
| Base Station ID                  | integer      | 2              |
| Z Count                          | integer      | 2              |
| Station Health                   | character: 3 | 1              |
| Sequence Number                  | character: 5 |                |
| UTC Hour                         | character    | 1              |
| UTC Minute                       | character    | 1              |
| UTC Second                       | character    | 1              |
| UDRE                             | character: 2 | 1              |
| Satellite PRN number             | character: 6 |                |
| IODE                             | character    | 1              |
| PRC                              | float        | 4              |

**Table 7.11. \$PASHR,MSB Response Format for Message Type 1**

| Field    | Type    | Length (bytes) |
|----------|---------|----------------|
| RRC      | float   | 4              |
| Checksum | integer | 2              |

Table 7.12 outlines the \$PASHR,MSB response structure for RTCM Type 3 message.

**Table 7.12. \$PASHR,MSB Response Format for Message Type 3**

| Field                            | Type         | Length (bytes) |
|----------------------------------|--------------|----------------|
| Bytes Count                      | integer      | 2              |
| RTCM Message Type                | character    | 1              |
| Repeat Counter (# of satellites) | character    | 1              |
| Base Station ID                  | integer      | 2              |
| Z Count                          | integer      | 2              |
| Station Health                   | character: 3 | 1              |
| Sequence Number                  | character: 5 |                |
| UTC Hour                         | character    | 1              |
| UTC Minute                       | character    | 1              |
| UTC Second                       | character    | 1              |
| X Component (cm)                 | long         | 4              |
| Y Component (cm)                 | long         | 4              |
| Z Component (cm)                 | long         | 4              |
| Checksum                         | integer      | 2              |

Table 7.13 outlines the \$PASHR,MSB response structure for RTCM Type 18 message.

**Table 7.13. \$PASHR,MSB Response Format for Message Type 18**

| Field                            | Type      | Length (bytes) |
|----------------------------------|-----------|----------------|
| Bytes Count                      | integer   | 2              |
| RTCM Message Type                | character | 1              |
| Repeat Counter (# of satellites) | character | 1              |
| Base Station ID                  | integer   | 2              |

**Table 7.13.** \$PASHR,MSB Response Format for Message Type 18

| Field                         | Type         | Length (bytes) |
|-------------------------------|--------------|----------------|
| Z Count                       | integer      | 2              |
| Station Health                | character: 3 | 1              |
| Sequence Number               | character: 5 |                |
| UTC Hour                      | character    | 1              |
| UTC Minute                    | character    | 1              |
| UTC Second                    | character    | 1              |
| AddTime                       | long         | 4              |
| Carrier Phase (1/256 cycle)   | long         | 4              |
| Frequency Indicator           | character: 2 | 1              |
| Reserved                      | character: 6 | 2              |
| LastInd                       | character: 1 | 1              |
| PInd                          | character: 1 |                |
| Reserved                      | character: 3 |                |
| Quality                       | character: 3 |                |
| Satellite ID                  | character    | 1              |
| Cumulative Loss of Continuity | character    | 1              |
| Checksum                      | integer      | 2              |

Table 7.14 outlines the \$PASHR,MSB response structure for RTCM Type 19 message.

**Table 7.14.** \$PASHR,MSB Response Format for Message Type 19

| Field                            | Type         | Length (bytes) |
|----------------------------------|--------------|----------------|
| Bytes Count                      | integer      | 2              |
| RTCM Message Type                | character    | 1              |
| Repeat Counter (# of satellites) | character    | 1              |
| Base Station ID                  | integer      | 2              |
| Z Count                          | integer      | 2              |
| Station Health                   | character: 3 | 1              |
| Sequence Number                  | character: 5 |                |
| UTC Hour                         | character    | 1              |

**Table 7.14.** \$PASHR,MSB Response Format for Message Type 19

| Field               | Type         | Length (bytes) |
|---------------------|--------------|----------------|
| UTC Minute          | character    | 1              |
| UTC Second          | character    | 1              |
| AddTime             | long         | 4              |
| Range (0.02 m)      | long         | 4              |
| Frequency Indicator | character: 2 | 1              |
| Reserved            | character: 4 |                |
| Smoothing Interval  | character: 2 |                |
| LastInd             | character: 1 | 1              |
| PInd                | character: 1 |                |
| Reserved            | character: 2 |                |
| Quality             | character: 4 |                |
| Satellite ID        | character    | 1              |
| Reserved            | character: 3 | 1              |
| Multipath           | character: 5 |                |
| Checksum            | integer      | 2              |

## MSV: Minimum Satellites for Raw Measurement Output

### **\$PASHS,MSV,d1**

This command sets the minimum number of satellites the receiver is required to track in order for it to output raw measurement data (MBN, MCA, etc.), where d1 is a number between 1 and 9. The receiver stops outputting measurement data if the number of satellites it is tracking falls below this minimum. You can view the current setting for minimum satellites by entering the **\$PASHQ,RAW** command and checking the MSV field.

### Examples

Enter the following command to set the minimum number of satellites to 4:

**\$PASHS,MSV,4**

Enter the following command to set the minimum number of satellites to 1:

**\$PASHS,MSV,1**

| DEFAULT SETTING |   |
|-----------------|---|
| MSV             | 3 |

## PBN: Raw Position Data

### **\$PASHS,RAW,PBN,c1,s2,[f1]**

This command enables or disables the position data (PBN) messages, where c1 is port A, B or C (optional port), s2 is ON or OFF, and f1 is the optional numeric output interval setting supporting a range of 0.05 to 999 seconds, depending on the measurement update rate option installed.

### **\$PASHQ,PBN,[c1]**

This command allows to query for raw position data.

c1 is the optional port designator for the response. If a port is not specified, the receiver sends the response to the current port.

### **\$PASHR,PBN**

The PBN message contains raw position data, including the time at which the data was received, antenna position, antenna velocity, receiver clock offset, and PDOP. The message is output in the format:

`$PASHR,PBN,<Raw Position Data + Checksum>`

Table 7.15 outlines the message format.

**Table 7.15.** PBN Data String

| Field         | Bytes | Content                                                                                                               |
|---------------|-------|-----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| long rcvtime  | 4     | Signal received time in milliseconds of week of GPS time. This is the time tag for all measurements and position data |
| char sitename | 4     | 4 character string (user entered)                                                                                     |
| double navx   | 8     | X coordinate of the antenna position (ECEF) in meters                                                                 |
| double navy   | 8     | Antenna position ECEF y coordinate in meters                                                                          |
| double navz   | 8     | Antenna position ECEF z coordinate in meters                                                                          |
| float navt    | 4     | Receiver clock offset in meters                                                                                       |
| float navxdot | 4     | The antenna x velocity in meters per second                                                                           |

**Table 7.15.** PBN Data String (Continued)

| Field               | Bytes | Content                                                                                                                                                  |
|---------------------|-------|----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| float navydot       | 4     | The antenna y velocity in meters per second                                                                                                              |
| float navzdot       | 4     | The antenna z velocity in meters per second                                                                                                              |
| float navtdot       | 4     | Receiver clock drift in meters per second                                                                                                                |
| unsigned short PDOP | 2     | PDOP multiplied by 100                                                                                                                                   |
| checksum            | 2     | The checksum is computed by breaking the structure into 27 unsigned shorts, adding them together, and taking the least significant 16 bits of the result |
| Total bytes: 56     |       |                                                                                                                                                          |

## RAW: RAW Data Query Command

### **\$PASHQ,RAW,x**

Show current settings of raw data parameters, where x is the optional port designator for the response. If a port is not specified, the receiver sends the response to the current port.

The response is in the format:

```
RCI:020.00 MSV:3 ELM:05 SIT:????
RAW: MCA MBN PBN MIS XYZ DIF MSB GGB MCM CMB CT1 CT2 CT3 SNV SAL SNG
SAG SNW SAW
PRTA: OFF OFF OFF OFF OFF OFF OFF OFF OFF OFF OFF OFF OFF OFF OFF OFF
OFF OFF OFF
PRTB: OFF OFF OFF OFF OFF OFF OFF OFF OFF OFF OFF OFF OFF OFF OFF OFF
OFF OFF OFF
PRTC: OFF OFF OFF OFF OFF OFF OFF OFF OFF OFF OFF OFF OFF OFF OFF OFF
OFF OFF OFF
```

Table 7.16 outlines the response parameters:

**Table 7.16.** \$PASHQ,RAW Response Parameters

| Field      | Description                                                                                                                      |
|------------|----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| RCI:001.00 | This is the output interval of the data in seconds. This example has an output of 1 second. The default is once every 1 seconds. |
| MSV:3      | Minimum number of satellites for the data to be output. Default is 3.                                                            |
| ELM:05     | Data elevation mask. Elevation below which data from that satellite will not output.                                             |

**Table 7.16.** \$PASHQ,RAW Response Parameters

| Field                | Description                                                                                                                                                     |
|----------------------|-----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| SIT:????             | Four-character site name.                                                                                                                                       |
| EPG                  | Number of Kinematic epoch for a site.                                                                                                                           |
| RAW:                 | Raw data types: MCA, MBN, PBN, MIS, XYZ, DIF, MSB, CT1, CT2, CT3, SNV, SAL, SNG, SAG, SNW, SAW                                                                  |
| PRTA<br>PRTB<br>PRTC | Communication Ports A, B, and C                                                                                                                                 |
| OFF/XX               | OFF indicates that the RAW data message is not sent to the port.<br>If the message is sent to the communication port, this field delivers the output rate (XX). |

## RCI: Set Output Interval for Raw Messages

### \$PASHS,RCI,f1

This command sets a global output interval for all raw messages, where f1 is the value for the output interval. Use Table 7.17 to determine the value for f1. This command overrides individual settings for output interval. That is, if the CT1 message is enabled for output at intervals of two seconds and the MBN message is enabled for output at intervals of ten seconds, you can use the RCI command to set an output interval of five seconds and reset the output interval of both messages to five seconds. You can view the current raw data output interval setting by entering the **\$PASHQ,RAW** command and checking the RCI field.

### Example

Enter the following command to set the global raw data output interval to 5 seconds:

**\$PASHS,RCI,5**

**Table 7.17.** Raw Data Update Rate Options and Settings

| Installed Option | Option Symbol | RCI Range (seconds) | Increment                                          |
|------------------|---------------|---------------------|----------------------------------------------------|
| 1 Hz             | 1             | 1-999               | 1 second                                           |
| 2 Hz             | 2             | 0.5-999             | 0.5 second from 0.5 to 1<br>1 second from 1 to 999 |
| 5 Hz             | 5             | 0.2-999             | 0.2 second from 0.2 to 1<br>1 second from 1 to 999 |

**Table 7.17. Raw Data Update Rate Options and Settings**

| Installed Option | Option Symbol | RCI Range (seconds) | Increment                                                     |
|------------------|---------------|---------------------|---------------------------------------------------------------|
| 10 Hz            | T             | 0.1-999             | 0.1 from 0.1 to 1<br>1 from 1 to 999                          |
| 20 Hz            | W             | 0.05-999            | 0.05 from 0.05 to 0.1<br>0.1 from 0.1 to 1<br>1 from 1 to 999 |

| DEFAULT SETTING |   |
|-----------------|---|
| RCI             | 1 |



The DG16 is designed to synchronize raw message output with the hour rollover, so that message output from multiple receivers can be synchronized regardless of when they were turned on.



Almanac data for all satellites is output once every hour, with one almanac message output for each satellite in the constellation. The almanac messages are output at interval prescribed by the \$PASHS,RCI command.



At the 10 Hz output rate (0.1 seconds), a baud rate of 115,000 bps is required to output all the raw data (MBN, PBN, SNV, and SAL). For greater output rates, the raw data must be split between the two serial ports, or some of the messages should be turned off. To receive data at high baud rates (e.g., 115,000), you must ensure that your computer has a suitable serial I/O capability. Most newer computers with Pentium or 486 processors have good enough serial communication to support high data rates.

## SAL: Satellite Almanac Data

### **\$PASHS,RAW,SAL,c1,s2,[f1]**

This command enables or disables the almanac data (SAL) messages, where c1 is port A, B or C (optional port), s2 is ON or OFF, and f1 is the optional numeric output interval setting supporting a range of 0.05 to 999 seconds, depending on the measurement update rate option installed.



The DG16 output almanac data for all satellites once every hour, and outputs one satellite at each recording interval (RCI).



## \$PASHQ,SAL,[c1]

This command queries for satellite almanac data. c1 is the optional port designator for the response. If a port is not specified, the receiver sends the response to the current port.

## \$PASHR,SAL

This message is not output until the DG16 has completed downloading the current GPS almanac file. The receiver begins downloading the almanac file automatically almanac file can be obtained directly from the satellites, which happens automatically and takes about twelve minutes, or, with the aid of software, a current almanac file from another receiver can be manually downloaded into the DG16. A separate almanac message is output for each satellite being tracked. The SAL message contains information on satellite health, the almanac week number, and a variety of orbital measurements. The response is output in the format:

\$PASHR,SAL,<Satellite almanac data string + checksum>

Table 7.18 outlines the data string format.

**Table 7.18. \$PASHR,SAL Data String**

| Field          | Bytes | Content                                      |
|----------------|-------|----------------------------------------------|
| short prn      | 2     | Satellite PRN number -1                      |
| short health   | 2     | Satellite health                             |
| float e        | 4     | Eccentricity                                 |
| long toa       | 4     | Reference time for orbit (sec)               |
| float i0       | 4     | Inclination angle (semicircles)              |
| float omegadot | 4     | Rate of right ascension (semicircles/sec)    |
| double roota   | 8     | Square root of semi-major axis (meters 1/2)  |
| double omega0  | 8     | Longitude of ascending node (semicircles)    |
| double omega   | 8     | Argument of perigee (semicircles)            |
| double m0      | 8     | Mean anomaly at reference time (semicircles) |
| float af0      | 4     | Clock correction (sec)                       |
| float af1      | 4     | Clock correction (sec/sec)                   |
| short wna      | 2     | Almanac week number                          |
| short wn       | 2     | Week number                                  |
| long tow       | 4     | Seconds of GPS week                          |

**Table 7.18. \$PASHR,SAL Data String (Continued)**

| Field           | Bytes | Content                                                                                                                                                  |
|-----------------|-------|----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| checksum        | 2     | The checksum is computed by breaking the structure into 34 unsigned shorts, adding them together, and taking the least significant 16 bits of the result |
| Total Bytes: 70 |       |                                                                                                                                                          |

## SAW: SBAS Almanac

### **\$PASHS,RAW,SAW,c1,s2**

This command enables or disables the SBAS almanac data, where c1 is port A, B or C (optional port), s2 is ON or OFF.

The DG16 outputs the SBAS almanac data each time the reference time changes (at a maximum of 5 minutes) with data for one satellite at each recording interval.

### **\$PASHQ,SAW,[c1]**

This command queries for SBAS almanac data. c1 is the optional port designator for the response. If a port is not specified, the receiver sends the response to the current port.

### **\$PASHR,SAW**

The response is one binary message per satellite in the format:

`$PASHR,SAW,(almanac data)`

Table 7.19 outlines the data string format.

**Table 7.19. \$PASHR,SAW Data String**

| Field | Bytes | Content                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                  |
|-------|-------|----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| char  | 1     | Data ID—Two LSB of byte. In the current specification, the format is 00.                                                                                                                                                                                 |
| char  | 1     | Health— <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Bit0—Ranging On (0) or Off (1)</li> <li>• Bit1—Corrections On (0) or Off (1)</li> <li>• Bit2—Broadcast integrity On (0) or Off (1)</li> <li>• Bit3—Reserved</li> <li>• Bit4-7—Filled by zero</li> </ul> |
| long  | 4     | t0—Almanac data reference time within the day expressed in the SBAS time scale (seconds).                                                                                                                                                                |
| float | 3*4   | Satellite ECEF X, Y, Z coordinates (meters).                                                                                                                                                                                                             |

**Table 7.19.** \$PASHR,SAW Data String (Continued)

| Field                                              | Bytes | Content                                                                                                                                           |
|----------------------------------------------------|-------|---------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| float                                              | 3*4   | Satellite ECEF velocity X', Y', Z' (m/s).                                                                                                         |
| long                                               | 4     | tow—Time within week in GPS time scale when SBAS almanac was received.                                                                            |
| char                                               | 1     | wn—Week number in GPS time scale when SBAS almanac was received.                                                                                  |
| char                                               | 1     | Satellite number (33 to 64)                                                                                                                       |
| unsigned short                                     | 2     | Checksum computed by breaking the structure into 40 unsigned shorts, adding them together and taking the least significant 16 bits of the result. |
| Total Bytes: 38 (51 including header and <LF><CR>) |       |                                                                                                                                                   |

### SIT: Site Name for Observation Session

#### **\$PASHS,SIT,s1**

This command sets a site name for your observation session, where s1 is a user-defined string of 4 characters. The site name is captured in the PBN message; if a site name is not defined by the user, this part of the PBN message is occupied by four question marks. You can view the current site name by entering the query command **\$PASHQ,RAW** and checking the SIT field.

#### **Examples**

Enter the following command to set site name to 0001:

**\$PASHS,SIT,0001**

Enter the following command to set the site name to SQR1:

**\$PASHS,SIT,SQR1**

| DEFAULT SETTING |      |
|-----------------|------|
| SIT             | ???? |

## SNV: Satellite Ephemeris Data

### **\$PASHS,RAW,SNV,c1,s2,[f1]**

This command enables or disables the ephemeris data (SNV) messages, where c1 is port A, B or C (optional port), s2 is ON or OFF, and f1 is the optional numeric output interval setting supporting a range of 0.05 to 999 seconds, depending on the measurement update rate option installed.



Ephemeris data is output once every 15 minutes or each time the IODE changes, whichever comes first, with one satellite output at each recording interval (RCI).

### **\$PASHQ,SNV,[c1]**

This command queries for ephemeris data from each satellite currently being tracked by the receiver, where c1 is the optional port designator for the response. If a port is not specified, the receiver sends the response to the current port.

### **\$PASHR,SNV**

One SNV message is output for each satellite being tracked. This message is not output unless the receiver is locked on at least one satellite. SNV messages contain some of the same data found in the SAL message, but also contains clock correction parameters and harmonic correction parameters. The message is output in the format:

```
$PASHR,SNV,<Ephemeris data string + checksum>
```

Table 7.20 outlines the data string format.

**Table 7.20. \$PASHQ,SNV Response Structure**

| Field        | Bytes | Content                                   |
|--------------|-------|-------------------------------------------|
| short wn     | 2     | GPS week number                           |
| long tow     | 4     | Seconds of GPS week                       |
| float tgd    | 4     | Group delay (seconds)                     |
| long aodc    | 4     | Clock data issue                          |
| long toc     | 4     | Clock data reference time in seconds      |
| float af2    | 4     | Clock correction (sec/sec <sup>2</sup> )  |
| float af1    | 4     | Clock correction (sec/sec)                |
| float af0    | 4     | Clock correction (sec)                    |
| long aode    | 4     | Orbit data issue                          |
| float deltan | 4     | Mean anomaly correction (semicircles/sec) |

**Table 7.20.** \$PASHQ,SNV Response Structure (Continued)

| Field            | Bytes | Content                                                                                                                                                  |
|------------------|-------|----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| double m0        | 8     | Mean anomaly at reference time (semicircles)                                                                                                             |
| double e         | 8     | Eccentricity                                                                                                                                             |
| double roota     | 8     | Square root of semi-major axis (meters <sup>1/2</sup> )                                                                                                  |
| long toe         | 4     | Reference time for orbit (sec)                                                                                                                           |
| float cic        | 4     | Harmonic correction term (radians)                                                                                                                       |
| float crc        | 4     | Harmonic correction term (meters)                                                                                                                        |
| float cis        | 4     | Harmonic correction term (radians)                                                                                                                       |
| float crs        | 4     | Harmonic correction term (meters)                                                                                                                        |
| float cuc        | 4     | Harmonic correction term (radians)                                                                                                                       |
| float cus        | 4     | Harmonic correction term (radians)                                                                                                                       |
| double omega0    | 8     | Longitude of ascending node (semicircles)                                                                                                                |
| double omega     | 8     | Argument of perigee (semicircles)                                                                                                                        |
| double i0        | 8     | Inclination angle (semicircles)                                                                                                                          |
| float omegadot   | 4     | Rate of right ascension (semicircles/sec)                                                                                                                |
| float idot       | 4     | Rate of inclination (semicircles/sec)                                                                                                                    |
| short accuracy   | 2     | User range accuracy                                                                                                                                      |
| short health     | 2     | Satellite health                                                                                                                                         |
| short fit        | 2     | Curve fit interval                                                                                                                                       |
| char prnnum      | 1     | Satellite PRN number minus 1 (0 to 31)                                                                                                                   |
| char res         | 1     | Reserved character                                                                                                                                       |
| checksum         | 2     | The checksum is computed by breaking the structure into 65 unsigned shorts, adding them together, and taking the least significant 16 bits of the result |
| Total Bytes: 132 |       |                                                                                                                                                          |

## SNW: SBAS Ephemeris Data

### **\$PASHS,RAW,SNW,c1,s2**

This command enables or disables the SBAS ephemeris data on port s1, where c1 is port A, B or C (optional port), s2 is ON or OFF.

The DG16 outputs the ephemeris data each time the IOD changes (at a maximum of 2 minutes) with data for one satellite at each recording interval.

### **Example**

Enter the following command to send the ephemeris data to port B.

**\$PASHS,RAW,SNW,B,ON**

### **\$PASHQ,SNW,[c1]**

This command queries the current SBAS ephemeris data, where c1 is the optional port designator for the response. If a port is not specified, the receiver sends the response to the current port.

### **\$PASHR,SNW**

The response is one binary message per locked satellite in the format:

`$PASHR,SNW,<SBAS Ephemeris data string + checksum>`

Table 7.21 outlines the data string format.

**Table 7.21. \$PASHQ,SNW Response Structure**

| Field  | Bytes | Content                                                                                     |
|--------|-------|---------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| char   | 1     | IOD—Issue of data.                                                                          |
| char   | 1     | Accuracy.                                                                                   |
| long   | 4     | t0—Ephemeris data reference time within the day expressed in the SBAS time scale (seconds). |
| double | 3*8   | Satellite ECEF X, Y, Z coordinates (meters).                                                |
| float  | 3*4   | Satellite ECEF velocity X', Y', Z' (m/s).                                                   |
| float  | 3*4   | Satellite ECEF acceleration X'', Y'', Z'' (m/s <sup>2</sup> ).                              |
| float  | 4     | aGf0—Time offset between satellite time scale and SBAS system time scale (seconds).         |
| float  | 4     | aGf1—Time drift between satellite time scale and SBAS system time scale (seconds).          |
| long   | 4     | tow—Time within week in GPS time scale when SBAS ephemeris was received.                    |

**Table 7.21. \$PASHQ,SNW Response Structure (Continued)**

| Field                                                | Bytes | Content                                                                                                                                           |
|------------------------------------------------------|-------|---------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| char                                                 | 1     | wn—Week number in GPS time scale when SBAS ephemeris was received.                                                                                |
| char                                                 | 1     | Satellite number (33 to 64)                                                                                                                       |
| unsigned short                                       | 2     | Checksum computed by breaking the structure into 40 unsigned shorts, adding them together and taking the least significant 16 bits of the result. |
| Total Bytes: 70 (83 when include header and <CR><LF> |       |                                                                                                                                                   |

## XYZ: 3D Satellite Positions

### **\$PASHS,RAW,XYZ,c1,s2,[f1]**

This command enables or disables the 3-dimensional satellites position messages, where c1 is port A, B or C (optional port), s2 is ON or OFF, and f1 is the optional numeric output interval setting supporting a range of 0.05 to 999 seconds, depending on the measurement update rate option installed.

### **\$PASHQ,XYZ,c1**

This command allows you to query the three-dimensional position for each tracked satellite, where c1 is the optional output serial port. If a port is not specified, the receiver sends the response to the current port.

### **\$PASHR,XYZ**

In addition to satellite positions, the XYZ message also contains the time at which the satellite signals were received and a pseudo-range value which has been corrected to eliminate atmospheric delays and uncertainties resulting from the differences in velocity between the DG16 and the satellites (relativistic errors).

The XYZ message is output in the format below:

```
$PASHR,XYZ<Satellite position data string + checksum>
```

Table 4.22 outlines the response message.

**Table 4.22. XYZ Data String**

| Field                                                                                                                                                                                                                                             | Bytes | Content                                                                                                                                                                                                                                     |
|---------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|-------|---------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| long<br>[RcvTime]                                                                                                                                                                                                                                 | 4     | Time at which the signal was received in milliseconds of the week referenced to GPS system time, or milliseconds of the day referenced to GLONASS system time. This time tag is used as a reference for all time and position measurements. |
| short<br>[Total Satellites]                                                                                                                                                                                                                       | 2     | The total number of satellites appearing in the message.                                                                                                                                                                                    |
| short<br>[sv_1]                                                                                                                                                                                                                                   | 2     | The PRN number of the satellite (1 - 56) being tracked on channel 1 of the DG16.                                                                                                                                                            |
| double<br>[satx_1]                                                                                                                                                                                                                                | 8     | The x coordinate of the satellite being tracking on channel 1 of the DG16; referenced to WGS-84.                                                                                                                                            |
| double<br>[saty_1]                                                                                                                                                                                                                                | 8     | The y coordinate of the satellite being tracking on channel 1 of the DG16; referenced to WGS-84.                                                                                                                                            |
| double<br>[satz_1]                                                                                                                                                                                                                                | 8     | The z coordinate of the satellite being tracking on channel 1 of the DG16; referenced to WGS-84.                                                                                                                                            |
| double<br>[range_1]                                                                                                                                                                                                                               | 8     | The corrected pseudo-range of the satellite referenced in [sv_1].                                                                                                                                                                           |
| (These rows are repeated for each channel that is tracking a satellite. That is, if the DG16 is tracking seven satellites, these rows are repeated seven times; if the DG16 is tracking twelve satellites, these rows are repeated twelve times.) |       |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                             |
| short<br>[sv_n]                                                                                                                                                                                                                                   | 2     | The PRN number of the satellite (1 - 56) being tracked on channel <i>n</i> of the DG16.                                                                                                                                                     |
| double<br>[satx_n]                                                                                                                                                                                                                                | 8     | The x coordinate of the satellite being tracking on channel <i>n</i> of the DG16; referenced to WGS-84.                                                                                                                                     |
| double<br>[saty_n]                                                                                                                                                                                                                                | 8     | The y coordinate of the satellite being tracking on channel <i>n</i> of the DG16; referenced to WGS-84.                                                                                                                                     |
| double<br>[satz_n]                                                                                                                                                                                                                                | 8     | The z coordinate of the satellite being tracking on channel <i>n</i> of the DG16; referenced to WGS-84.                                                                                                                                     |
| double<br>[range_n]                                                                                                                                                                                                                               | 8     | The corrected pseudo-range of the satellite referenced in [sv_n].                                                                                                                                                                           |
| checksum                                                                                                                                                                                                                                          | 2     | The checksum is computed by breaking the structure into unsigned shorts, adding them together, and taking the least significant 16 bits of the result.                                                                                      |
| Total bytes: minimum = 42; maximum = 416                                                                                                                                                                                                          |       |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                             |



# NMEA Commands

NMEA commands allow you to set parameters for outputting NMEA messages and Ashtech format NMEA-style messages. These commands can be sent to the DG16 through either serial port. Table 8.1 lists the set and query commands used in controlling NMEA message output. All NMEA messages and Ashtech format NMEA-style messages are disabled for output by default.

**Table 8.1.** NMEA Data Message Commands

|                                             | Command         | Description                                | Default | Page |
|---------------------------------------------|-----------------|--------------------------------------------|---------|------|
| General Command for Controlling NMEA output | \$PASHS,NME,ALL | Enable or disable all messages             |         | 229  |
|                                             | \$PASHS,NME     | Enable or disable one or more NMEA message |         | 132  |
| Latency Information                         | \$PASHS,NME,LTN | Enable or disable the latency message      |         | 253  |
|                                             | \$PASHQ,LTN     | Query position output latency              |         | 254  |
| Differential Information                    | \$PASHS,NME,MSG | Enable or disable base station message     |         | 255  |
|                                             | \$PASHQ,MSG     | Query base station status messages         |         | 255  |
|                                             | \$PASHS,NME,TCM | Enable or disable RTCM rover status        |         | 277  |
|                                             | \$PASHQ,TCM     | Query RTCM rover station status            |         | 278  |
| Output Rate Parameter                       | \$PASHS,NME,PER | Set send interval of NMEA response message |         | 266  |
| Photogrammetry                              | \$PASHR,TTT     | Photogrammetry message                     |         | 279  |
| Almanac Information                         | \$PASHS,NME,ALM | Enable or disable almanac message          |         | 230  |
|                                             | \$PASHQ,ALM     | Query almanac message                      |         | 230  |

**Table 8.1. NMEA Data Message Commands (Continued)**

|                        | Command         | Description                                                               | Default | Page |
|------------------------|-----------------|---------------------------------------------------------------------------|---------|------|
| Position Information   | \$PASHS,NME,GGA | Enable or disable 3-D position response message                           | FUL     | 235  |
|                        | \$PASHQ,GGA     | Query 3-D position message                                                |         | 236  |
|                        | \$PASHS,GGA     | Set the GGA message format                                                |         | 235  |
|                        | \$PASHS,NME,GLL | Enable or disable latitude/longitude message                              |         | 238  |
|                        | \$PASHQ,GLL     | Query latitude/longitude message                                          |         | 239  |
|                        | \$PASHS,NME,GXP | Enable or disable horizontal position message                             |         | 252  |
|                        | \$PASHQ,GXP     | Query horizontal position message                                         |         | 252  |
|                        | \$PASHS,NME,POS | Enable or disable NMEA position response message                          |         | 267  |
|                        | \$PASHS,NME,RMC | Enable or disable minimum position, course/speed message                  |         | 270  |
|                        | \$PASHQ,RMC     | Query for minimum position, course/speed message                          |         | 270  |
| Receiver Configuration | \$PASHS,NME,CRT | Enable or disable Cartesian coordinates message                           |         | 231  |
|                        | \$PASHQ,CRT     | Query Cartesian coordinates message                                       |         | 232  |
|                        | \$PASHS,NME,GDC | Enable or disable Grid coordinates message                                |         | 233  |
|                        | \$PASHQ,GDC     | Query Grid coordinates message                                            |         | 233  |
|                        | \$PASHS,NME,UTM | Enable or disable Universal Transverse Mercator (UTM) coordinates message |         | 281  |
|                        | \$PASHQ,UTM     | Query Universal Transverse Mercator (UTM) coordinates message             |         | 282  |
| Time and Date          | \$PASHS,NME,PTT | Enable or disable pulse time tag message                                  |         | 272  |
|                        | \$PASHQ,PTT     | Query pulse time tag information                                          |         | 272  |
|                        | \$PASHS,NME,ZDA | Enable or disable time and date message                                   |         | 287  |
|                        | \$PASHQ,ZDA     | Query time and date information                                           |         | 287  |

**Table 8.1. NMEA Data Message Commands (Continued)**

|                       | Command         | Description                                                    | Default | Page |
|-----------------------|-----------------|----------------------------------------------------------------|---------|------|
| Course and Speed      | \$PASHS,NME,VTG | Enable or disable velocity/course message                      |         | 284  |
|                       | \$PASHQ,VTG     | Query velocity and course information                          |         | 284  |
| Residual Information  | \$PASHS,NME,RRE | Enable or disable satellite residual and position error        |         | 272  |
|                       | \$PASHQ,RRE     | Query satellite residual and position error information        |         | 273  |
|                       | \$PASHS,NME,GRS | Enable or disable satellite range residual information message |         | 241  |
|                       | \$PASHQ,GRS     | Query satellite range residual information message             |         | 242  |
|                       | \$PASHS,NME,GST | Enable or disable pseudo-range error message                   |         | 247  |
|                       | \$PASHQ,GST     | Query pseudo-range error message                               |         | 248  |
| Satellite Information | \$PASHQ,GNS     | Query GNSS fix data                                            |         | 240  |
|                       | \$PASHS,NME,GSA | Enable or disable satellites used message                      |         | 243  |
|                       | \$PASHQ,GSA     | Query satellites used message                                  |         | 243  |
|                       | \$PASHS,NME,GSN | Enable or disable signal strength and satellite number message |         | 245  |
|                       | \$PASHQ,GSN     | Query signal strength and satellite number message             |         | 246  |
|                       | \$PASHS,NME,GSV | Enable or disable satellites in view message                   |         | 249  |
|                       | \$PASHQ,GSV     | Query satellites in view message                               |         | 250  |
|                       | \$PASHS,NME,SAT | Enable or disable satellite status message                     |         | 274  |
|                       | \$PASHQ,SAT     | Query satellite status message                                 |         | 274  |
| UKOOA Message         | \$PASHS,NME,UKO | Enable or disable UKOOA message                                |         | 280  |
|                       | \$PASHQ,UKO     | Query OKOOA information                                        |         | 281  |
| Exception Message     | \$PASHS,NME,XMG | Enable or disable exception message                            |         | 286  |
|                       | \$PASHQ,UKO     | Query exception message information                            |         | 286  |

The general format for the set commands used to control the NMEA message output is as follows:

### **\$PASHS,NME,s1,c2,s3,[f4]**

In this context, set commands are used to enable the output of NMEA messages at regular intervals or to disable message output, where s1 is a three character message identifier (GGA, VTG, SAT, etc.). c1 is the port designator (A or B) for message output. s3 is ON or OFF. f4 is the optional message output rate ranging from 0.05 to 999 seconds depending on the measurement update rate option installed.

If the command is set without a period, the DG16 uses the period set by the **\$PASHS,NME,PER** command. If the **\$PASHS,NME,PER** command is issued after this message period has been set, the period resets to the PER setting.

Query commands prompt the receiver to output the corresponding response message once only. Message output prompted by a query command occurs independently of any related message output settings.

To enable the output of the POS message on port A at five second intervals, enter the following command:

**\$PASHS,NME,POS,A,ON,5**

To disable the output of the GGA message on port B, enter the following command:

**\$PASHS,NME,GGA,B,OFF**

To query for the POS message and designate port B for the output of the response message, enter the following command:

**\$PASHQ,POS,B**

As with the other query commands, the port designator (B) is optional. If a port is not specified, the receiver sends the response to the current port.

## **Message Structure**

Standard NMEA messages are output as a string of ASCII characters delimited by commas, in compliance with NMEA 0183 Standards (version 3.0). Ashtech format NMEA-style messages are also output in a comma-delimited string of ASCII characters, but may deviate slightly from NMEA standards. For example, the maximum length of a standard NMEA message is eighty characters, but the length of some Ashtech format messages are variable (i.e., SAT) and may go beyond eighty characters. Both NMEA messages and Ashtech format NMEA-style messages begin with a dollar sign (\$) and end with a Carriage Return/Line Feed **<CR><LF>** delimiter. Any combination of these messages can be output through different ports at the same time. The output rate can be set to any value between 0.05 and 999 seconds. The default output interval is one second.

Standard NMEA messages have the following structure:

HEADER, DATA\*CHECKSUM<CR><LF>

The comma after the header is followed by the ASCII data string and the message checksum. The checksum is separated from the data string by an asterisk. Both standard and non-standard NMEA messages use a dollar sign (\$) to indicate the beginning of a message, and both types are terminated with a <CR><LF> delimiter. GGA, which is a standard NMEA message:

```
$GPGGA, DATA*CHECKSUM<CR><LF>
```

The structure of non-standard NMEA messages:

```
HEADER, MESSAGE ID, DATA*CHECKSUM<CR><LF>
```

Standard NMEA messages include the message identifier in the header. Non-standard messages, which have an Ashtech format, have the message identifier in a separate field. SAT, a non-standard message:

```
$PASHR, SAT, DATA*CHECKSUM<CR><LF>
```

The data types that appear in NMEA messages can be integers, real numbers (decimal), hexadecimal numbers, alphabetic characters, and alphanumeric character strings.



Data items are separated by commas; successive commas indicate data not available. Two successive commas indicate one missing data item; three successive commas indicate two missing items.



See the *NMEA 0183 Standard for Interfacing Marine Electronic Navigational Devices* for more details on protocols and message formats.

## NME: Enable/Disable All NMEA Messages

### **\$PASHS,NME,ALL,x,OFF**

Disable ALL NMEA message types on port x, where x is the output port.

#### Example

Enter the following command to disable all NMEA messages for Port A.

```
$PASHS,NME,ALL,A,OFF <Enter>
```

Enter the following command to disable all NMEA messages for Port B.

```
$PASHS,NME,ALL,B,OFF <Enter>
```



You must enter both of the above commands to disable the output of all messages from both ports.



At 10 Hz output rate, a baud rate of 115,000 bps is required to output all the NMEA messages. At greater output rates, the raw data must be split between the two serial ports, or some of the messages should be turned off. To receive data at high baud rates (e.g., 115,000), ensure that the computer has a suitable serial I/O capability. Most newer computers with Pentium or 486 processors have good enough serial communication to support high data rates.

## ALM: Almanac Message

### \$PASHS,NME,ALM,c,s

This command enables or disables the almanac message where c is the receiver serial port (A, B, or C) and s is ON or OFF.

### Example

Enter the following command to enable ALM message on port C

**\$PASHS,NME,ALM,C,ON**

### \$PASHQ,ALM,c

Query the almanac message, where c is the optional output port.

### \$GPALM

There is one response message for each satellite in the GPS constellation. The length of the message is calculated by the characters, in halves of bytes, not full bytes. The response to the set or query command is in the form:

```
$GPALM,d1,d2,d3,d4,h5,h6,h7,h8,h9,h10,h11,h12,h13,h14,  
h15*cc <Enter>
```

**Table 8.2.** ALM Response Message

| Parameter | Description                                                    | Range    |
|-----------|----------------------------------------------------------------|----------|
| d1        | Total number of messages                                       | 01 -32   |
| d2        | Number of this message                                         | 01 -32   |
| d3        | Satellite PRN number                                           | 01 - 32  |
| d4        | GPS week                                                       | 4 digits |
| h5        | SV health (In ASCII Hex)                                       | 2 bytes  |
| h6        | e. Eccentricity (In ASCII Hex)                                 | 4 bytes  |
| h7        | toe. Almanac reference time (seconds. In ASCII Hex)            | 2 bytes  |
| h8        | Io. Inclination angle (semicircles. In ASCII Hex)              | 4 bytes  |
| h9        | OMEGADOT. Rate of ascension (semicircles/sec. In ASCII Hex)    | 4 bytes  |
| h10       | A½. Square Root of semi-major axis (Meters & ½ In ASCII Hex)   | 6 bytes  |
| h11       | ω. Argument of perigee (semicircle. In ASCII Hex)              | 6 bytes  |
| h12       | OMEGA0. Longitude of ascension mode (semicircle. In ASCII Hex) | 6 bytes  |
| h13       | Mo. Mean anomaly (semicircle. In ASCII Hex)                    | 6 bytes  |
| h14       | afo. Clock parameter (seconds. In ASCII Hex)                   | 3 bytes  |
| h15       | af1. Clock parameter (sec/sec. In ASCII Hex)                   | 3 bytes  |
| *cc       | Checksum                                                       |          |

### Typical Response message:

```
$GPALM,26,01,01,0899,00,1E8C,24,080B,FD49,A10D58,EB4562,BFEF85,227A5B,011,000*0B
```

**Table 8.3.** Typical ALM Response Message

| Item    | Significance                |
|---------|-----------------------------|
| \$GPALM | Header                      |
| 26      | Total number of messages    |
| 01      | Number of this message      |
| 01      | Satellite PRN Number        |
| 0899    | GPS week number             |
| 00      | Satellite Health            |
| 1E8C    | Eccentricity                |
| 24      | Almanac Reference Time      |
| 080B    | Inclination angle           |
| FD49    | Rate of ascension           |
| A10D58  | Root of semi-major axis     |
| EB4562  | Argument of perigree        |
| BFEF85  | Longitude of ascension mode |
| 227A5B  | Mean anomaly                |
| 011     | Clock parameter             |
| 000     | Clock parameter             |
| *0B     | checksum                    |

## CRT: Cartesian Coordinates Message

### **\$PASHS,NME,CRT,x,c,[f]**

This command outputs the computed Cartesian coordinates and velocities. Enable or disable the NMEA position response message on output port x, c is ON or OFF, and f is the optional message output rate ranging from 0.05 to 999 seconds depending on the measurement update rate option installed.

If the receiver is not computing a position, it outputs an empty message.

If the command is set without a period, the DG16 uses the period set by the **\$PASHS,NME,PER** command. If the **\$PASHS,NME,PER** command is issued after this message period has been set, the period resets to the PER setting.

## \$PASHQ,CRT,x

This command queries the CRT command, where x is the optional output port. If a port is not specified, the receiver sends the response to the current port.

## \$PASHR,CRT

The Cartesian coordinates and velocities message contains information on the antenna position, number of satellites, altitude, speed, velocity, and dilution of precision. The message is output in the format:

\$PASHR,CRT,d1,d2,m1,m2,m3,m4,f2,f3,f4,f5,f6,f7,f8,f9,f10,s\*cc

Table 8.4 outlines the message format.

**Table 8.4.** \$PASHR,CRT Message Format

| Parameter | Description                                                                                                                                                                                              | Range              |
|-----------|----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|--------------------|
| d1        | position solution type:<br>0 = autonomous<br>1 = position differentially corrected with RTCM code<br>2 = position differentially corrected with CPD float solution<br>3 = position is CPD fixed solution | 0 to 3             |
| d2        | Number of satellites used in position computation                                                                                                                                                        | 3 to 12            |
| m1        | Current UTS time, (hhmmss), of position computation in hours, minutes, and seconds                                                                                                                       | 00 to 235959.50    |
| m2        | Antenna position ECEF x coordinate in meters                                                                                                                                                             |                    |
| m3        | Antenna position ECEF y coordinate in meters                                                                                                                                                             |                    |
| m4        | Antenna position ECEF z coordinate in meters                                                                                                                                                             |                    |
| f2        | Receiver clock offset in meters                                                                                                                                                                          |                    |
| f3        | X-component of velocity vector in m/s                                                                                                                                                                    |                    |
| f4        | Y-component of velocity vector in m/s                                                                                                                                                                    |                    |
| f5        | Z-component of velocity vector in m/s                                                                                                                                                                    |                    |
| f6        | Receiver clock drift in m/s                                                                                                                                                                              |                    |
| f7        | PDOP—position dilution of precision                                                                                                                                                                      | 0 to 99.9          |
| f8        | HDOP—horizontal dilution of precision                                                                                                                                                                    | 0 to 99.9          |
| f9        | VDOP—vertical dilution of precision                                                                                                                                                                      | 0 to 99.9          |
| f10       | TDOP—time dilution of precision                                                                                                                                                                          | 0 to 99.9          |
| s*cc      | Firmware version ID                                                                                                                                                                                      | 4 character string |



The ECEF coordinates reported are in the datum set by the user. ECEF coordinates are reported in meters (with two decimal places) without leading zeros or positive signs.



## GDC: Grid Coordinates

### **\$PASHS,NME,GDC,c1,s,[f]**

This command enables or disables the \$PASHR,GDC message. c1 is the port designator (A or B) for message output. s3 is ON or OFF. f is the optional message output rate ranging from 0.05 to 999 seconds depending on the measurement update rate option installed.

If the command is set without a period, the DG16 uses the period set by the **\$PASHS,NME,PER** command. If the **\$PASHS,NME,PER** command is issued after this message period has been set, the period resets to the PER setting.

### **\$PASHQ,GDC,[c1]**

This command queries the current position according to the user-defined grid coordinate system selected through the UDG command, where c1 is the optional port designator for the output of the response. If a port is not specified, the receiver sends the response to the current port. The response message does not output unless the following three conditions are met:

1. The receiver is computing positions.
2. A grid coordinate system has been selected through the UDG command.
3. The conversion from geodetic coordinates to the selected grid coordinate system has been enabled through the GRD command.

### **\$PASHR.GDC**

The response is in the format:

\$PASHR,GDC,m1,s2,f3,f4,d5,d6,f7,f8,M,f9,M,d10,s11,s12\*cc

Table 8.5 outline the message format:.

**Table 8.5.** GDC Message Structure

| Parameter | Description                                                        | Range                                          |
|-----------|--------------------------------------------------------------------|------------------------------------------------|
| m1        | UTC of position in hours, minutes, and decimal seconds (hhmmss.ss) | 000000.00 to 235959.90                         |
| s2        | Map projection type                                                | EMER, TM83, OM83, LC83, STER, LC27, Tm27, TA22 |
| f3        | Easting (x) of the user grid coordinate (meters)                   | -9999999.999 to +9999999.999                   |
| f4        | Northing (y) of the user grid coordinate (meters)                  | -9999999.999 to +9999999.999                   |

**Table 8.5. GDC Message Structure (Continued)**

| Parameter | Description                                                                                                                                                                                                 | Range                        |
|-----------|-------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|------------------------------|
| d5        | Positioning mode Indicator <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>1: Autonomous position</li> <li>2: RTCM differential, or CPD float position</li> <li>3: Carrier Phase differential (CPD) fixed</li> </ul> | 1, 2, 3                      |
| d6        | Number of GPS satellites being used                                                                                                                                                                         | 3 to 12                      |
| f7        | Horizontal Dilution of Position (HDOP)                                                                                                                                                                      | 00.0 to 99.9                 |
| f8        | Altitude (meters)                                                                                                                                                                                           | -9999999.999 to +9999999.999 |
| M         | Altitude units                                                                                                                                                                                              | M(eters)                     |
| f9        | Geoidal separation in meters w.r.t. selected datum and Geoid Model                                                                                                                                          | -999.999 to +999.999         |
| d10       | Age of differential corrections                                                                                                                                                                             | 0 to 999                     |
| s11       | Differential reference station ID                                                                                                                                                                           | 0000 to 1023                 |
| s12       | Datum type                                                                                                                                                                                                  | W84, USR                     |
| *hh       | Checksum                                                                                                                                                                                                    | 2-character hex              |

Typical GDC Message:

```
$PASHR,GDC,015454.00,EMER,588757.623,4136720.056,2,04,03.8,0001
2.123,M,-031.711,M,14,1010,W84*2A
```

Table 8.5 outline the message format:

**Table 8.6. Typical GDC Message**

| Item        | Description                                   |
|-------------|-----------------------------------------------|
| 015454.00   | UTC time                                      |
| EMER        | Equatorial Mercator map projection            |
| 588757.623  | User Grid easting (X) coordinate              |
| 4136720.056 | User Grid northing (Y) coordinate             |
| 2           | RTCM differential position                    |
| 04          | Number of satellites used to compute position |
| 03.8        | HDOP                                          |
| 00012.123   | Altitude                                      |
| M           | Altitude units (M = meters)                   |
| -031.711    | geoidal separation w.r.t. selected datum      |

**Table 8.6. Typical GDC Message**

| Item | Description                           |
|------|---------------------------------------|
| M    | geoidal separation units (M = meters) |
| 014  | age of corrections                    |
| 1010 | Differential Station ID               |
| W84  | Reference datum is WGS 84             |
| 2A   | checksum                              |

## GGA: 3-D GPS Position

### **\$PASHS,NME,GGA,x,s,[f]**

Enable or disable NMEA GPS position response message on port x, where x is the output port A, B, or C. s is ON or OFF. f is the optional message output rate ranging from 0.05 to 999 seconds depending on the measurement update rate option installed.

If the command is set without a period, the DG16 uses the period set by the **\$PASHS,NME,PER** command. If the **\$PASHS,NME,PER** command is issued after this message period has been set, the period resets to the PER setting.

### **\$PASHS,GGA,x,[f]**

This command enables the receiver to output either the entire GGA message (x=FUL) or the standard GGA message (x=STD). NMEA standards restricts the length of any message to a maximum of 82 characters, including the header, checksum and **<CR><LF>** characters. f is the optional message output rate ranging from 0.05 to 999 seconds depending on the measurement update rate option installed.

If the command is set without a period, the DG16 uses the period set by the **\$PASHS,NME,PER** command. If the **\$PASHS,NME,PER** command is issued after this message period has been set, the period resets to the PER setting.

A GGA message output in the FUL format may exceed the maximum length of 82 characters to accommodate the highest level of resolution (recommended in RTK mode). Some software and hardware devices which accept NMEA inputs may reject or ignore NMEA messages that exceed the maximum length; in those cases, the STD format should be selected.

When using the STD format, leading zeroes in numeric fields and plus signs (+) for positive values are eliminated and the geoidal separation value is rounded to the nearest meter. This allows the GGA message to comply with the maximum length restriction.



All fields are variable length fields.

| DEFAULT SETTING |
|-----------------|
| GGA—FULL        |

Example:

Enter the following command to enable GGA on port A.

**\$PASHS,NME,GGA,A,ON**

Enter the following command to output the standard GGA message.

**\$PASHS,GGA,STD**

**\$PASHQ,GGA,c1**

This command queries the GGA position message, where c1 is the optional port designator for the output of the response. If a port is not specified, the receiver sends the response to the current port.

**\$GPGGA**

This message is not output unless positions are being computed. In addition to a 3-D position (latitude/longitude/altitude), the GGA message contains information on the type of position fix (i.e., autonomous or differentially corrected), HDOP, and current time. The DG16 can be set to output the GGA message at regular intervals by using the command \$PASHS,NME. The message is output in the format:

`$GPGGA,m1,m2,c3,m4,c5,d6,d7,d8,f9,c10,d11,c12,d13,d14*hh`

Table 8.7 outlines the message format.

Table 8.7. \$GPGGA Message Format

| Parameter | Description                                 | Range (FUL)      | Range (STD)      |
|-----------|---------------------------------------------|------------------|------------------|
| m1        | UTC time (hhmmss.s) of the position fix     | 0 to 235959.99   | 0 to 235959.99   |
| m2        | Latitude of the position fix (ddmm.mmmmm)   | 0 to 9000.00000  | 0 to 9000.00000  |
| c3        | Latitude sector                             | N or S           | N or S           |
| m4        | Longitude of the position fix (dddmm.mmmmm) | 0 to 18000.00000 | 0 to 18000.00000 |
| c5        | Longitude sector                            | E or W           | E or W           |

**Table 8.7. \$GPGGA Message Format (Continued)**

| Parameter | Description                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                            | Range (FUL)          | Range (STD)          |
|-----------|----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|----------------------|----------------------|
| d6        | GPS quality indicator <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• 0—Invalid position or position not available</li> <li>• 1—GPS Standard Positioning Service (SPS) mode (C/A code), fix valid</li> <li>• 2—Differential GPS, SPS mode, fix valid</li> <li>• 3—GPS Precise Positioning Service (PPS) mode (P-code). N/A for DG16</li> <li>• 4—Real Time Kinematic. System used in RTK mode with fixed integers. N/A for DG16</li> <li>• 5—Float RTK. Satellite system used in RTK mode, floating integers. N/A for DG16</li> <li>• 6—Estimated (dead reckoning) mode</li> <li>• 7—Manual input mode</li> <li>• 8—Simulator mode</li> </ul> | 0, 1, 2, 6, 7, or 8  | 0, 1, 2, 6, 7, or 8  |
| d7        | Number of satellites used in position computation                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                      | 3 to 14              | 3 to 14              |
| d8        | HDOP (horizontal dilution of precision)                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                | 00.0 to 99.9         | 00.0 to 99.9         |
| f9        | Altitude above Mean Sea Level (geoidal height)                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                         | -1000.00 to 18000.00 | -1000.00 to 18000.00 |
| c10       | Altitude unit of measure (always M)                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                    | M                    | M                    |
| d11       | Geoidal separation value                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                               | -999.99 to 999.99    | -999.99 to 999.99    |
| c12       | Geoidal separation unit of measure (always M)                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                          | M                    | M                    |
| d13       | Age of differential corrections (seconds)                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                              | 0 to 999.999         | 0 to 99              |
| d14       | Differential base station ID number                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                    | 0 to 1023            | 0 to 1023            |
| hh        | Checksum                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                               | 2-character hex      |                      |

Example full GGA message structure:

```
$GPGGA,123456.12,1234.123456,N,12345.123456,W,2,12,12.1,12345.1
2,M,-12.1,M,123,1234*7F
```

Example standard GGA message structure:

```
$GPGGA,123456.12,1234.12345,N,12345.12345,W,2,12,12.1,12345.1,M
,12,1234*7F
```

Typical GGA message:

```
$GPGGA,183805.50,3722.36223,N,12159.82741,W,2,7,2.8, 16.12,M,-
31.24,M,005,0001 *6F
```

Table 8.8 outlines the response message.

**Table 8.8.** Typical GGA Message

| Item        | Description                                       |
|-------------|---------------------------------------------------|
| \$GPGGA     | Header                                            |
| 183805.50   | Time of position fix                              |
| 3722.36223  | Latitude                                          |
| N           | North                                             |
| 12159.82741 | Longitude                                         |
| W           | West                                              |
| 2           | Differential corrections applied to position fix  |
| 7           | Number of satellites used in position computation |
| 2.8         | HDOP                                              |
| +00016.12   | Altitude                                          |
| M           | Altitude unit of measure (meters)                 |
| -31.24      | Geoidal separation value                          |
| M           | Geoidal separation unit of measure (meters)       |
| 005         | Age of differential corrections                   |
| 0001        | Base station ID number                            |
| 6F          | Checksum                                          |

## GLL: 2-D Position

### **\$PASHS,NME,GLL,x,s,[f]**

Enable or disable NMEA latitude/longitude response message on port x, where x is the output port, s is ON or OFF, and f is the optional message output rate ranging from 0.05 to 999 seconds depending on the measurement update rate option installed.

If the command is set without a period, the DG16 uses the period set by the **\$PASHS,NME,PER** command. If the **\$PASHS,NME,PER** command is issued after this message period has been set, the period resets to the PER setting.

### Example

Enter the following command to enable GLL message on port A.

**\$PASHS,NME,GLL,A,ON**

## \$PASHQ, GLL, [c1]

This command queries the GLL position message, where c1 is the optional port designator for the output of the response. If a port is not specified, the receiver sends the response to the current port.

## \$GPGLL

This message is not output unless position is computed. The GLL message contains a 2-D position (latitude/longitude only) and time of position fix. The DG16 can be set to output the GLL message at regular intervals by using the command \$PASHS,NME. The message is output in the format:

\$GPGLL,m1,c2,m3,c4,m5,c6,d7\*hh

Table 8.9 outlines the message format.

**Table 8.9. \$GPGLL Message Format**

| Parameter | Description                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                         | Range                  |
|-----------|---------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|------------------------|
| m1        | Latitude of the position fix (ddmm.mmmmm)                                                                                                                                                                                                                           | 0° to 90°              |
| c2        | Latitude sector                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                     | N—North<br>S—South     |
| m3        | Longitude of the position fix (dddmm.mmmmm)                                                                                                                                                                                                                         | 0° to 180°             |
| c4        | Longitude sector                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                    | E—East<br>W—West       |
| m5        | UTC time (hhmmss.ss) of the position fix                                                                                                                                                                                                                            | 000000.00 to 235959.90 |
| c6        | Status of the position fix (always A): <ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>• A—Valid</li><li>• V—Invalid</li></ul>                                                                                                                                                | A, V                   |
| d7        | Positioning system mode indicator <ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>• A—Autonomous mode</li><li>• D—Differential mode</li><li>• E—Estimated (dead reckoning) mode</li><li>• M—Manual input mode</li><li>• S—Simulator mode</li><li>• N—Data not valid</li></ul> | A, D, E, M, S, or N    |
| hh        | Checksum                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                            | 2-character hex        |

Typical GLL message:

\$GPGLL,3722.36223,N,12159.82741,W,170003.00,A,A\*7F

Table 8.10 outlines the response message.

**Table 8.10.** Typical GLL Message

| Item        | Description         |
|-------------|---------------------|
| \$GPGLL     | Header              |
| 3722.36223  | Latitude            |
| N           | North               |
| 12159.82741 | Longitude           |
| W           | West                |
| 170003.00   | UTC of position fix |
| A           | Valid position fix  |
| A           | Autonomous mode     |
| 7F          | Checksum.           |

## GNS: GNSS Fix Data

### **\$PASHS,NME,GNS,x,s,[f]**

Enable or disable fix data for single or combined satellite navigation systems (GNSS) response message to port x, where x is the output port, and s is ON or OFF, and f is the optional message output rate ranging from 0.05 to 999 seconds depending on the measurement update rate option installed.

If the command is set without a period, the DG16 uses the period set by the **\$PASHS,NME,PER** command. If the **\$PASHS,NME,PER** command is issued after this message period has been set, the period resets to the PER setting.

### Example

Enter the following command to enable GNS message on port B.

**\$PASHS,NME,GNS,B,ON**

### **\$PASHQ,GNS,[c1]**

This command queries the GNS message, where c1 is the optional port designator for the output of the response. If a port is not specified, the receiver sends the response to the current port.

### **\$GPGNS**

The response is in the format

GPGNS,m1,m2,c3,m4,c5,d6,d7,d8,f9,f10,f11,d12\*cc



Table 8.11 outlines the message format.

**Table 8.11. \$GPGNS Message Format**

| Parameter | Description                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                    | Range                  |
|-----------|----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|------------------------|
| m1        | UTC (hhmmss.ss)                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                | 0 to 235959.99         |
| m2        | Latitude (ddmm.mmmmmm)                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                         | 0 to 9000.000000       |
| c3        | Latitude sector                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                | N—North<br>S—South     |
| m4        | Longitude (dddmm.mmmmmm)                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                       | 0 to 18000.000000      |
| c5        | Longitude sector                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                               | E—East<br>W—West       |
| d6        | Positioning system mode indicator (one character for GPS, one character for GLONASS) <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• A—Autonomous mode</li> <li>• D—Differential mode</li> <li>• P—Precise. No SA and P-code</li> <li>• R—Fixed RTK (N/A)</li> <li>• F—Float RTK (N/A)</li> <li>• N—No fix</li> </ul> | NN, AA, DD, RR, FF, PP |
| d7        | Total number of satellites used in the computation                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                             | 0 to 99                |
| d8        | HDOP                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                           | 0.0 to 9.9             |
| f9        | Geoidal height (altitude above MSL) in meters                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                  | -1000.0 to 18000.0     |
| f10       | Geoidal separation in meters                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                   | -99.9 to 99.9          |
| f11       | Age of differential corrections                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                | 0 to 999               |
| d12       | Base station ID                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                | 0 to 1023              |
| *cc       | Checksum                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                       | 2-character hex        |

## GRS: Satellite Range Residuals

### **\$PASHS,NME,GRS,x,s,[f]**

Enable or disable NMEA satellite range residual response message to port x, where x is the output port, and s is ON or OFF, and f is the optional message output rate ranging from 0.05 to 999 seconds depending on the measurement update rate option installed.

The receiver does not output this message if a position is not computed.

If the command is set without a period, the DG16 uses the period set by the **\$PASHS,NME,PER** command. If the **\$PASHS,NME,PER** command is issued after this message period has been set, the period resets to the PER setting.

### Example

Enter the following command to enable GRS message on port B.

**\$PASHS,NME,GRS,B,ON**

### **\$PASHQ,GRS,[c1]**

This command queries the GRS message, where c1 is the optional port designator for the output of the response. If a port is not specified, the receiver sends the response to the current port.

### **\$GPGRS**

The GRS message contains current time, an indicator for the mode used to calculate the residual error in the satellite pseudo-range, and the residual error values for each locked satellite. The order in which the residual error values are listed corresponds to the order in which the satellites are listed in the GSA message. A minus sign (-) in front of the residual error value indicates a Residual pseudo-range error is not calculated until at least five satellites are being used to compute positions. The response is output in the format:

**\$GPGRS,m1,d2,(f3\*n)\*hh**

Table 8.12 outlines the message format.

**Table 8.12. \$GPGRS Message Format**

| Parameter | Description                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                          | Range                  |
|-----------|------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|------------------------|
| m1        | Current UTC time (hhmmss.ss) as taken from the GGA message                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                           | 000000.00 to 235959.90 |
| d2        | Mode used to calculate residual errors in the pseudo-range measurement (always 1): <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>0—Residual error values are calculated at the same time the GGA position is computed</li> <li>1—Residual error values are recalculated after the GGA position is computed</li> </ul>                                       | 0, 1                   |
| f3*n      | Pseudo-range residual error value. This field is repeated for each satellite used in position computation, where f3 is the calculated error value and n is the number of satellites ( $\leq 5$ ) used in computing positions. The order in which the error values are listed matches the order in which the satellites are listed in the GSA message | -999.9 to 999.9        |
| *hh       | Checksum                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                             | 2-character hex        |

Typical GRS message:

\$GPGRS,180257.50,1,019.3,004.6,-009.3,-005.6,-004.5,005.4\*49

Table 8.13 outlines the response message.

**Table 8.13.** Typical GRS Message

| Field     | Description                                        |
|-----------|----------------------------------------------------|
| \$GPGRS   | Header                                             |
| 180257.50 | UTC time of position fix                           |
| 1         | Pseudo-range residual error calculation mode       |
| 019.3     | Range residual for first satellite in GSA message  |
| 004.6     | Range residual for second satellite in GSA message |
| -009.3    | Range residual for third satellite in GSA message  |
| -005.6    | Range residual for fourth satellite in GSA message |
| -004.5    | Range residual for fifth satellite in GSA message  |
| 005.4     | Range residual for sixth satellite in GSA message  |
| *49       | Checksum                                           |

## GSA: DOP and Active Satellites

### **\$PASHS,NME,GSA,x,s,[f]**

Enable or disable DOP and active satellite message to be sent out to the serial port, where x is the output port, and s is ON or OFF, and f is the optional message output rate ranging from 0.05 to 999 seconds depending on the measurement update rate option installed.

The receiver does not output this message if a position is not computed.

If the command is set without a period, the DG16 uses the period set by the **\$PASHS,NME,PER** command. If the **\$PASHS,NME,PER** command is issued after this message period has been set, the period resets to the PER setting.

### **Example**

Enter the following command to enable GSA message on port B.

**\$PASHS,NME,GSA,B,ON**

### **\$PASHQ,GSA,[c1]**

This command queries the GSA message, where c1 is the optional port designator for the output of the response. If a port is not specified, the receiver sends the response to the current port.

## \$GPGSA

The GSA message contains indicators for current position mode (see the **\$PASHS,PMD** command on page 140), a list of the satellites being used to compute position, and the values for PDOP, HDOP, and VDOP. This message is not output until positions are being computed. The response is output in the format:

```
$GPGSA,c1,d2,d3,d4,d5,d6,d7,d8,d9,d10,d11,d12,d13,d14,d15,d16,d17*hh
```

Table 8.14 outlines the message format.

**Table 8.14.** \$GPGSA Message Format

| Parameter | Significance                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                      |                 |
|-----------|-----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|-----------------|
| c1        | Position mode indicator: <ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>A—Automatic mode</li><li>M—Manual mode</li></ul>                                                                                                                                                                                                                   | A, M            |
| d1        | Position mode indicator: <ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>1—Position fix not available</li><li>2—2D mode</li><li>3—3D mode</li></ul>                                                                                                                                                                                         | 1, 2, 3         |
| d3-d16    | These 14 fields represent the receiver's 14 channels listed in ascending order. The number 17 appearing in field d5 indicates that DG16 channel 3 is locked on satellite 17. If a given channel is not locked on a satellite, the corresponding field will be empty.<br>SBAS satellites are indicated with numbers from 33 to 64. | 1 to 64         |
| d15       | Current PDOP value                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                | 0 to 99.9       |
| d16       | Current HDOP value                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                | 0 to 99.9       |
| d17       | Current VDOP value                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                | 0 to 99.9       |
| hh        | Checksum                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                          | 2-character hex |

Typical GSA message:

```
$GPGSA,A,3,31,29,23,26,,21,17,09,08,,03,,01.7,01.0,01.4*0B
```

Table 8.15 outlines the response message.

**Table 8.15.** Typical \$GPGSA Message

| Field   | Description                                |
|---------|--------------------------------------------|
| \$GPGSA | Header                                     |
| A       | Indicates automatic 2-D/3-D switching mode |
| 3       | Indicates 3D position mode                 |

**Table 8.15.** Typical \$GPGSA Message (Continued)

| Field       | Description                                                                                                                           |
|-------------|---------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| 31          | DG16 channel 1 locked on satellite 31; satellite 31 used in position computations                                                     |
| 29          | DG16 channel 2 locked on satellite 29; satellite 29 used in position computations                                                     |
| 23          | DG16 channel 3 locked on satellite 23; satellite 23 used in position computations                                                     |
| 26          | DG16 channel 4 locked on satellite 26; satellite 26 used in position computations                                                     |
| empty field | Indicates that this channel (5) is not locked on a satellite or that the locked satellite is not being used in position computations  |
| 21          | DG16 channel 6 locked on satellite 21; satellite 21 used in position computations                                                     |
| 17          | DG16 channel 7 locked on satellite 17; satellite 17 used in position computations                                                     |
| 09          | DG16 channel 8 locked on satellite 09; satellite 09 used in position computations                                                     |
| 08          | DG16 channel 9 locked on satellite 08; satellite 08 used in position computations                                                     |
| empty field | Indicates that this channel (10) is not locked on a satellite or that the locked satellite is not being used in position computations |
| 03          | DG16 channel 11 locked on satellite 03; satellite 03 used in position computations                                                    |
| empty field | Indicates that this channel (12) is not locked on a satellite or that the locked satellite is not being used in position computation  |
| 01.8        | Current PDOP value                                                                                                                    |
| 01.0        | Current HDOP value                                                                                                                    |
| 01.5        | Current VDOP value                                                                                                                    |
| *0B         | Checksum                                                                                                                              |

## GSN: Satellite PRN Number and Signal Strength

### **\$PASHS,NME,GSN,x,s,[f]**

Enable or disable the signal strength/satellite number response message on port x, where x is the output port, and s is ON or OFF, and f is the optional message output rate ranging from 0.05 to 999 seconds depending on the measurement update rate option installed.

The receiver does not output this message if a position is not computed.

If the command is set without a period, the DG16 uses the period set by the **\$PASHS,NME,PER** command. If the **\$PASHS,NME,PER** command is issued after this message period has been set, the period resets to the PER setting.

## Example

Enter the following command to enable GSN message on port B.

**\$PASHS,NME,GSN,B,ON**

### **\$PASHQ,GSN,[c1]**

This command queries the GSN message, where c1 is the optional port designator for the output of the response. If a port is not specified, the receiver sends the response to the current port.

### **\$GPGSN**

This message is not output until the receiver has locked on at least one satellite. The first data field in the GSN message contains the number of satellites currently being used to compute positions, followed by two fields containing a satellite PRN number and the measured (dbHz) signal to noise ratio for that satellite. The last field before the checksum contains the age of correction for differential GPS. Generally speaking, the receiver will be able to lock more quickly, and will be better able to maintain lock, on satellites whose signals register higher signal to noise values. The response is output in the format:

`$GPGSN,d1,((d2,d3)*d1),d4*hh`

The fields containing the PRN number (d2) and the signal to noise ratio (d3) are repeated for each locked satellite, with the d1 value used as a multiplier.

**Table 8.16. \$GPGSN Message Format**

| Parameter | Description                                                                                                                                                                                       | Range                                 |
|-----------|---------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|---------------------------------------|
| d1        | Number of satellites currently locked                                                                                                                                                             | 0 to 14                               |
| d2        | Satellite PRN number                                                                                                                                                                              | 01 to 32 for GPS<br>33 to 64 for SBAS |
| d3        | Signal to noise ratio for the corresponding satellite                                                                                                                                             | 000 to 999                            |
| d4        | Age of differential correction. The number 999 is registered in this field when the DG16 is set in differential rover mode but is not receiving corrections or when differential GPS is disabled. | 1 to 999                              |
| *hh       | Checksum                                                                                                                                                                                          | 2-character hex                       |

Typical GSN message:

`$GPGSN,07,01,048,29,046,25,048,08,040,31,037,15,048,21,046,  
999*4F`

Table 8.17 outlines the response message.

**Table 8.17. Typical GSN Message**

| Field   | Description                                                                                           |
|---------|-------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| \$GPGSN | Header                                                                                                |
| 07      | Number of satellites currently locked                                                                 |
| 01      | PRN number of the first satellite                                                                     |
| 048     | Signal strength of the first satellite                                                                |
| 29      | PRN number of the second satellite                                                                    |
| 046     | Signal strength of the second satellite                                                               |
| 25      | PRN number of the third satellite                                                                     |
| 048     | Signal strength of the third satellite                                                                |
| 08      | PRN number of the fourth satellite                                                                    |
| 040     | Signal strength of the fourth satellite                                                               |
| 31      | PRN number of the fifth satellite                                                                     |
| 037     | Signal strength of the fifth satellite                                                                |
| 15      | PRN number of the sixth satellite                                                                     |
| 048     | Signal strength of the sixth satellite                                                                |
| 21      | PRN number of the seventh satellite                                                                   |
| 046     | Signal strength of the seventh satellite                                                              |
| 999     | Indicates that the DG16 is unable to receive differential corrections or differential GPS is disabled |
| *4F     | Checksum                                                                                              |

## GST: Pseudo-Range Error Statistics

### **\$PASHS,NME,GST,x,c,[f]**

Enables/disables the GST message where x is the serial port, c is ON or OFF, and f is the optional message output rate ranging from 0.05 to 999 seconds depending on the measurement update rate option installed.

The GST message provides a real time estimate (1 sigma) of the position error. The receiver does not output this message if a position is not computed.

If the command is set without a period, the DG16 uses the period set by the **\$PASHS,NME,PER** command. If the **\$PASHS,NME,PER** command is issued after this message period has been set, the period resets to the PER setting.

### Example

Enter the following command to enable GST message on port B.

**\$PASHS,NME,GST,B,ON**

### **\$PASHQ,GST,[c1]**

This command queries the GST message, where c1 is the optional port designator for the output of the response. If a port is not specified, the receiver sends the response to the current port.

### **\$GPGST**

The GST message contains UTC time, the RMS value of the standard deviation for satellite range measurements, and the corresponding standard deviation values for latitude, longitude, and altitude. The response is output in the format:

**\$GPGST,m1,f2,f3,f4,f5,f7,f8,f9\*hh**

Table 8.18 outlines the message format.

**Table 8.18. \$GPGST Message Format**

| Parameter | Description                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                    | Range                                   |
|-----------|------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|-----------------------------------------|
| m1        | UTC time (hhmmss.ss) of the position fix                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                       | 000000.00 to 235959.95                  |
| f2        | RMS value of the standard deviation of the satellite range inputs to the navigation processor. This field is related to remaining fields as follows: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>(RMS value of standard deviation range inputs)<sup>2</sup> (HDOP)<sup>2</sup> = (Standard deviation of latitude error)<sup>2</sup> + (Standard deviation of longitude error)<sup>2</sup></li> <li>(RMS value of standard deviation of range inputs)<sup>2</sup> (VDOP)<sup>2</sup> = (Standard deviation of altitude error)<sup>2</sup></li> </ul> | 0.00 to 99.99                           |
| f3        | Standard deviation of semi-major axis of error ellipse (meters).                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                               | 0.00 to 99.99 (might be an empty field) |
| f4        | Standard deviation of semi-minor axis of error ellipse (meters).                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                               | 0.00 to 99.99 (might be an empty field) |
| f5        | Orientation of semi-major axis of error ellipse (degrees from true north).                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                     | 0.00 to 99.99 (might be an empty field) |



**Table 8.18. \$GPGST Message Format**

| Parameter | Description                                    | Range           |
|-----------|------------------------------------------------|-----------------|
| f6        | Standard deviation of latitude error (meters)  | 0.00 to 99.99   |
| f7        | Standard deviation of longitude error (meters) | 0.00 to 99.99   |
| f8        | Standard deviation of altitude error (meters)  | 0.00 to 99.99   |
| *hh       | Checksum                                       | 2-character hex |

Typical GST message:

\$GPGST,130927.00,18.45,,,,17.78,11.74,28.68\*71

Table 8.19 outlines the response message.

**Table 8.19. Typical GST Message**

| Field       | Description                                                                           |
|-------------|---------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| \$GPGST     | Header                                                                                |
| 130927.00   | UTC time of the position fix                                                          |
| 18.45       | RMS value of the standard deviation of satellite range inputs (1sigma position error) |
| empty field | This field is not implemented                                                         |
| empty field | This field is not implemented                                                         |
| empty field | This field is not implemented                                                         |
| 17.78       | Standard deviation of the latitude error (meters)                                     |
| 11.74       | Standard deviation of the longitude error (meters)                                    |
| 28.68       | Standard deviation of the altitude error (meters)                                     |
| *71         | Checksum                                                                              |

## GSV: Satellites in View

### **\$PASHS,NME,GSV,x,c,[f]**

This command allows you to enable or disable the GSV response message on the output port x, where c is ON or OFF, and f is the optional message output rate ranging from 0.05 to 999 seconds depending on the measurement update rate option installed.

If the command is set without a period, the DG16 uses the period set by the **\$PASHS,NME,PER** command. If the **\$PASHS,NME,PER** command is issued after this message period has been set, the period resets to the PER setting.

## \$PASHQ,GSV,[c1]

This command queries the GSV message, where c1 is the optional port designator for the output of the response. If a port is not specified, the receiver sends the response to the current port.

## \$GPGSV

The GSV message contains the PRN number, elevation, azimuth, and signal to noise ration for each visible satellite. This message contains data for a maximum of four satellites. If seven satellites are visible, two GSV messages are output.

The total number of messages transmitted and the number of messages transmitted are indicated in the first two fields of the first message. The first three messages contain GPS satellite information and the second three messages contain GLONASS satellite information.

The message is output in the format:

```
$GPGSV,d1,d2,d3,d4,d5,d6,f7,d8,d9,d10,f11,d12,d13,d14,f15,d16,  
d17,d18,f19*hh
```

Table 8.20 outlines the response message.

**Table 8.20. \$GPGSV Message Format**

| Parameter | Description                               | Range                                |
|-----------|-------------------------------------------|--------------------------------------|
| d1        | Total number of GSV messages to be output | 1 to 9                               |
| d2        | Message number                            | 1 to 9                               |
| d3        | Total number of satellites in view        | 1 to 14                              |
| d4        | Satellite PRN number                      | 1 to 32 for GPS<br>33 to 64 for SBAS |
| d5        | Elevation (degrees)                       | 0° to 90°                            |
| d6        | Azimuth (degrees)                         | 0° to 359°                           |
| f7        | Signal to noise ration (dbHz)             | 30 to 60                             |
| d8        | Satellite PRN number                      | 1 to 32 for GPS<br>33 to 64 for SBAS |
| d9        | Elevation (degrees)                       | 0° to 90°                            |
| d10       | Azimuth (degrees)                         | 0° to 359°                           |
| f11       | Signal to noise ration (dbHz)             | 30 to 60                             |
| d12       | Satellite PRN number                      | 1 to 32 for GPS<br>33 to 64 for SBAS |
| d13       | Elevation (degrees)                       | 0° to 90°                            |
| d14       | Azimuth (degrees)                         | 0° to 359°                           |

**Table 8.20. \$GPGSV Message Format (Continued)**

| Parameter | Description                   | Range                                |
|-----------|-------------------------------|--------------------------------------|
| f15       | Signal to noise ration (dbHz) | 30 to 60                             |
| d16       | Satellite PRN number          | 1 to 32 for GPS<br>33 to 64 for SBAS |
| d17       | Elevation (degrees)           | 0° to 90°                            |
| d18       | Azimuth (degrees)             | 0° to 359°                           |
| f19       | Signal to noise ration (dbHz) | 30 to 60                             |
| *hh       | Checksum                      | 2-character hex                      |



SBAS satellites numbers are actually 120 to 138, but are represented in the NMEA messages with numbers 33 to 64. The offset from NMEA SBAS satellite ID to SBAS satellite ID is 87. Add 87 to the satellite ID fields in the NMEA messages to derive the actual SBAS PRN number.

Typical GSV message:

```
$GPGSV,2,2,8,08,43,294,47,07,19,062,42,05,49,314,49,02,03,120,2
9 *45
```

Table 8.21 outlines the response message.

**Table 8.21. Typical GSV Message**

| Field   | Description                                 |
|---------|---------------------------------------------|
| \$GPGSV | Header                                      |
| 2       | Indicates that two GSV messages will output |
| 2       | Indicates that this is the second message   |
| 8       | Indicates that eight satellites are visible |
| 08      | Indicates PRN 8 is visible                  |
| 43      | Elevation of PRN 8                          |
| 294     | Azimuth of PRN 8                            |
| 47      | Signal to noise ration of PRN 8             |
| 07      | Indicates PRN 7 is visible                  |
| 19      | Elevation of PRN 7                          |
| 062     | Azimuth of PRN 7                            |
| 42      | Signal to noise ratio of PRN 7              |
| 05      | Indicates PRN 5 is visible                  |
| 49      | Elevation of PRN 5                          |

**Table 8.21.** Typical GSV Message (Continued)

| Field | Description                     |
|-------|---------------------------------|
| 314   | Azimuth of PRN 5                |
| 49    | Signal to noise ration of PRN 5 |
| 02    | Indicates PRN 2 is visible      |
| 03    | Elevation of PRN 2              |
| 120   | Azimuth of PRN 2                |
| 29    | Signal to noise ration of PRN 2 |
| *45   | Checksum                        |

## GXP: Horizontal Position Message

### **\$PASHS,NME,GXP,c,s**

This command enables/disables the horizontal position message where c is either A, B, or C, and s is ON or OFF. If no position is computed, this message is output but the position related fields will be empty.

#### **Example**

Enter the following command to enable the horizontal position message on port C.

**\$PASHS,NME,GXP,C,ON**

### **\$PASHQ,GXP,c**

This command queries horizontal position where c is the optional output serial port.

### **\$GPGXP**

The response message is in the form:

`$GPGXP,m1,m2,c3,m4,c5*cc`

where Table 8.22 outlines the response format.

**Table 8.22.** GXP Message Structure

| Parameter | Description                                           | Range        |
|-----------|-------------------------------------------------------|--------------|
| m1        | UTC of fix in hours, minutes and seconds (hhmmss.ss)  | 00-235959.90 |
| m2        | Latitude in degrees and decimal minutes (ddmm.mmmmmm) | 0 - 90.00    |

**Table 8.22.** GXP Message Structure (Continued)

| Parameter | Description                                             | Range                  |
|-----------|---------------------------------------------------------|------------------------|
| c3        | Direction of latitude                                   | N = North<br>S = South |
| m4        | Longitude in degrees and decimal minutes (dddmm.mmmmmm) | 0 - 180.00             |
| c5        | Direction of longitude                                  | E = East,<br>W = West  |
| cc        | checksum                                                |                        |

Typical response message:

\$GPGXP,212958.00,3722.396956,N,12159.849225,W\*7A

Table 8.23 describes each item in a typical GXP message.

**Table 8.23.** Typical GXP Message

| Item         | Significance         |
|--------------|----------------------|
| \$GPGXP      | Header               |
| 212958.00    | UTC time of position |
| 3722.396956  | Latitude             |
| N            | North Latitude       |
| 12159.849225 | Longitude            |
| W            | West Longitude       |
| *7A          | checksum             |

### LTN: Position Output Latency

**\$PASHS,NME,LTN,x,s,[f]**

Enable or disable message containing latency information on port x, where x is the output port (A or B), s is ON or OFF, and f is the optional message output rate ranging from 0.05 to 999 seconds depending on the measurement update rate option installed.

If the command is set without a period, the DG16 uses the period set by the **\$PASHS,NME,PER** command If the **\$PASHS,NME,PER** command is issued after this message period has been set, the period resets to the PER setting.

The receiver outputs this message even when a position is not computed.

Example

Enter the following command to enable the LTN output message on port B.

**\$PASHS,NME,LTN,B,ON**

**\$PASHQ,LTN,[c1]**

This command queries the LTN message, where c1 is the optional port designator for the output of the response. If a port is not specified, the receiver sends the response to the current port.

**\$PASHR,LTN**

This single-field message is output even if a position is not computed. Latency is defined as the number of milliseconds it takes the receiver to compute a position (from the position fix tag time) and prepare data to be output through the serial port. The latency range is typically between 20 and 40 milliseconds, depending on the number of satellites tracked and the number of satellites used in the position solution. The response is output in the format:

`$PASHR,LTN,d1*hh`

Table 8.24 outlines the message format.

**Table 8.24.** \$PASHR,LTN Message Format

| Parameter | Description                  | Range           |
|-----------|------------------------------|-----------------|
| d1        | Latency value (milliseconds) | 20 to 99        |
| *hh       | Checksum                     | 2-character hex |

Typical LTN message:

`$PASHR,LTN,29*05`

Table 8.25 outlines the response message.

**Table 8.25.** \$PASHQ,LTN Query Response

| Field       | Significance                 |
|-------------|------------------------------|
| \$PASHR,LTN | Header                       |
| 29          | Latency value (milliseconds) |
| 05          | Checksum                     |

## MSG: Differential Base Station Data

### **\$PASHS,NME,MSG,x,s,[f]**

Enable or disable message containing RTCM reference (base) station message types 01, 03, 09, 16, 18, and 19 on port x, where x is the output port, and s is ON or OFF, and f is the optional message output rate ranging from 0.05 to 999 seconds depending on the measurement update rate option installed.

If the command is set without a period, the DG16 uses the period set by the **\$PASHS,NME,PER** command. If the **\$PASHS,NME,PER** command is issued after this message period has been set, the period resets to the PER setting.



The DG16 ignores this command unless it is sending or receiving differential corrections.

### Example

Enter the following command to enable the MSG message on port A

**\$PASHS,NME,MSG,A,ON**

### **\$PASHQ,MSG,[c1]**

This command queries the MSG message, where c1 is the optional port designator for the output of the response. If a port is not specified, the receiver sends the response to the current port. This command is ignored if the DG16 is not sending or receiving differential corrections.

### **\$GPMSG**

The MSG messages contain base station status data for incoming or outgoing RTCM messages. Fields containing base station ID number, current Z count, current GPS time, and base station health status are common to all MSG messages.

In addition to the foregoing data items, the MSG message generated for RTCM message type 1 also contains pseudo-range correction values (PRC), range rate correction values (RRC), ephemeris data (IODE), and user differential range error values (UDRE) referenced to the PRN number for each locked satellite. This message can be set for output in one second increments.

The MSG message generated for RTCM message type 2 includes UDRE and IODE data, but also contains delta pseudo-range corrections (delta PRC) and delta range rate corrections (delta RRC) for each locked satellite. This message can be set for output in one minute increments.

The MSG message generated for RTCM message type 3 contains the common data fields (station ID number, Z count, etc.), but also contains the X, Y, and Z components (earth-centered/earth-fixed; ECEF) of the base station's GPS coordinates. This message can be set for output in one minute increments.

The MSG message generated for RTCM message type 6 contains the common data fields only. This message is typically used as “transmission fill” to assist in establishing and maintaining message frame synchronization. This message can be set for output in one second increments.

The MSG message generated for RTCM message type 9 is an abbreviated version of the MSG message for RTCM message type 1. It contains the common data fields, but contains PRC, RRC, UDRE, and IODE data for a maximum of three satellites per message. This message can be set for output in one second increments.

The MSG message generated for the RTCM type 16 message contains the common data fields and a text message of up to 90 characters, spaces included. The text in the type 16 message is entered through the command \$PASHS,RTC,MSG. See the next section, RTCM Commands, for more information on set commands for differential operation.

### MSG Formats

The MSG format for RTCM message type 1 is in the format:

```
$GPMSG,d1,d2,f3,d4,d5,d6,m7,n*(d8,d9,f10,f11,d12)*hh
```

The MSG format for RTCM message type 2 is in the format:

```
$GPMSG,d1,d2,f3,d4,d5,d6,m7,n*(d8,d9,f10,f11,d12)*hh
```

The MSG format for RTCM message type 3 is in the format:

```
$GPMSG,d1,d2,f3,d4,d5,d6,m7,f8,f9,f10*hh
```

The MSG format for RTCM message type 6 is in the format:

```
$GPMSG,d1,d2,f3,d4,d5,d6,m7*hh
```

The MSG format for RTCM message type 9 is in the format:

```
$GPMSG,d1,d2,f3,d4,d5,d6,m7,(3*(d8,d9,f10,f11,d12))*hh
```

The MSG format for RTCM message type 16 is in the format:

```
$GPMSG,d1,d2,f3,d4,d5,d6,m7,s8*hh
```

The MSG format for RTCM message type 18 is in the format:

```
$GPMSG,d1,d2,f3,d4,d5,d6,m7,d13,d14,f15,n(d16,d17,d18,d19,f20)*  
hh
```

The MSG format for RTCM message type 19 is in the format:

```
$GPMSG,d1,d2,f3,d4,d5,d6,m7,d13,d14,d21,f15,n(d16,d22,d18,d23,f  
24)*hh
```



**In MSG messages generated for RTCM message types 1 and 2, fields d8 through d12 are repeated “n” times; n = the number of locked satellites. For RTCM message type 9, fields d8 through d12 are repeated 3 times per message.**



The data fields common to each MSG message are listed in Table 8.26:

**Table 8.26.** Common MSG Data Fields

| Fields | Description                                                                                  | Range             |
|--------|----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|-------------------|
| d1     | RTCM message type                                                                            | 1, 2, 3, 6, 9, 16 |
| d2     | Station Identifier                                                                           | 0 to 1023         |
| f3     | Z count                                                                                      | 0 to 9999.9       |
| d4     | Sequence number                                                                              | 0 to 9            |
| d5     | Station health                                                                               | 0 to 7            |
| d6     | Total number of characters following the time tag (including commas and <CR><LF> characters) | 0 to 999          |
| m7     | Current GPS time of position fix (hhmmss.ss)                                                 | 00 to 235959.90   |

Table 8.27 lists the remainder of the MSG message for RTCM type 1. The remainder for RTCM type 9 is identical.

**Table 8.27.** Remainder of Type 1

| Fields | Description                               | Range           |
|--------|-------------------------------------------|-----------------|
| d8     | User differential range error (UDRE)      | 0 to 9          |
| d9     | Satellite PRN number                      | 1 to 32         |
| f10    | Pseudo range correction (PRC) in meters   | ±9999.99        |
| f11    | Range rate correction (RRC) in meters/sec | ±9.999          |
| d12    | Issue of data ephemeris (IODE)            | 0 to 999        |
| *hh    | Checksum                                  | 2-character hex |

Table 8.28 lists the remainder of the MSG message for RTCM type 2:

**Table 8.28.** Remainder of Type 2 Message

| Fields | Description                                         | Range   |
|--------|-----------------------------------------------------|---------|
| d8     | User differential range error (UDRE)                | 0 to 9  |
| d9     | Satellite PRN Number                                | 1 to 32 |
| f10    | Delta Pseudo range correction (Delta PRC) in meters | ±99.99  |

**Table 8.28.** Remainder of Type 2 Message

| Fields | Description                                           | Range           |
|--------|-------------------------------------------------------|-----------------|
| f11    | Delta Range rate correction (Delta RRC) in meters/sec | ±9.999          |
| d12    | Issue of data ephemeris (IODE)                        | 0 to999         |
| *hh    | Checksum                                              | 2-character hex |

Table 8.29 lists the remainder of the MSG message for RTCM type 3:

**Table 8.29.** Remainder of Type 3 Message

| Fields | Description              | Range           |
|--------|--------------------------|-----------------|
| f8     | Base station X component | ±9999999.99     |
| f9     | Base station Y component | ±9999999.99     |
| f10    | Base station Z component | ±9999999.99     |
| *hh    | Checksum                 | 2-character hex |

Table 8.30 lists the remainder of message for Type 16. The structure of the remainder for Type 6 is the same, but contains no text.

**Table 8.30.** Remainder of Type 16 Message

| Fields | Description                          | Range                             |
|--------|--------------------------------------|-----------------------------------|
| s8     | text message send from base receiver | Up to 80 alpha-numeric characters |
| *cc    | Checksum                             |                                   |

Table 8.31 lists the remainder of message for Type 18.

**Table 8.31.** Remainder of Type 18 Message

| Parameter | Description                                       | Range                          |
|-----------|---------------------------------------------------|--------------------------------|
| d13       | GPS/GLONASS constellation indicator               | GPS or GLO                     |
| d14       | Frequency indicator                               | 00—L1 message<br>01—L2 message |
| f15       | GNSS time of measurement (in GPS or GLONASS time) |                                |

**Table 8.31.** Remainder of Type 18 Message

| Parameter | Description                                                                   | Range                                                            |
|-----------|-------------------------------------------------------------------------------|------------------------------------------------------------------|
| d16       | Multiple message indicator                                                    | 1—more messages will follow with same time tag<br>0—last message |
| d18       | Data quality indicator                                                        |                                                                  |
| f19       | Cumulative loss of continuity indicator (unfixed cycle slips of loss of lock) |                                                                  |
| f20       | Uncorrected Carrier phase (cycles) sppppppp.pppp                              |                                                                  |
| *hh       | Checksum                                                                      | 2-character hex                                                  |

Table 8.32 lists the remainder of message for Type 19

**Table 8.32.** Remainder of Type 19 Message

| Parameter | Description                                         | Range                                                              |
|-----------|-----------------------------------------------------|--------------------------------------------------------------------|
| d13       | GPS/GLONASS constellation indicator                 | GPS or GLO                                                         |
| d14       | Frequency indicator                                 | 00—L1 message<br>01—L2 message                                     |
| d21       | Smoothing interval                                  | 0—1 minute<br>1—1 to 5 minutes<br>2—5 to 15 minutes<br>3—undefined |
| f15       | GNSS time of measurement (in GPS or GLONASS time)   |                                                                    |
| d16       | Multiple message indicator                          | 1—more messages will follow with same time tag<br>0—last message   |
| d22       | GPS PRN number                                      | 0 to 31                                                            |
| d18       | Data quality indicator                              |                                                                    |
| d23       | Pseudo-range multipath error indicator quantization |                                                                    |
| f24       | Uncorrected pseudo-range (meters)                   |                                                                    |
| *hh       | Checksum                                            | 2-character hex                                                    |

Typical MSG message for RTCM type 1:

```
$GPRMC,01,0000,2220.0,1,0,127,003702:00,2,12,-0081.30,
0.026,235,2,13,0022.86,0.006,106,2,26,-0053.42,-0.070,
155,2,02,0003.56,0.040,120,2,27,0047.42,-0.005,145*7A
```

Table 8.33 outlines the response message.

**Table 8.33.** Typical MSG message for RTCM Type 01

| Field     | Description                                 |
|-----------|---------------------------------------------|
| \$GPMSG   | Header                                      |
| 01        | RTCM message type                           |
| 0000      | Station ID                                  |
| 2220.0    | Z count in seconds and tenths               |
| 1         | Sequence number                             |
| 0         | Station health                              |
| 127       | Total number of characters of the time item |
| 003702.00 | Current time in hours, minutes, and seconds |
| 2         | UDRE for SV 12                              |
| 12        | Satellite PRN number                        |
| -0081.30  | PRC for SV 12                               |
| +0.026    | RRC for SV 12                               |
| 235       | IODE for SV 12                              |
| 2         | UDRE for SV 13                              |
| 13        | Satellite PRN number                        |
| 0022.86   | PRC for SV 13                               |
| 0.006     | RRC for SV 13                               |
| 106       | IODE for SV 13                              |
| 2         | UDRE for SV 26                              |
| 26        | Satellite PRN number                        |
| -0053.42  | PRC for SV 26                               |
| -0.070    | RRC for SV 26                               |
| 155       | IODE for SV 26                              |
| 2         | UDRE for SV 02                              |
| 02        | Satellite PRN number                        |
| 0003.56   | PRC for SV 02                               |
| 0.040     | RRC for SV 02                               |
| 120       | IODE for SV 02                              |
| 2         | UDRE for SV 27                              |

**Table 8.33.** Typical MSG message for RTCM Type 01 (Continued)

| Field   | Description          |
|---------|----------------------|
| 27      | Satellite PRN number |
| 0047.42 | PRC for SV 27        |
| -0.005  | RRC for SV 27        |
| 145     | IODE for SV 27       |
| 7A      | Checksum             |

Typical MSG message for RTCM type 2:

```
$GPMSG,02,0000,0790.8,5,0,205,151258.00,0,30,0000.98,0.000,200,
0,04,000.14,0.000,078,0,10,0002.22,0.000,235,0,24,0001.42,0.000
,142,0,06,0000.02,0.000,171,0,09,0000.04,0.000,110,0,08,0000.00
,0.000,192,0,05,0000.00,0.000,080*66
```

Table 8.34 outlines the response message.

**Table 8.34.** Typical MSG message for RTCM Type 2

| Field     | Description                                       |
|-----------|---------------------------------------------------|
| \$GPMSG   | Header                                            |
| 02        | RTCM message type                                 |
| 0000      | Station ID                                        |
| 0790.8    | Z count in seconds and tenths                     |
| 5         | Sequence number                                   |
| 0         | Station health                                    |
| 205       | Total number of characters following the time tag |
| 003702.00 | Current time in hours, minutes, and seconds       |
| 0         | Current UDRE                                      |
| 30        | Satellite PRN number                              |
| 0000.98   | Current delta pseudo-range correction (meters)    |
| 0.000     | Current delta range rate correction (meters)      |
| 200       | Current IODE                                      |
| 0         | Current UDRE                                      |
| 04        | Satellite PRN number                              |
| 0000.14   | Current delta pseudo-range correction (meters)    |
| 0.000     | Current delta range rate correction (meters)      |

**Table 8.34.** Typical MSG message for RTCM Type 2 (Continued)

| Field    | Description                                    |
|----------|------------------------------------------------|
| 078      | Current IODE                                   |
| 0        | Current UDRE                                   |
| 10       | Satellite PRN number                           |
| -0002.22 | Current delta pseudo-range correction (meters) |
| 0.000    | Current delta range rate correction (meters)   |
| 235      | Current IODE                                   |
| 0        | Current UDRE                                   |
| 24       | Satellite PRN number                           |
| 0001.42  | Current delta pseudo-range correction (meters) |
| 0.000    | Current delta range rate correction (meters)   |
| 142      | Current IODE                                   |
| 0        | Current UDRE                                   |
| 06       | Satellite PRN number                           |
| 0000.02  | Current delta pseudo-range correction (meters) |
| 0.000    | Current delta range rate correction (meters)   |
| 171      | Current IODE                                   |
| 0        | Current UDRE                                   |
| 09       | Satellite PRN number                           |
| 0000.04  | Current delta pseudo-range correction (meters) |
| 0.000    | Current delta range rate correction (meters)   |
| 110      | Current IODE                                   |
| 0        | Current UDRE                                   |
| 08       | Satellite PRN number                           |
| 0000.00  | Current delta pseudo-range correction (meters) |
| 0.000    | Current delta range rate correction (meters)   |
| 192      | Current IODE                                   |
| 0        | Current UDRE                                   |
| 05       | Satellite PRN number                           |
| 0000.00  | Current delta pseudo-range correction (meters) |
| 0.000    | Current delta range rate correction (meters)   |

**Table 8.34.** Typical MSG message for RTCM Type 2 (Continued)

| Field | Description  |
|-------|--------------|
| 080   | Current IODE |
| *66   | Checksum     |

Typical MSG message for RTCM type 3:

```
$GPRMSG,03,0000,1200.0,7,0,038,231958.00,-2691561.37,
-4301271.02,3851650.89*6C
```

Table 8.35 outlines the response message.

**Table 8.35.** Typical MSG Message for RTCM Type 3

| Field       | Description                                    |
|-------------|------------------------------------------------|
| 03          | RTCM type                                      |
| 0000        | Station ID                                     |
| 1200.0      | Z count in seconds and tenths                  |
| 7           | Sequence number                                |
| 0           | Station health                                 |
| 038         | Total number of characters after the time item |
| 231958.00   | Current time in hours, minutes and seconds     |
| -2691561.37 | Station X component                            |
| -4301271.02 | Station Y component                            |
| 3851650.89  | Station Z component                            |
| *6C         | Checksum                                       |



**RTCM TYPE 3 messages transmit the saved-base position following a power cycle.**

Typical MSG message for RTCM type 16:

```
$GPRMSG,16,0000,0888.0,5,0,033,191436.00,BASE STATION TEXT
MESSAGE*71
```

Table 8.36 outlines the response message.

**Table 8.36.** Typical MSG Message For RTCM Type 16

| Field     | Description                                       |
|-----------|---------------------------------------------------|
| \$GPMSG   | Header                                            |
| 16        | RTCM message type                                 |
| 0000      | Station ID                                        |
| 1209.6    | Z count in seconds and tenths                     |
| 5         | Sequence number                                   |
| 0         | Station health                                    |
| 038       | Total number of characters following the time tag |
| 232008.00 | Current time in hours, minutes and seconds        |
| TEXT      | Message content                                   |
| *71       | Checksum                                          |

Typical MSG message for RTCM type 18:

```
$GPMSG,18,0000,1747.8,4,0,170,202908.5,GPS,0,200000,0,0,20,4,01
,-8259701.2187,0,0,04,4,01,+5708064.4*53
```

Table 8.37 outlines the response message.

**Table 8.37.** Typical MSG Message For RTCM Type 18

| Field    | Description                                       |
|----------|---------------------------------------------------|
| \$GPMSG  | Header                                            |
| 16       | RTCM message type                                 |
| 0000     | Station ID                                        |
| 1747.8   | Z count in seconds and tenths                     |
| 4        | Sequence number                                   |
| 0        | Station health                                    |
| 170      | Total number of characters following the time tag |
| 202908.5 | Current time in hours, minutes and seconds        |
| GPS      | GPS Constellation                                 |
| 0        | L1 frequency used                                 |
| 200000   | GPS system time of measurement basis              |
| 0        | Last message for this satellite                   |



**Table 8.37.** Typical MSG Message For RTCM Type 18 (Continued)

| Field         | Description                                               |
|---------------|-----------------------------------------------------------|
| 0             | Code indicator 0 = C/A code                               |
| 20            | GPS slot number (ID)                                      |
| 4             | Data quality indicator (phase error $\leq 0.03933$ cycle) |
| 01            | Cumulative loss of continuity error (cycle slips)         |
| -8259701.2187 | Carrier phase (cycles)                                    |
| 0             | Last message for this satellite and time tag              |
| 0             | Code indicator 0 = C/A code                               |
| 04            | GPS slot number (ID)                                      |
| 4             | Data quality indicator (phase error $\leq 0.03933$ cycle) |
| 01            | Cumulative loss of continuity error (cycle slips)         |
| +5708064.4    | Carrier phase (cycles)                                    |
| *53           | Checksum                                                  |

Typical MSG message for RTCM type 19:

```
$GPMSG,19,0000,1747.8,6,0,148,202908.5,GPS,0,3,200000,0,0,20,14,15,21322294.20,0,0,04,14,15,23304544.46,*53
```

Table 8.38 outlines the response message.

**Table 8.38.** Typical MSG Message For RTCM Type 19

| Field    | Description                                       |
|----------|---------------------------------------------------|
| \$GPMSG  | Header                                            |
| 16       | RTCM message type                                 |
| 0000     | Station ID                                        |
| 1747.8   | Z count in seconds and tenths                     |
| 4        | Sequence number                                   |
| 0        | Station health                                    |
| 148      | Total number of characters following the time tag |
| 202908.5 | Current time in hours, minutes and seconds        |
| GPS      | GPS Constellation                                 |
| 0        | L1 frequency used                                 |
| 3        | Smoothing Interval (3—undefined)                  |

**Table 8.38.** Typical MSG Message For RTCM Type 19 (Continued)

| Field       | Description                                                        |
|-------------|--------------------------------------------------------------------|
| 200000      | GPS system time of measurement basis                               |
| 0           | Last message for this satellite and time tag                       |
| 20          | GPS slot number (ID)                                               |
| 14          | Data quality indicator ( $\leq 5.409$ meters)                      |
| 15          | Pseudo-range multipath error indicator quantization not determined |
| 21322294.20 | Uncorrected pseudo-range (meters)                                  |
| 0           | Last message for this satellite and time tag                       |
| 04          | GPS slot number (ID)                                               |
| 14          | Data quality indicator ( $\leq 5.409$ meters)                      |
| 15          | Pseudo-range multipath error indicator quantization not determined |
| 23304544046 | Uncorrected pseudo-range (meters)                                  |
| *53         | Checksum                                                           |

## PER: Global Output Interval

### **\$PASHS,NME,PER,f1**

This command allows you to set the global output interval for all NMEA messages and Ashtech format NMEA-style messages, where f1 is the value for the output interval. This command overrides individual settings for output interval. That is, if the GGA message is enabled for output at intervals of two seconds and the SAT message is enabled for output at intervals of ten seconds, using the PER command to set an output interval of five seconds will cause reset the output interval of both messages to five seconds.

### Example

Enter the following command to set the global NMEA output interval to 5 seconds:

**\$PASHS,NME,PER,5**

# POS: Position Message

## \$PASHS,NME,POS,x,c,[f]

Enable or disable NMEA position response message on output port x, c is ON or OFF, and f is the optional message output rate ranging from 0.05 to 999 seconds depending on the measurement update rate option installed.

The receiver displays an empty message if no position is computed.

### Example

Enter the following command to enable position message on port B.

**\$PASHS,NME,POS,B,ON**

## \$PASHQ,POS,x

The associated query command is **\$PASHQ,POS,x** where x is the optional output port.

## \$PASHR,POS

The response is a message containing information on the most recently computed position. This response message is in the form:

`$PASHR,POS,d1,d2,m1,m2,c1,m3,c2,f1,f2,f3,f4,f5,f6,f7,f8,f9,s*cc`

Table 8.39 defines the POS response structure.

**Table 8.39.** POS Response Structure

| Field | Description                                                                                                                   | Range           |
|-------|-------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|-----------------|
| d1    | position type:<br>0 = autonomous<br>1 = position differentially corrected                                                     | 0 to 1          |
| d2    | Number of satellites used in position computation                                                                             | 3 to 14         |
| m1    | Current UTC time, (hhmmss), of position computation in hours, minutes and seconds                                             | 00 to 235959.50 |
| m2    | Latitude component of position in degrees, minutes, and fraction of minutes (ddmm.mmmm)                                       | 0 to 90.00000°  |
| c1    | Latitude sector: N = North, S = South                                                                                         | N or S          |
| m3    | Longitude component of position in degrees, minutes, and fraction of minutes                                                  | 0 to 180.00000° |
| c2    | Longitude sector: E = East, W = West                                                                                          | W or E          |
| f1    | Altitude in meters above WGS-84 reference ellipsoid. For 2-D position computation this item contains the altitude held fixed. | ± 30000.00      |

**Table 8.39. POS Response Structure (Continued)**

| Field | Description                                                              | Range              |
|-------|--------------------------------------------------------------------------|--------------------|
| f2    | Site ID                                                                  | 4 character string |
| f3    | True track/true course over ground in degrees (000.00 to 359.99 degrees) | 0 to 359.9         |
| f4    | Speed over ground in knots                                               | 0 to 999.9         |
| f5    | Vertical velocity in meters per second                                   | ± 999.9            |
| f6    | PDOP—position dilution of precision                                      | 0 to 99.9          |
| f7    | HDOP—horizontal dilution of precision                                    | 0 to 99.9          |
| f8    | VDOP—vertical dilution of precision                                      | 0 to 99.9          |
| f9    | TDOP—time dilution of precision                                          | 0 to 99.9          |
| s1    | Firmware version ID                                                      | 4 character string |
| *hh   | checksum                                                                 | 2-character hex    |

If there is no valid position, POS provides: number of satellites, time, DOPs, firmware version ID. All other fields are null.

If there are not enough satellites to compute DOP, then the DOP field is null.

Typical Response:

```
$PASHR,POS,0,06,183805:00,3722.36221,N, 12159.82742, W,
+00016.06,????,179.22,021.21,+003.96+34,06.1,04.2,03.2,01.4,GA0
0*cc
```

Table 8.40 outlines a typical POS response message.

**Table 8.40. Typical POS Response Message**

| Item        | Description                                       |
|-------------|---------------------------------------------------|
| \$PASHR,POS | Header                                            |
| 0           | Position is autonomous                            |
| 06          | Number of satellites used in position computation |
| 183805.00   | Time of position computation                      |
| 3722.36221  | Latitude                                          |
| N           | North                                             |
| 12159.82742 | Longitude                                         |
| W           | West                                              |
| +00016.06   | Altitude in meters                                |

**Table 8.40.** Typical POS Response Message (Continued)

| Item    | Description                            |
|---------|----------------------------------------|
| ????    | Site Name                              |
| 179.22  | Course over ground in degrees (True)   |
| 021.21  | Speed over ground in knots             |
| +003.96 | Vertical velocity in meters per second |
| 06.1    | PDOP                                   |
| 04.2    | HDOP                                   |
| 03.3    | VDOP                                   |
| 01.4    | TDOP                                   |
| GA00    | Version number                         |
| cc      | Message checksum in hexadecimal        |

## PTT: Pulse Time Tag

### **\$PASHS,NME,PTT,c,s,[f]**

Enables/disables the output of the PTT pulse time tag message where c is the serial port, s is ON or OFF, and f is the optional message output rate ranging from 0.05 to 999 seconds depending on the measurement update rate option installed.

If the command is set without a period, the DG16 uses the period set by the **\$PASHS,NME,PER** command. If the **\$PASHS,NME,PER** command is issued after this message period has been set, the period resets to the PER setting.

If a 1 PPS pulse is not enabled, then the PTT message does not output. The time stamp in the PTT message represents the time at which the most recent PPS pulse was sent out, including any offset. The latency of the PTT message after the PPS pulse is on the order of 10 to 30 milliseconds.

### Example

Enter the following command to enable the pulse time tag message on port B.

**\$PASHS,NME,PTT,B,ON**

### **\$PASHQ,PTT,[c1]**

This command queries the pulse time tag message, where c1 is the optional port designator for the output of the response. If a port is not specified, the receiver sends the response to the current port.

**\$PASHR,PTT**

The response is output in the format:

`$PASHR,PTT,s1,c2*hh`

Table 8.41 outlines the message format.

**Table 8.41. \$PTT Message Format**

| Parameter | Description                                         | Range                  |
|-----------|-----------------------------------------------------|------------------------|
| s1        | Day of GPS week                                     | 1 to 7 (1 = Sunday)    |
| c2        | Time of the most recent PPS pulse (hh:mm:ss.ssssss) | 000000.00 to 235959.95 |

**RMC: Recommended Minimum Course**

**\$PASHS,NME,RMC,x,c,[f]**

Enables/disables the output of the NMEA recommended minimum course message which contains time, position, course, and speed data where x is the serial port, c is ON or OFF, and f is the optional message output rate ranging from 0.05 to 999 seconds depending on the measurement update rate option installed.

If the command is set without a period, the DG16 uses the period set by the **\$PASHS,NME,PER** command. If the **\$PASHS,NME,PER** command is issued after this message period has been set, the period resets to the PER setting.

**Example**

Enter the following command to enable the RMC message on port C.

**\$PASHS,NME,RMC,C,ON**

**\$PASHQ,RMC,[c1]**

This command queries the RMC message, where c1 is the optional port designator for the output of the response. If a port is not specified, the receiver sends the response to the current port.

**\$GPRMC**

This message contains UTC time, date, position status, latitude, longitude, course and speed over the ground, and magnetic variation. The RMC message is not output unless positions are being computed. The message is output in the format:

`$GPRMC,m1,c2,m3,c4,m5,c6,f7,f8,d9,f10,c11,d12*hh`

Table 8.42 outlines the message format.

**Table 8.42. \$GPRMC Message Format**

| Parameter | Description                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                         | Range                          |
|-----------|---------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|--------------------------------|
| m1        | UTC time of the position fix (hhmmss.ss)                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                            | 000000.00 to 235959.95         |
| c2        | Status of the position fix (always A) <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>A—Autonomous, position data is valid</li> <li>D—Differential, position data valid</li> <li>V—Invalid for all values of the Indicator mode</li> </ul>                                                                                                                                   | A, D, V                        |
| m3        | Latitude (ddmm.mmmmmm)                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                              | 0000.000000° to 8959.999999°   |
| c4        | Latitude sector                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                     | N—North<br>S—South             |
| m5        | Longitude (dddmm.mmmmmm)                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                            | 00000.000000° to 17959.999999° |
| c6        | Longitude sector                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                    | E—East<br>W—West               |
| f7        | Speed over the ground (knots)                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                       | 000.0 to 999.9                 |
| f8        | Course over the ground (degrees); referenced to true north                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                          | 000.0° to 359.9°               |
| d9        | Date (ddmmyy)                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                       | 010100 to 123199               |
| f10       | Magnetic variation (degrees)                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                        | 0.0° to 99.9°                  |
| c11       | Direction of magnetic variation: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Easterly variation - subtract this value from true north course</li> <li>Westerly variation - add this value to true north course</li> </ul>                                                                                                                                                | E—East<br>W—West               |
| d12       | Positioning system mode indicator <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>A—Autonomous mode</li> <li>D—Differential mode</li> <li>E—Estimated (dead reckoning) mode</li> <li>M—Manual input mode</li> <li>S—Simulator mode</li> <li>N—Data not valid</li> </ul> The positioning system mode indicator field supplements the positioning system for the Status field. | A, D, E, M, S, or N            |
| *hh       | The hexadecimal checksum is computed by exclusive - ORing all of the bytes in the message between, but not including, the \$ and the *. The result is *hh where h is a hex character.                                                                                                                                                                               | 0 to 9 and A through F         |

Typical RMC message:

```
$GPRMC,213357.20,A,3722.410857,N,12159.773686,W,000.3,102.4,290
498,15.4,W*43
```

Table 8.43 outlines the response message.

**Table 8.43.** Typical RMC Message

| Parameter    | Description                                 |
|--------------|---------------------------------------------|
| 213357.20    | UTC time of the position fix (hhmmss.ss)    |
| A            | Valid position                              |
| 3722.410857  | Latitude                                    |
| N            | North Latitude ddmm.mmmmmm                  |
| 12159.773686 | Longitude ddmm.mmmmmm                       |
| W            | West Longitude                              |
| 000.3        | Speed over ground, knots                    |
| 102.4        | Course Over Ground, degrees True            |
| 290498       | 29 April 1998                               |
| 15.4         | Magnetic Variation, degrees                 |
| W            | Westerly variation (add to the True course) |
| *43          | Checksum                                    |

## RRE: Satellite Range Residuals and Position Error

### **\$PASHS,NME,RRE,x,c,[f]**

Enable or disable satellite residual and position error message to port x, where x is the output port, c is ON or OFF, and f is the optional message output rate ranging from 0.05 to 999 seconds depending on the measurement update rate option installed.

The DG16 does not output this message unless it computes a position.

If the command is set without a period, the DG16 uses the period set by the **\$PASHS,NME,PER** command. If the **\$PASHS,NME,PER** command is issued after this message period has been set, the period resets to the PER setting.

### Example

Enter the following command to enable RRE message on port A.

**\$PASHS,NME,RRE,A,ON**



## \$PASHQ,RRE,[c1]

This command queries the RRE message, where c1 is the optional port designator for the output of the response. If a port is not specified, the receiver sends the response to the current port.

## \$GPRRE

This message contains residual error values for the each pseudo-range measurement and RMS values for horizontal and vertical position error. The RRE message is not output unless positions are being computed. Residual errors and position errors are computed only if a minimum of 5 locked satellite's are used to compute position; otherwise zero values are registered in the data fields. The message is output in the format:

```
$GPRRE,d1,((d2,f1)*d1),f2,f3*hh
```

Table 8.44 outlines the message format.

The data fields for PRN number (d2) and residual range error (f1) are repeated for each locked satellite, with the d1 value acting as a multiplier.

**Table 8.44. \$GPRRE Message Format**

| Parameter | Description                                                                                        | Range                                |
|-----------|----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|--------------------------------------|
| d1        | The number of satellites used to compute position                                                  | 0 to 14                              |
| d2        | PRN number for each of the satellites used in the position computation                             | 1 to 32 for GPS<br>33 to 64 for SBAS |
| f1        | Magnitude of the residual range error (meters) for each satellite used in the position computation | -999.9 to +999.9                     |
| f2        | RMS value for the horizontal position error (meters)                                               | -9999.9 to +9999.9                   |
| f3        | RMS value for the vertical position error (meters)                                                 |                                      |

Typical RRE message:

```
$GPRRE,05,18,000.2,29,000.2,22,-000.1,19,-000.1,28,000.5,  
0002.0,0001.3*76
```

Table 8.45 outlines the response message.

**Table 8.45. Typical RRE Message**

| Field   | Description                                   |
|---------|-----------------------------------------------|
| \$GPRRE | Header                                        |
| 05      | Number of satellites used to compute position |
| 18      | PRN of first satellite                        |

**Table 8.45.** Typical RRE Message (Continued)

| Field  | Description                                  |
|--------|----------------------------------------------|
| 000.2  | Range residual for first satellite (meters)  |
| 29     | PRN of second satellite                      |
| 000.2  | Range residual for second satellite (meters) |
| 22     | PRN of third satellite                       |
| -000.1 | Range residual for third satellite (meters)  |
| 19     | PRN of fourth satellite                      |
| -000.1 | Range residual for fourth satellite (meters) |
| 28     | PRN of fifth satellite                       |
| 000.5  | Range residual for fifth satellite (meters)  |
| 0002.0 | Horizontal position error (meters)           |
| 0001.3 | Vertical position error (meters)             |
| *76    | Checksum                                     |

## SAT: Comprehensive Satellite Tracking Data

### **\$PASHS,NME,SAT,x,y,[f]**

Enable or disable satellite status message on port x, where x is the output port, and y is ON or OFF, and f is the optional message output rate ranging from 0.05 to 999 seconds depending on the measurement update rate option installed.

If the command is set without a period, the DG16 uses the period set by the **\$PASHS,NME,PER** command. If the **\$PASHS,NME,PER** command is issued after this message period has been set, the period resets to the PER setting.

### **Example**

Enable SAT message on port B.

**\$PASHS,NME,SAT,B,ON**

### **\$PASHQ,SAT,[c1]**

This command queries the SAT message, where c1 is the optional port designator for the output of the response. If a port is not specified, the receiver sends the response to the current port.

## \$PASHR,SAT

The SAT message contains information on the number of visible satellites, whether the satellite is being used in position computations, plus elevation, azimuth, and signal to noise measurements for each satellite. The message is output in the format:

\$PASHR,SAT,d1,(d2,d3,d4,d5,c6)\*d1)\*hh

Table 8.46 outlines the response message. The data fields for PRN number (d2), azimuth (d3), elevation (d4), signal to noise ratio (d5), and the used/not used flag (c6) are repeated for each satellite, using the value in the d1 field as a multiplier.

**Table 8.46.** \$PASHR,SAT Message Format

| Field | Description                                     | Range                                |
|-------|-------------------------------------------------|--------------------------------------|
| d1    | The number of satellites locked by the receiver | 1 to 14                              |
| d2    | Satellite PRN number                            | 1 to 32 for GPS<br>33 to 64 for SBAS |
| d3    | Satellite azimuth angle                         | 0° to 359°                           |
| d4    | Satellite elevation angle                       | 0° to 90°                            |
| d5    | Satellite signal-to-noise ratio (dbHz)          | 0 to 99                              |

**Table 8.46. \$PASHR,SAT Message Format (Continued)**

| Field | Description                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                              | Range           |
|-------|----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|-----------------|
| c6    | Indicates whether the locked satellite is used in position computations: <ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>• U—Used</li><li>• A dash (-) indicates that the satellite is not being used in position computations</li><li>• M—Satellite NOT used because of low elevation</li><li>• S—Satellite NOT used because the pseudo-range is not settled (transient is not over)</li><li>• H—Satellite NOT used because marked 'unhealthy' in ephemeris</li><li>• B—Satellite NOT used because of bad URA (or some accuracy problem indicated in navigational data)</li><li>• Z—Satellite NOT used because marked 'unhealthy' in almanac</li><li>• D—Satellite NOT used because differential corrections are old or invalid</li><li>• J—Satellite NOT used because big code outlier was detected</li><li>• R—Satellite NOT used because RAIM or some other algorithm detected a pseudo-range bias.</li><li>• I—Satellite NOT used because SV disabled by external command SVP,USP)</li><li>• L—Satellite NOT used because Signal To Noise Ratio is less than Mask</li><li>• G—Satellite NOT used because it's possibly a ghost satellite</li><li>• V—Satellite NOT used because computed satellite coordinates are suspicious</li><li>• N—Satellite NOT used because satellite true number unknown (for modes, where we need the true SV number</li><li>• K—Satellite NOT used because it was disabled by RTK engine (N/A in DG16)</li><li>• O—Satellite NOT used because of some other case</li><li>• E—Satellite NOT used because no navigational data (ephemeris) is available</li><li>• p—Satellite NOT used because no full range is available</li></ul> |                 |
| *hh   | Checksum                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                 | 2-character hex |



The SAT message displays more information on unused satellites. Used satellites are indicated with a U and unused satellites, by default, are indicated with a -. If you enable the satellite usage indicator, SUI, switch, a variety of flags display instead of a - to indicate the reason why the respective satellite is not used in the solution.

Typical SAT message:

\$PASHR,SAT,03,03,103,56,60,U,23,225,61,39,U,16,045,02,21,U\*6E

Table 8.47 outlines the response message.

**Table 8.47. Typical SAT Message**

| Field       | Description                                  |
|-------------|----------------------------------------------|
| \$PASHR,SAT | Header                                       |
| 03          | Number of satellites locked                  |
| 03          | PRN number of the first satellite            |
| 103         | Azimuth of the first satellite in degrees    |
| 56          | Elevation of the first satellite in degrees  |
| 60          | Signal strength of the first satellite       |
| U           | Satellite used in position computation       |
| 23          | PRN number of the second satellite           |
| 225         | Azimuth of the second satellite in degrees   |
| 61          | Elevation of the second satellite in degrees |
| 39          | Signal strength of the second satellite      |
| U           | Satellite used in position computation       |
| 16          | PRN number of the third satellite            |
| 045         | Azimuth of the third satellite in degrees    |
| 02          | Elevation of the third satellite in degrees  |
| 21          | Signal strength of the third satellite       |
| U           | Satellite used in position computation       |
| 6E          | Checksum                                     |

## TCM: Differential Remote Station Status

### **\$PASHS,NME,TCM,x,c,[f]**

This command enables or disables the RTCM rover data message, where x is the port, A or B, c is ON or OFF, and f is the optional message output rate ranging from 0.05 to 999 seconds depending on the measurement update rate option installed.

If the command is set without a period, the DG16 uses the period set by the **\$PASHS,NME,PER** command. If the **\$PASHS,NME,PER** command is issued after this message period has been set, the period resets to the PER setting.

## \$PASHQ,TCM,[c1]

This command queries the TCM message, where c1 is the optional port designator for the output of the response. If a port is not specified, the receiver sends the response to the current port.

## \$PASHR,TCM

The TCM message contains status information for the remote differential station as well as information on the transmitting base station, such as the base station ID number, base station health, remote station synchronization status, the RTCM message type being received, a quality indicator for message reception, and age of correction. the response is output in the format:

\$PASHS,NME,TCM,d1,d2,d3,d4,f5,d6,d7\*hh

Table 8.48 outlines the response message.

**Table 8.48.** \$PASHS,NME,TCM Response Structure

| Parameter | Description                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                         | Range             |
|-----------|-------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|-------------------|
| d1        | Message synchronization indicator: <ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>• 0—synchronization between base and remote not established or lost.</li><li>• 1—synchronization established between base and remote</li></ul>                                                                                                                                                             | 0, 1              |
| d2        | RTCM message type received by the remote                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                            | 1, 2, 3, 6, 9, 16 |
| d3        | Base station ID number                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                              | 0 to 1023         |
| d4        | Base station health indicator <ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>• 0—UDRE scale factor 1</li><li>• 1—UDRE scale factor 0.75</li><li>• 2—UDRE scale factor 0.5</li><li>• 3—UDRE scale factor 0.3</li><li>• 4—UDRE scale factor 0.2</li><li>• 5—UDRE scale factor 0.1</li><li>• 6—Reference Station transmission not monitored</li><li>• 7—Reference Station not working</li></ul> | 0 to 7            |
| f5        | Modified Z count (seconds; variable length number) in seconds                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                       | 0 to 3599.4       |
| d6        | Message reception quality indicator. Message reception quality is defined as follows:<br>(Number of good measurements / total number of measurements)*100                                                                                                                                                                                                                           | 000 to 100        |
| d7        | Age of the received correction messages                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                             | 0 to 99           |
| *hh       | Checksum                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                            | 2-character hex   |

Typical TCM message:

\$PASHR,TCM,1,31,0000,0,2644.0,100,01\*28

Table 8.49 outlines the response message.

**Table 8.49.** Typical TCM Message

| Field       | Description                                                               |
|-------------|---------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| \$PASHR,TCM | Header                                                                    |
| 1           | Indicates that the base and remote station are synchronized               |
| 31          | Indicates that the remote station is receiving RTCM message types 1 and 3 |
| 0000        | Base station ID number                                                    |
| 0           | Base station health code                                                  |
| 2644.0      | Z count                                                                   |
| 100         | Indicates that message reception quality is 100%                          |
| 01          | Indicates that the age of the correction messages is one second           |
| *28         | Checksum                                                                  |

## TTT: Photogrammetry Event Marker

### **\$PASHS,NME,TTT,x,c,[f]**

Enable or disable event marker message on port x, where x is the output port, c is ON or OFF, and f is the optional message output rate ranging from 0.05 to 999 seconds depending on the measurement update rate option installed. This message is not output unless a photogrammetry pulse is being input, and the photogrammetry option (E) is available in the receiver.

If the command is set without a period, the DG16 uses the period set by the **\$PASHS,NME,PER** command. If the **\$PASHS,NME,PER** command is issued after this message period has been set, the period resets to the PER setting.

### Example

Enter the following command to enable TTT message on port A

**\$PASHS,NME,TTT,A,ON**



There is no query command for TTT.

## \$PASHR,TTT

The response message is in the form:

\$PASHR,TTT,d1,m2\*cc

Table 8.50 outlines the TTT response message structure.

**Table 8.50.** \$PASHR,TTT Message Format

| Field | Description                                                 | Range                                |
|-------|-------------------------------------------------------------|--------------------------------------|
| d1    | Day of GPS week (Sunday = 1; Monday = 2; Tuesday = 3; etc.) | 1 to 7                               |
| m2    | Time at which the pulse was input (hh:mm:ss.ssssss)         | 00:00:00.0000000 to 23:59:59.9999999 |
| *hh   | Checksum                                                    | 2-character hex                      |

### Example

Enter the following command to enable TTT event marker on port A

Set: **\$PASHS,NME,TTT,A,ON**

Typical Response: \$PASHR,TTT,6,20:41:02.0000000\*OD

Table 8.51 outlines the example TTT response message.

**Table 8.51.** Example TTT Response Message

| Item              | Description                     |
|-------------------|---------------------------------|
| \$PASHR,TTT       | Header                          |
| 6                 | Day of week (Friday)            |
| 20:41:02.000000 0 | Time                            |
| OD                | Message checksum in hexadecimal |

## UKO: UKOOA Message

### \$PASHS,NME,UKO,x,s,[f]

This command enables or disables UKOOA message on port x, where x is the output port, and y is ON or OFF, and f is the optional message output rate ranging from 0.05 to 999 seconds depending on the measurement update rate option installed.



## \$PASHQ,UKO,[c1]

This command queries the UKOOA message, where c1 is the optional port designator for the output of the response. If a port is not specified, the receiver sends the response to the current port.

## \$GPRUKO

The response is in the format:

\$GPRUKO,d1,d2,d3,f1,n(d4,d5,d6,d7,d8,d9)

where Table 8.52 outlines the response message.

**Table 8.52.** \$GPRUKO Response message format

| Parameter | Description                                                                                           | Range                  |
|-----------|-------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|------------------------|
| d1        | GPS week number                                                                                       | 0 to 1023              |
| d2        | TOW (seconds)                                                                                         | 0 to 604800            |
| d3        | Number of satellites used in the solution                                                             | 0 to 14                |
| f1        | Scale factor                                                                                          | 0 to 1                 |
| n         | <b>Fields d4 through d9 are repeated “n” times; n = the number of satellites used in the solution</b> | 0 to 14                |
| d4        | PRN number                                                                                            | 0 to 64                |
| d5        | Post-fit residuals, m                                                                                 | -999.9 to +999.9       |
| d6        | Line of sight, latitude sensitivity, sf = 7/100 (m/rad)                                               | -99999999 to +99999999 |
| d7        | Line of sight, longitude sensitivity, sf = 7/100 (m/rad)                                              | -99999999 to +99999999 |
| d8        | Line of sight, altitude sensitivity, sf = 1.0 * e <sup>-8</sup>                                       | -99999999 to +99999999 |
| d9        | Weight of satellite                                                                                   | 0 to 9999              |

## UTM: Universal Transverse Mercator (UTM) Coordinates

### \$PASHS,NME,UTM,x,s,[f]

This command enables or disables the UTM message on port x, where x is the output port, and y is ON or OFF, and f is the optional message output rate ranging from 0.05 to 999 seconds depending on the measurement update rate option installed.

The DG16 does not output this message unless it computes a position.

If the command is set without a period, the DG16 uses the period set by the **\$PASHS,NME,PER** command. If the **\$PASHS,NME,PER** command is issued after this message period has been set, the period resets to the PER setting.

### **\$PASHQ,UTM,[c1]**

This command queries the UTM message, where c1 is the optional port designator for the output of the response. If a port is not specified, the receiver sends the response to the current port.

### **\$PASHR,UTM**

This message is not output unless positions are being computed. The UTM message contains position rendered in UTM coordinates, plus UTC time, the number of satellites used to compute the position, the mode of the position fix (i.e., autonomous or corrected), and more. The message is output in the format:

`$PASHR,UTM,m1,m2,f3,f4,d5,d6,f7,f8,m,f9,m,d10,s11*hh`

Table 8.53 outlines the message format.

**Table 8.53. \$PASHR,UTM Message Format**

| Parameters | Description                                                                                                                                                                               | Range                             |
|------------|-------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|-----------------------------------|
| m1         | UTC of position in hours, minutes, and decimal seconds (hhmmss.ss)                                                                                                                        | 0 to 235959.90                    |
| m2         | Zone number for the coordinates                                                                                                                                                           | 1 to 60, 99<br>N—North<br>S—South |
| f3         | East UTM coordinate (meters)                                                                                                                                                              | -9999999.999 to +9999999.999      |
| f4         | North UTM coordinate (meters)                                                                                                                                                             | -9999999.999 to +9999999.999      |
| d5         | Position fix mode indicator. <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>1—Raw position</li> <li>2—RTCM differential or CPD float</li> <li>3—Carrier phase differential (CDP) fixed</li> </ul> | 1, 2, 3                           |
| d6         | Number of GPS satellites being used to compute positions                                                                                                                                  | 3 to 14                           |
| f7         | Horizontal dilution of precision (HDOP)                                                                                                                                                   | 0.00 to 999.9                     |
| f8         | Antenna height (meters)                                                                                                                                                                   | -99999.999 to +99999.999          |
| m          | Antenna height units                                                                                                                                                                      | M = meters                        |
| f9         | Geoidal separation in meters                                                                                                                                                              | ±999.999                          |

**Table 8.53. \$PASHR,UTM Message Format (Continued)**

| Parameters | Description                       | Range              |
|------------|-----------------------------------|--------------------|
| m          | Geoidal separation units (meters) | M                  |
| d10        | Age of differential corrections   | 0 to 999           |
| s11        | Differential reference station ID | 4 character string |
| *hh        | Checksum                          |                    |



The antenna altitude is either ellipsoidal (default) or geoidal (mean-sea-level) depending on the selection made with \$PASHS,HGT (see UCT section). The geoidal altitude can be also derived by subtracting the geoidal separation from the ellipsoidal altitude.

Typical UTM message:

```
$PASHR,UTM,015454.00,10S,588757.623,4136720.056,1,04,03.8,
00012.123,M,-031.711,M,014,1010*3A
```

Table 8.54 outlines the response message.

**Table 8.54. Typical UTM Message**

| Item        | Description                                   |
|-------------|-----------------------------------------------|
| 015454.00   | UTC time                                      |
| 10S         | UTM zone 10; southern hemisphere              |
| 588757.623  | UTM easting coordinate                        |
| 4136720.056 | UTM northing coordinate                       |
| 1           | Raw position                                  |
| 04          | Number of satellites used to compute position |
| 03.8        | HDOP                                          |
| 00012.123   | altitude                                      |
| M           | Altitude units (meters)                       |
| -031.711    | geoidal separation                            |
| M           | geoidal separation units (meters)             |
| 014         | age of corrections                            |
| 1010        | Differential Station ID                       |
| *3A         | Checksum                                      |

## VTG: Course and Speed Over the Ground

### **\$PASHS,NME,VTG,x,c,[f]**

This command enables or disables the velocity/course message on port x, where x is the output port, c is ON or OFF, and f is the optional message output rate ranging from 0.05 to 999 seconds depending on the measurement update rate option installed.

The DG16 does not output this message unless it computes a position.

If the command is set without a period, the DG16 uses the period set by the **\$PASHS,NME,PER** command. If the **\$PASHS,NME,PER** command is issued after this message period has been set, the period resets to the PER setting.

### **Example**

Enter the following command to enable VTG message on port B.

**\$PASHS,NME,VTG,B,ON**

### **\$PASHQ,VTG,[c1]**

This command queries the VTG message, where c1 is the optional port designator for the output of the response. If a port is not specified, the receiver sends the response to the current port.

### **\$GPVTG**

This message is not output unless positions are being computed. The VTG contains course over the ground referenced to both true and magnetic north and speed over the ground in kilometers per hour and nautical miles per hour (knots). The message is output in the format:

`$GPVTG,f1,c2,f3,c4,f5,c6,f7,c8,d9*hh`

Table 8.55 outlines the message format.

**Table 8.55. \$GPVTG Response Structure**

| Field | Description                                               | Range              |
|-------|-----------------------------------------------------------|--------------------|
| f1    | Course over ground; referenced to true north              | 000.00° to 359.99° |
| c2    | North reference indicator (always T; true north)          | T                  |
| f3    | Course over the ground; referenced to magnetic north      | 000.00° to 359.99° |
| c4    | North reference indicator (always M; magnetic north)      | M                  |
| f5    | Speed over ground (knots)                                 | 000.00 to 999.99   |
| c6    | Speed unit of measure (always N; nautical miles per hour) | N                  |
| f7    | Speed over ground (kilometers per hour)                   | 000.00 to 999.99   |

**Table 8.55. \$GPVTG Response Structure**

| Field | Description                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                | Range               |
|-------|----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|---------------------|
| c8    | Speed unit of measure (always K; KPH)                                                                                                                                                                                                                                      | K                   |
| d9    | Positioning system mode indicator <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• A—Autonomous mode</li> <li>• D—Differential mode</li> <li>• E—Estimated (dead reckoning) mode</li> <li>• M—Manual input mode</li> <li>• S—Simulator mode</li> <li>• N—Data not valid</li> </ul> | A, D, E, M, S, or N |
| *hh   | Checksum                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                   | 2-character hex     |

Typical VTG message:

```
$GPVTG,179.00,T,193.00,M,000.11,N,000.20,K*3E
```

Table 8.56 outlines the response message.

**Table 8.56. Typical VTG Message**

| Field   | Description                          |
|---------|--------------------------------------|
| \$GPVTG | Header                               |
| 179.00  | Course over ground (degrees)         |
| T       | True course over ground marker       |
| 193.00  | Magnetic course over ground          |
| M       | Magnetic course over ground marker   |
| 000.11  | Speed over ground (knots)            |
| N       | Nautical miles per hour              |
| 000.20  | Speed over ground in kilometers/hour |
| K       | Kilometers per hour                  |
| *3E     | Checksum                             |

## XMG: Exception Messages

### **\$PASHS,NME,XMG,x,c,[f]**

This command enables or disables the exception messages or port x, where x is the output port, c is ON or OFF, and f is the optional message output rate ranging from 0.05 to 999 seconds depending on the measurement update rate option installed.

The DG16 does not output this message unless it computes a position.

If the command is set without a period, the DG16 uses the period set by the **\$PASHS,NME,PER** command. If the **\$PASHS,NME,PER** command is issued after this message period has been set, the period resets to the PER setting.

### **Example**

Enter the following command to enable XMG message on port B.

**\$PASHS,NME,XMG,B,ON**

### **\$PASHQ,XMG,[c1]**

This command queries the exception messages, where c1 is the optional port designator for the output of the response. If a port is not specified, the receiver sends the response to the current port.

### **\$PASHR,XMG, d1,d2**

The response is in the format **\$PASHR,XMG, d1,d2** where d1 is the exception number and d2 is a description of the exception message. Table 8.57 describes the exception numbers.

**Table 8.57. \$PASHR,XMG Exception Number Descriptions**

| Exception Number (d1) | Description                               | Meaning                                                                  |
|-----------------------|-------------------------------------------|--------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| 01                    | SRAM corrupted                            | The DG16 enters Set Defaults state due to lost data.                     |
| 02                    | Real Time Clock Corrupted                 | The DG16 initiates a cold start due to loss of time information.         |
| 03                    | No Position or Almanac                    | The DG16 initiates a cold start due to lack of position or almanac data. |
| 04                    | BIT completed                             | End of built-in-test routines.                                           |
| 05                    | Cannot converge with 4 or more satellites | No navigation solution in auto mode with 4 satellites.                   |
| 06                    | Cannot converge with 3 satellites         | No navigation solution in auto mode with 3 satellites.                   |

**Table 8.57.** \$PASHR,XMG Exception Number Descriptions (Continued)

| Exception Number (d1) | Description                         | Meaning                                                         |
|-----------------------|-------------------------------------|-----------------------------------------------------------------|
| 07                    | Too few satellites for 3D solution  | No navigation solution in 3D mode with 3 or fewer satellites.   |
| 08                    | No 3D solution - PDOP mask exceeded | No navigation solution possible in 3D mode because of bad PDOP. |
| 09                    | Too few satellites for 2D solution  | No navigation solution in 2D mode with 2 or fewer satellites.   |
| 10                    | No 2D solution - PDOP mask exceeded | No navigation solution possible in 2D mode because of bad PDOP. |
| 11                    | Time only - No Solution             | No satellites above mask angle.                                 |
| 12                    | Solution valid.                     | A valid solution is now being generated.                        |

## ZDA: Time and Date

### **\$PASHS,NME,ZDA,x,c,[f]**

This command enables or disables the time and date message on port x, where x is the output port, c is ON or OFF, and f is the optional message output rate ranging from 0.05 to 999 seconds depending on the measurement update rate option installed.

The DG16 does not output this message unless it computes a position.

If the command is set without a period, the DG16 uses the period set by the **\$PASHS,NME,PER** command. If the **\$PASHS,NME,PER** command is issued after this message period has been set, the period resets to the PER setting.

### Example

Enter the following command to disable ZDA message on port A.

**\$PASHS,NME,ZDA,A,OFF**

### **\$PASHQ,ZDA,[c1]**

This command queries the ZDA message, where c1 is the optional port designator for the output of the response. If a port is not specified, the receiver sends the response to the current port.

### **\$GPZDA**

This message is not output until the receiver has locked on at least one satellite. The ZDA message contains UTC time, the current date, and offset values for converting UTC time to local time. The message is output in the format:

\$GPZDA,m1,d2,d3,d4,d5,d6\*hh

Table 8.58 outlines the message format.

**Table 8.58.** \$GPZDA Message Format

| Field | Description                                                                                                                            | Range                  |
|-------|----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|------------------------|
| m1    | UTC time                                                                                                                               | 000000.00 to 235959.90 |
| d2    | Current day                                                                                                                            | 01 to 31               |
| d3    | Current month                                                                                                                          | 01 to 12               |
| d4    | Current year                                                                                                                           | 0000 to 9999           |
| d5    | Local time zone offset from UTC time (hours)                                                                                           | -13 to +13             |
| d6    | Local time zone offset from UTC time (minutes). This value has the same sign [+/-] as d5, but the sign is not displayed for this field | 00 to 59               |
| *hh   | Checksum                                                                                                                               | 2-character hex        |

Typical ZDA message:

\$GPZDA,222835.10,21,07,1999,-07,00\*4D

Table 8.59 outlines the response message.

**Table 8.59.** Typical ZDA Message

| Field     | Description                               |
|-----------|-------------------------------------------|
| \$GPZDA   | Message header                            |
| 222835.10 | Current UTC time                          |
| 21        | Current day                               |
| 07        | Current month                             |
| 1999      | Current year                              |
| -07       | Local time zone offset from UTC (hours)   |
| 00        | Local time zone offset from UTC (minutes) |
| 4D        | Checksum                                  |



---

## Differential Commands

This chapter contains the receiver commands for the following applications:

- **RTCM Commands**, on page 290
- **SBAS Commands**, on page 306
- **Beacon Commands**, on page 317

# RTCM Commands

RTCM commands allow you control and monitor operation in differential mode. RTCM commands are available if the differential options are installed. If only the base station option [B] is installed, only commands controlling base station parameters are available when setting the receiver for differential operation. If only the remote differential option [U] is installed, only commands controlling remote station parameters are available when setting the receiver for differential operation. Both options must be installed in order for base station commands and remote station commands to be available to the receiver. The RTCM mode is off by default.

All but one of the RTCM commands are set commands. The set commands allow you to enable and modify a variety of parameters affecting differential operation. There is only one query command: **\$PASHQ,RTC**. This command is used to monitor differential parameters and status. Table 9.1 lists the RTCM commands.

**Table 9.1.** RTCM Commands

| Function                | Command         | Description                                          | Default | Page |
|-------------------------|-----------------|------------------------------------------------------|---------|------|
| Base station parameters | \$PASHS,RTC,BAS | Set receiver to operate as differential base station |         | 292  |
|                         | \$PASHS,RTC,FMT | Set differential output format                       |         | 292  |
|                         | \$PASHS,RTC,IOD | Set ephemeris data update for RTCM base              |         | 292  |
|                         | \$PASHS,RTC,MSG | Defines RTCM type 16 message (base to remote)        |         | 293  |
|                         | \$PASHS,RTC,QAF | Set quality percentage mask                          | 100     | 294  |
|                         | \$PASHS,RTC,SPD | Set baud rate of base station                        |         | 301  |
|                         | \$PASHS,RTC,STH | Set health of reference station                      |         | 302  |
|                         | \$PASHS,RTC,TYP | Enable/disable RTCM message types                    | 3       | 303  |

**Table 9.1. RTCM Commands (Continued)**

| Function                  | Command         | Description                                                    | Default | Page |
|---------------------------|-----------------|----------------------------------------------------------------|---------|------|
| Remote station parameters | \$PASHS,RTC,AUT | Turns auto differential mode on or off                         | Y       | 291  |
|                           | \$PASHS,RTC,MAX | Set maximum age of RTCM differential corrections               | 60      | 293  |
|                           | \$PASHS,RTC,REM | Set receiver to operate as differential remote station         |         | 295  |
|                           | \$PASHQ,RTC,RPS | Query remote station parameters                                |         | 295  |
|                           | \$PASHS,RTC,SEQ | Check sequence number of received messages                     | N       | 300  |
|                           | \$PASHS,RTC,SLC | Select RTCM corrections type for navigational solution         |         | 300  |
|                           | \$PASHS,RTC,UDR | Set UDRE acceptance threshold                                  |         | 305  |
| General parameters        | \$PASHS,RTC,OFF | Disable differential mode                                      |         | 294  |
|                           | \$PASHQ,RTL     | Query RTCM and user entered information                        |         | 299  |
|                           | \$PASHS,RTC,STI | Set station identification of base or remote                   | 0000    | 302  |
|                           | \$PASHQ,RTC     | Request base or remote differential mode parameters and status |         | 296  |
|                           | \$PASHS,RTC,TAG | Set RTCM SC-104 version                                        | V22     | 303  |

## AUT: Automatic Differential Mode

### **\$PASHS,RTC,AUT,s1**

This command enables or disables automatic differential mode, where s1 is Y (enabled) or N (disabled). When auto differential mode is enabled, the receiver outputs raw positions automatically if differential corrections are older than the maximum age setting, or when differential corrections are not available. When auto differential mode is disabled, the receiver stops outputting positions when the age of the differential correction exceeds the maximum age setting or when differential corrections are not available, and does not resume position output until it receives RTCM corrections with age values lower than the maximum or differential mode is disabled. The automatic differential setting applies to remote differential stations only. You can view the current automatic differential setting by entering the **\$PASHQ,RTC** command and checking the AUT field.

### Example

Enter the following command to turn auto differential mode on:

**\$PASHS,RTC,AUT,Y**

| DEFAULT SETTING |
|-----------------|
| RTC,AUT— Y      |

## BAS: Set Receiver in Differential Base Station Mode

### **\$PASHS,RTC,BAS,c1**

This command sets the DG16 to operate as an RTCM differential base station, where c1 designates the output port (A or B) for differential corrections. You can view the current RTCM mode setting by entering the **\$PASHQ,RTC** command and checking the MODE field.

### Example

Enter the following command to set the receiver as an RTCM base station outputting differential corrections from port B:

**\$PASHS,RTC,BAS,B**

## FMT: Differential Output Format

### **\$PASHS,RTC,FMT,s1**

This command sets the differential output format to either RTCM or RTCA. s1 is either TCM or TCA.

RTCM and RTCA can also be used in place of TCM and TCA respectively.

## IOD: Ephemeris Data Update Rate for RTCM Base Station

### **\$PASHS,RTC,IOD,d**

This command sets the time period before the RTCM base station switches to a new issue of the ephemeris data (IODE) where d is the time between 0 and 90 seconds. The default is 30 seconds.

This message is applicable to receivers in RTCM BASE mode only. A base receiver continues to transmit corrections on the old ephemeris in the navigation solution until it receives an ephemeris update. After receiving new ephemeris, the receiver waits for the offset period (d) before transmitting corrections using the new ephemeris (IODE).

### **\$PASHQ,RTC,IOD,[c1]**

This command queries for the time period for when the RTCM base station switches to a new issue of the ephemeris data, where c1 is the optional port designator for the output of the response. If a port is not specified, the receiver sends the response to the current port.

### **\$PASHR,RTC,IOD**

The response is in the format:

```
$PASHR,RTC,IOD,d*cc
```

where d is the set IOD switch period in seconds.

## **MAX: Maximum Age Threshold for Differential Corrections**

### **\$PASHS,RTC,MAX,d1**

This command sets the maximum age for incoming RTCM differential corrections, where d1 is any number between 1 and 9999. The receiver ignores incoming corrections whose age exceeds the maximum age setting. The default value is 60. The maximum age setting applies to remote differential stations only. You can view the current maximum age setting by entering the query command **\$PASHQ,RTC** and checking the MAX field.

Enter the following command to set the maximum age to 30 seconds:

```
$PASHS,RTC,MAX,30
```

| DEFAULT SETTING |
|-----------------|
| RTC,MAX— 60     |

## **MSG: Define RTCM Type 16 Message**

### **\$PASHS,RTC,MSG,s1**

This command defines an ASCII message of up to 90 characters which can be enabled for broadcast by the RTCM base station. The contents of this message can be obtained in different ways depending on whether the receiver is configured as a base station or a remote station. In the case of the base station, you can issue

the commands **\$PASHQ,RTC** or **\$PASHQ,MSG**. The type 16 message must be enabled for output in order to use the MSG query to get the contents of the type 16 message when the receiver is configured as a base station. In the case of the remote station, only the MSG query can be used to obtain the contents of a type 16 message broadcasted from a base station.

**Example**

Enter the following command to create a type 16 message stating, “This is a test message”:

```
$PASHS,RTC,MSG,THIS IS A TEST MESSAGE
```

**OFF: Disable Differential Operation**

**\$PASHS,RTC,OFF**

This command disables differential operation, whether the receiver is set as a base station or a remote station. You can view the current RTCM mode setting by entering the **\$PASHQ,RTC** command and checking the MODE field.

**QAF: Quality Factor**

**\$PASHS,RTC,QAF,c1**

This command sets the number of received differential correction frames in RTCM differential mode above which where c1 ranges from 0 and 999. When the total number of received messages reaches the c1, c1 resets to 100. **\$PASHS,RTC,QAF** is used only in REMOTE mode.

c1 is used to compute the QA value, where:  $QA = \# \text{ of good messages} / QAF$ . The QA parameter allows you to evaluate the communication quality between the base and remote stations.

**Example**

Enter the following command to set the quality percentage mask to 99%:

```
$PASHS,RTC,QAF,99
```

| DEFAULT SETTING |
|-----------------|
| RTC,QAF—100     |

## REM: Set Receiver in Differential Remote Station Mode

### **\$PASHS,RTC,REM,c1**

This command sets the DG16 to operate as an RTCM differential remote station. The c1 parameter designates the input port (A or B) for differential corrections. You can view the current RTCM mode setting by entering the **\$PASHQ,RTC** command and checking the MODE field.

#### **Example**

Enter the following command to set receiver as a differential remote station with port B designated as the input port for RTCM differential corrections:

**\$PASHS,RTC,REM,B**

## RPS: Rover Parameters

### **\$PASHQ,RTC,RPS,c1**

This command queries RTCM Rover parameters, where c1 is the optional port designator for the output of the response. If a port is not specified, the receiver sends the response to the current port.

### **\$PASHR,RPS**

The response is in the format:

**\$PASHR,RTC,RPS,h1,h2,h3,h4,h5,h6,h7**

where Table 9.2 outlines the parameters

**Table 9.2.** \$PASHR,RTC,RPS Response Format

| Parameter | Description              | Range                        |
|-----------|--------------------------|------------------------------|
| h1        | Mode of operation        | 0—Base Mode<br>1—Remote Mode |
| h2        | Port used fro RTCM input | A, B, or C                   |
| h3        | Remote Station ID        | 0 to 1027                    |
| h4        | Auto-differential        | N or Y                       |
| h5        | QA factor setting        | 0 to 99                      |
| h6        | Maximum age setting      | 0 to 999                     |
| h7        | Sequence checking        | N or Y                       |

# RTC: Query RTCM Operating Parameters and Status

## \$PASHQ,RTC,[c1]

This command queries for differential parameter settings and status, where c1 is the optional port designator for the output of the response. If a port is not specified, the receiver sends the response to the current port.

The response message has a free-form Ashtech format. Like the PAR response message, the RTC response message does not have a header or message identifier as shown in the following example:

```
STATUS:
SYNC:   TYPE:00 STID:0000 STHE:0
AGE:+999 QA:000.00% OFFSET:00
SETUP:
MODE:OFF PORT: A SOURCE:SLC,EXT AUT:N FMT:RTCM
SPD:0300 STI:0000 STH:0 IOD:20
MAX:0060 QAF:100 SEQ:N RTCM:V22
TYP:1  2  3  6  7  9  16 18 19
FRQ:99 00 00 OFF 00 00 00 00 00
BASE:   LAT:0000.00000,N LON:00000.00000,E ALT:+00000.00 W84
MSG:
```

Table 9.3 describes the items in the RTC response message:

Table 9.3. RTC Response Format

| Parameter | Description                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                        | Range             |
|-----------|----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|-------------------|
| STATUS    | This subsection of the RTC response contains status information related to the performance of the remote differential station, such as message synchronization status, the type of message being received, the ID number of base station broadcasting the corrections, etc. SYNC, TYPE, STID, STHE, AGE, QA, and OFFSET fall into this subsection. |                   |
| SYNC:     | An asterisk (*) appearing in this field indicates that synchronization between base and remote has been established. Synchronization has not been established if this field is blank. This field applies to remote differential mode only.                                                                                                         | *                 |
| TYPE:     | Indicates RTCM message type received by the remote station.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                        | 1, 2, 3, 6, 9, 16 |
| STID:     | The ID number of the differential base station. This ID number is received from the base station.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                  | 0000 to 1023      |
| STHE:     | This code number indicates the health of the base station.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                         | 0 to 7            |



**Table 9.3. RTC Response Format (Continued)**

| Parameter | Description                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                           | Range                                                       |
|-----------|-----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|-------------------------------------------------------------|
| AGE:      | In base station mode, this field indicates the elapsed time in seconds between the transmission of Type 1 or 9 messages. In remote station mode, this field indicates the age of the received messages in seconds.                                                                                                                                                    | 1 to 999                                                    |
| QA:       | The communication quality factor between base and remote. Defined as (number of good messages received/total number of messages) x 100 total number of messages. This field applies to remote differential mode only.                                                                                                                                                 | 000.0% to 100.0%                                            |
| OFFSET    | The number of bits from the beginning of the RTCM byte (in case of a bit slippage).                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                   |                                                             |
| SETUP     | This subsection of the RTC response message contains status information related to RTCM parameter settings, such as the operating mode, the RTCM messages enabled for output, the port assigned to receive or transmit differential corrections, etc. MODE, PORT, AUT, SPD, STI, STH, MAX, QAF, SEQ, TYP, FRQ, BASE, and MSG fall into this subsection.               |                                                             |
| MODE      | The current differential mode. The default setting is OFF.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                            | BAS, REM, OFF                                               |
| PORT      | The port used for receiving or transmitting RTCM corrections.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                         | A, B, or C (optional)                                       |
| SOURCE    | The source of the RTCM corrections.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                   | SLC with any combination of EXT, BCN, or SBA<br>-OR-<br>WGH |
| AUT       | Indicates whether automatic differential mode is enabled (Y) or disabled (N). The default setting is N. This field applies to remote station mode only.                                                                                                                                                                                                               | Y, N                                                        |
| FMT       | The data format for the corrections.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                  | RTCM, RTCA                                                  |
| SPD       | Indicates the current rate of output for RTCM corrections in bits per second (bps). The default output rate is 300 bps. This field applies to base station mode only.                                                                                                                                                                                                 | 25 to 1500                                                  |
| STI       | The differential station ID number. The ID number is a user-entered parameter. A remote station with an ID number of 0000 can receive corrections from any RTCM base station. Otherwise, the remote station must be programmed with the same ID number as the base station the in order to receive corrections from that base station. The default ID number is 0000. | 0000 to 1023                                                |
| STH       | Code number indicating the health of the base station. This code number is a user-entered parameter. This field applies to base station mode only.                                                                                                                                                                                                                    | 0 to 7                                                      |
| IOD       | Offset setting for the latest issue of ephemeris data. Applicable to the base only.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                   | 0 to 90                                                     |

**Table 9.3. RTC Response Format (Continued)**

| Parameter | Description                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                      | Range                                                                                     |
|-----------|--------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|-------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| MAX       | The maximum age (seconds) of a received differential correction, above which the remote station will not use the correction. The maximum age setting is a user-entered parameter. The default setting is 60 seconds. This field applies to remote station mode only.                                                                                                                                                                                                                             | 1 to 1199                                                                                 |
| QAF       | The multiplier value used to calculate the QA value. Always 100. This field applies to remote station mode only.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                 | 100                                                                                       |
| SEQ       | Indicates whether the remote station is checking (Y) or not checking (N) the sequence numbers of the received RTCM correction messages. When SEQ is enabled, the remote station will not output corrected positions until it receives two sequential corrections. The default setting is N. This field applies to remote station mode only.                                                                                                                                                      | Y, N                                                                                      |
| RTCM      | Indicates the RTCM version used by the receiver.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                 | V30 for version 3.0<br>V22 for version 2.2<br>V21 for Version 2.1                         |
| TYP       | The RTCM message types supported by the DG16.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                    | 1, 2, 3, 6, 9, 16, 18, 19                                                                 |
| FRQ       | Indicates the output interval setting for each RTCM message except for the type 6 message, which is either ON or OFF. Zero (0) indicates the message is disabled; 99 indicates continuous output. The output interval unit of measure for message types 1 and 9 is seconds; the output interval for unit of measure for message types 2, 3, and 16 is minutes. The default output interval setting is 99 for the type 1 message, OFF for the type 6 message, and 00 for all other RTCM messages. | 0 to 99; ON, OFF                                                                          |
| BASE      | The base station reference position, used to calculate corrections. The reference position is entered the POS command set commands. If no position has been entered, this field displays all zeroes. This field applies to base station mode only.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                               | Latitude:<br>0° to 90°<br>Longitude:<br>0° to 180°<br>Altitude: -3000.00 to<br>+3000.00 m |
| MSG       | This field contains the text entered for the type 16 message. The text in the type 16 message is entered by the user through the \$PASHS,RTC,MSG command. This field applies to base station mode only.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                          | Up to 90 characters                                                                       |

# RTL: User Entered Position Information

## \$PASHQ,RTL[c1]

This command queries the RTCM and user entered position information, where c1 is the optional port designator for the output of the response. If a port is not specified, the receiver sends the response to the current port.

## \$PASHR,RTL,f1,c2,f3,c4,f5,d6,c7,d8,c9,d10,d11,d12\*hh

The response is in the format:

\$PASHR,RTL,f1,c2,f3,c4,f5,d6,c7,d8,c9,d10,d11,d12\*hh

where Table 9.4 outlines the response format.

Table 9.4. \$PASHR,RTL Response Format

| Parameter | Description                                  | Range                             |
|-----------|----------------------------------------------|-----------------------------------|
| f1        | User entered latitude                        | ddmm.mmmmm                        |
| c2        | Latitude direction                           | N or S                            |
| f3        | User entered Longitude                       | ddmm.mmmmm                        |
| c4        | Longitude direction                          | E or W                            |
| f5        | User entered altitude in meters              | 0 to 9.999999                     |
| d5        | Differential mode                            | 0 = Off<br>1 = Base<br>2 = Remote |
| c7        | Auto differential flag                       | N = Off<br>y = On                 |
| d8        | Station ID                                   | 0 to 1023                         |
| c9        | Differential port                            | A, B, or optional C               |
| d10       | Index of baud rate for the differential port | 0 to 7                            |
| d11       | Maximum age                                  | 0 to 1199                         |
| d12       | RTCM speed index                             | 0 to 8                            |
| *hh       | hexidecimal checksum                         |                                   |

## SEQ: Verify RTCM Message Sequence

### **\$PASHS,RTC,SEQ,c1**

This command enables or disables a check on the sequence number of received RTCM correction messages, where c1 is Y (on) or N (off). When SEQ is enabled, the remote station must receive two sequential RTCM correction messages before it starts applying the corrections. This condition is in effect only at beginning of differential operation, and applies to remote station mode only. You can see whether message sequence monitoring is enabled or disabled by entering the **\$PASHQ,RTC** command and checking the SEQ field.

#### **Example**

Enter the following command to enable a check of RTCM message sequence:

**\$PASHS,RTC,SEQ,Y**

| DEFAULT SETTING |
|-----------------|
| RTC,SEQ— N      |

## SLC: Navigational Solution

### **\$PASHS,RTC,SLC,s1,[s1],[s1]**

This command sets the corrections type to use in the navigational solution. You may select more than one type to use in the solution. s1 is the type of correction: EXT (Serial Port), BCN (Beacon), SBA (SBAS), or WGH (Weighted Multi-base Solutions).

# SPD: Baud Rate for RTCM Message Output

## \$PASHS,RTC,SPD,d1

This command sets the base station’s output rate for RTCM messages in bits per second (bps), where d1 is a code number between 0 and 8. Table 9.5 lists the available bit rates and corresponding codes. The default output bit rate is 300 bps. This command applies to base station mode only. You can view the current output bit rate setting by entering the \$PASHQ,RTC command and checking the SPD field.

**Table 9.5.** Available Output Bit Rates for RTCM Messages

| Code | Rate  |
|------|-------|
| 0    | 25    |
| 1    | 50    |
| 2    | 100   |
| 3    | 110   |
| 4    | 150   |
| 5    | 200   |
| 6    | 250   |
| 7    | 300   |
| 8    | 1500  |
| 9    | Burst |

| DEFAULT SETTING |
|-----------------|
| RTC,SPD— 300    |

### Example

Enter the following command to set the output bit rate for RTCM messages to 1500 bits per second:

**\$PASHS,RTC,SPD,8**

# STH: Differential Base Station Health

## \$PASHS,RTC,STH,d1

This command sets the health of the base station, where d1 is a code number between 0 and 7. The health states and the corresponding codes are listed in Table 9.6. This command applies to base station mode only. You can view the current base station health setting by entering the \$PASHQ,RTC command and checking the STH field.

Table 9.6. \$PASHS,RTC Health of Reference

| Code | Base Station Health Status                   |
|------|----------------------------------------------|
| 7    | Reference station not working                |
| 6    | Reference station transmission not monitored |
| 5    | Specified by service provider                |
| 4    | Specified by service provider                |
| 3    | Specified by service provider                |
| 2    | Specified by service provider                |
| 1    | Specified by service provider                |
| 0    | Specified by service provider                |

### Example

Enter the following command to set the base station health code to indicate that the base station is not working:

\$PASHS,RTC,STH,7

| DEFAULT SETTING |
|-----------------|
| RTC,STH— 0      |

# STI: Differential Base/Remote Station ID

## \$PASHS,RTC,STI,d1

This command sets differential station identification numbers, where d1 is any number between 0000 and 1023. A remote station with the ID number 0000 can receive corrections from any RTCM base station; otherwise, the remote station must be programmed with the same ID number as the base station in order to receive corrections from that base station.

### Example

Enter the following command to set the differential station ID number to 0001:

**\$PASHS,RTC,STI,0001**

| DEFAULT SETTING |
|-----------------|
| RTC,STI— 0000   |

### TAG: RTCM SC-104 Version

**\$PASHS,RTC,TAG,s1**

This command sets the RTCM SC-104 version used by the receiver. s1 is either V21 (RTCM SC-104 version 2.1), or V22 (RTCM SC-104 version 2.2), or V23 (RTCM SC-104 version 2.3).

| DEFAULT SETTING |
|-----------------|
| RTC,TAG— V22    |

### TYP: Enable/Disable Output of RTCM Message Types

**\$PASHS,RTC,TYP,d1,d2**

This command enables or disables the output of specific RTCM message types as well as the message output interval, where d1 is the type number and d2 is value of the output interval. This command applies to base station mode only. Table 9.7 lists the available message types and range of the output interval setting.

**Table 9.7.** \$PASHS,RTC,TYP Message Types

| Type | Range                                                              |
|------|--------------------------------------------------------------------|
| 01   | 0-99 seconds, where 0 is disabled and 99 is generated continuously |
| 02   | 0-99 minutes, where 0 is disabled and 99 is generated continuously |
| 03   | 0-99 minutes, where 0 is disabled and 99 is generated continuously |
| 06   | 1 = ON, 0 = OFF Default = OFF                                      |
| 09   | 0-99 seconds, where 0 is disabled and 99 is generated continuously |
| 16   | 0-99 minutes, where 0 is disabled and 99 is generated continuously |

**Table 9.7. \$PASHS,RTC,TYP Message Types**

| Type | Range                                                              |
|------|--------------------------------------------------------------------|
| 18   | 0-99 minutes, where 0 is disabled and 99 is generated continuously |
| 19   | 0-99 minutes, where 0 is disabled and 99 is generated continuously |



All messages, except for 01 and 09, can be enabled simultaneously with any output period setting. Default for type 6 is OFF, type 1 is 99, and all others are set to 00 (disabled).



RTCM type 1 correction with a UDRE (User Differential Range Error) field set to 3 (one-sigma differential error > 8 meters) are no longer used.



Type 18 and 19 are available only when option K (RTCM Type 18/19 message generation) is installed.

**Example**

Enter the following command to enable the type 1 message once per second:

**\$PASHS,RTC,TYP,1,1**

| DEFAULT SETTING |         |     |
|-----------------|---------|-----|
| RTC,TYP         | Type 1  | 99  |
|                 | Type 2  | 00  |
|                 | Type 3  | 00  |
|                 | Type 6  | OFF |
|                 | Type 9  | 00  |
|                 | Type 16 | 00  |
|                 | Type 18 | 00  |
|                 | Type 19 | 00  |



# UDR: UDRE Acceptance Threshold

## \$PASHS,RTC,UDR,d1

This commands sets the UDRE acceptance threshold where d1 is 0, 1, 2, or 3. All RTCM corrections with UDRE flags equal to or less than the threshold are accepted. All incoming RTCM corrections are checked against the UDRE flag before they are incorporated into the navigation solution.

| DEFAULT SETTING |
|-----------------|
| RTC,UDR— 3      |

# SBAS Commands

SBAS commands allow you control and specify usage of WAAS, EGNOS, and MSAS functionality. These commands are available only if the SBAS option [W] is installed. When the [Y] option is installed, 2 channels are made available for tracking SBAS satellites. If you did not purchase this option, and you want to now, please call your Thales Navigation OEM Sales Representative. See **Receiver Options**, on page 15 for more information on the available receiver options

The receiver can track two geostationary SBAS satellites at a time and includes the ranging, ephemeris and SBAS differential correction data messages over the RS232 output ports. The DG16 can process SBAS corrections for DGPS positioning. SBAS corrections are converted to RTCM SC-104 corrections and output through the serial ports.

In the GPS+SBAS mode, the DG16 retains all standard functionality, including high data output rates (raw and navigation).

The DG16 has several modes of SBAS operation:

- Automatic Mode—the receiver determines which SBAS satellite(s) to use
  - Single Automatic Mode
  - Dual Automatic Mode
- Manual Mode—you manually set which SBAS satellite(s) to use
  - Single Manual Mode
  - Dual Manual Mode

The default SBAS mode is Single.

Table 9.8 outlines the SBAS commands.

**Table 9.8.** SBAS Commands

| Function                   | Command               | Description                           | Default | Page |
|----------------------------|-----------------------|---------------------------------------|---------|------|
| SBAS Mode                  | \$PASHS,SBA,SAM       | Enable Single Automatic SBAS Mode     |         | 314  |
|                            | \$PASHS,SBA,DAM       | Enable Dual Automatic SBAS mode       |         | 309  |
|                            | \$PASHS,SBA,MAN,xx    | Enable Single Manual mode             |         | 312  |
|                            | \$PASHS,SBA,MAN,xx,yy | Enable Dual Manual mode               |         | 312  |
|                            | \$PASHS,SBA,OFF       | Disable the SBAS mode                 |         | 312  |
|                            | \$PASHS,SBA,SSO       | Set SBAS satellite search order       |         | 314  |
| SBAS Ephemeris and Almanac | \$PASHS,RAW,SAW       | Enable or disable SBAS almanac data   |         | 218  |
|                            | \$PASHQ,SAW           | Query the SBAS almanac data           |         | 218  |
|                            | \$PASHS,RAW,SNW       | Enable or disable SBAS ephemeris data |         | 222  |
|                            | \$PASHQ,SNW           | Query the SBAS ephemeris data         |         | 222  |

**Table 9.8. SBAS Commands**

| Function                  | Command         | Description                                                        | Default | Page |
|---------------------------|-----------------|--------------------------------------------------------------------|---------|------|
| SBAS Data and Information | \$PASHQ,SBA     | Query SBAS parameters                                              |         | 307  |
|                           | \$PASHS,SBA,CDU | Select the SBAS channels to use                                    | BTH     | 308  |
|                           | \$PASHS,SBA,DAT | Enable the SBAS output messages                                    |         | 309  |
|                           | \$PASHQ,SBA,DAT | Queries the SBAS output messages                                   |         | 310  |
|                           | \$PASHS,SBA,INF | Enable or disable the SBAS information messages                    |         | 310  |
|                           | \$PASHS,SBA,INT | Enable or disable the integrity information                        | ON      | 311  |
|                           | \$PASHS,SBA,PAR | Enable or Disable Partial SBAS corrections                         |         | 313  |
|                           | \$PASHS,SBA,RTC | Set SBAS to RTCM message information                               |         | 313  |
|                           | \$PASHS,USE,SBA | Include or exclude all SBAS satellites for tracking                |         | 315  |
|                           | \$PASHS,USP,SBA | Include or exclude all SBAS satellites in the position computation | No      | 315  |

## SBAS: Query SBAS Parameters

### **\$PASHQ,SBA,[c1]**

This command queries all of the SBAS parameters where c1 is the optional port designator for the output of the response. If a port is not specified, the receiver sends the response to the current port.

### Example

Enter the following command to query the SBAS parameters.

### **\$PASHQ,SBA**

```

MOD:OFF
INF:0
CDU:BTN PAR:ON INT:ON RNG:ON
RTCM:  1   2   3   6   9
PRTA: OFF OFF OFF OFF OFF
PRTB: OFF OFF OFF OFF OFF
PRTC: OFF OFF OFF OFF OFF
SBA:  INF DAT SNW SAW
PRTA: OFF OFF OFF OFF
PRTB: OFF OFF OFF OFF
PRTC: OFF OFF OFF OFF

```

Table 9.9 outlines the parameters in the response message.

**Table 9.9. \$PASHQ,SBA Response Parameters**

| Parameter | Description                                                                                                                                                      |
|-----------|------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| MOD       | Current SBAS Mode: OFF, single automatic, dual automatic, single manual, or dual manual                                                                          |
| INF       | Currently assigned SBAS satellites (See <b>\$PASHS,SBA,INF,c1,s1,[f1]</b> , on page 310)                                                                         |
| CDU       | Channel Data Utilization: <b>BTH</b> —both, <b>BCP</b> —Use channel 1 data when available and Channel 2 data only as backup, <b>CH1</b> —use Channel 1 data only |
| PAR       | Use partial SBAS corrections. ON or OFF                                                                                                                          |
| INT       | Use SBAS integrity information. ON or OFF                                                                                                                        |
| RNG       | Use SBAS ranging information. ON or OFF                                                                                                                          |
| RTCM      | Current SBAS to RTCM conversion and output settings                                                                                                              |
| PRTA      | Port A output status ON or OFF                                                                                                                                   |
| PRTB      | Port B output status ON or OFF                                                                                                                                   |
| PRTC      | Port C output status ON or OFF                                                                                                                                   |
| SBA       | Status of the SBAS related messages output (INF, DAT, SNW, and SAW)                                                                                              |
| PRTA      | Port A output status ON or OFF                                                                                                                                   |
| PRTB      | Port B output status ON or OFF                                                                                                                                   |
| PRTC      | Port C output status ON or OFF                                                                                                                                   |

## CDU: Channel Data Utilization

### **\$PASHS,SBA,CDU,c1**

This command selects the SBAS channels to use where c1 is outlined the Table 9.10.

**Table 9.10. \$PASHS,SBA,CDU parameter**

| c1 Value | Description           |
|----------|-----------------------|
| CH1      | Use Channel data only |

**Table 9.10.** \$PASHS,SBA,CDU parameter

| c1 Value | Description                                                                                                                    |
|----------|--------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| BCP      | Use Channel 1 data when available, and Channel 2 data as a backup. Use this option when the DG16 is in dual mode or operation. |
| BTH      | Use data from both channels simultaneously. Use this option when the DG16 is in dual mode or operation.                        |



You must use the \$PASHS,SAV command to save the parameters set in this command to memory.

#### DEFAULT SETTING

SBA,CDU—BTH

## DAM: Dual Automatic Mode

### \$PASHS,SBA,DAM

This command sets the DG16 to Dual Automatic mode.

This command sets the receiver to track SBAS satellites on Channel 1 and Channel 2 and use this data in the navigation solution.

In Dual Automatic SBAS mode the DG16 automatically detects all available SBAS signals and selects the best two satellites. Channel 1 tracks the best satellite available, and Channel 2 tracks the second-best available satellite. In this mode, the DG16 has no capability to continue to scan for other, better SBAS signals.

Therefore, once selected, the DG16 continues to track these two selected SBAS satellites so long it is able. If the signal on one of the channels is lost, the DG16 scans the available frequencies to find another SBAS satellite.



The best SBAS satellite is determined based collectively on the satellite SNR, elevation angle, continuity of signal reception, etc.

## DAT: SBAS Output Message

### \$PASHS,SBA,DAT,c1,s1,[f1]

This command enables or disables the output of the SBAS messages on the specified port. c1 is Port A, B, or C to where the messages output, s1 is ON or OFF, and f1 is the optional frequency setting for the output ranging from 0.05 to 999

seconds depending on the measurement update rate option installed. If the command is set without a period, the DG16 uses the period set in the \$PASHS,NME,PER command.

**Example:**

Enter the following command to enable the SBAS messages to port B.

**\$PASHS,SBA,DAT,B,ON**

**\$PASHQ,SBA,DAT,<c1>**

This command queries the SBAS data message, where c1 is the optional port designator for the output of the response. If a port is not specified, the receiver sends the response to the current port.

**\$PASHR,SBA,DAT**

The response is in the format:

\$PASHR,SBA,DAT,d1,d2,d3,s4\*hh

Table 9.11 outlines the response parameters.

**Table 9.11. \$PASHR,SBA,DAT Response Message**

| Parameter | Description                                                                                                                                                             | Range    |
|-----------|-------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|----------|
| d1        | Satellite ID number                                                                                                                                                     | 33 to 64 |
| d2        | RTCA message ID                                                                                                                                                         | 0 to 63  |
| d3        | Error flags (in HEX): bit0—preamble error, bit1—parity error                                                                                                            | 0 to 3   |
| s4        | RTCA message: 250 bit in 63 HEX numbers. The data lie from left to right and from high-order to low-order bits. The two low-order bits in the 63rd number are not used. |          |

**INF: SBAS Information Message**

**\$PASHS,SBA,INF,c1,s1,[f1]**

This command enables or disables the output of the SBAS information message on the specified port. c1 is Port A, B, or C to where the messages output, s1 is ON or OFF, and f1 is the optional frequency setting for the output ranging from 0.05 to 999 seconds depending on the measurement update rate option installed. If the command is set without a period, the DG16 uses the period set in the \$PASHS,NME,PER command.

## \$PASHR,SBA,INF

The response is in the format:

\$PASHR,SBA,INF,d1,{d2,d3,d4}\*hh

Table 9.12 outlines the response parameters.

**Table 9.12.** \$PASHR,SBA,INF Response Message

| Parameter | Description                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                           | Range    |
|-----------|-------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|----------|
| d1        | Number of satellite assigned                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                          | 0 or 2   |
| d2        | Satellite ID number                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                   | 33 to 64 |
| d3        | Satellite signal-to-noise ratio                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                       | 0 to 99  |
| d4        | Satellite state in HEX <ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>• bit0—Energy is found</li><li>• bit1—PLL is locked</li><li>• bit2—500 HZ data are synchronized</li><li>• bit3—Viterbi decoder (250 Hz data) synchronized</li><li>• bit4—Message preamble is found</li><li>• bit5—Parity is OK</li></ul> | 0 to 3F  |
| *cc       | Checksum                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                              |          |

### Examples

Enable the SBAS information message on port A:

**\$PASHS,SBA,INF,A,ON**

Disable the SBAS information message on port B.

**\$PASHS,SBA,INF,B,OFF**

NOTE: Satellite ID numbers 33 to 64 correspond to SBAS PRN numbers 120-138. The offset from SBAS SVID to SBAS PRN number is 87. Add 87 to SVID to derive SBAS PRN number.

## INT: Integrity Information

### \$PASHS,SBA,INT,s1

This command enables or disables the integrity information where s1 is ON (enable) or OFF (disable).

The DG16 will use one or two SBAS channels as a source for integrity information depending on the \$PASHS,SBA,CDU setting.



You must use the **\$PASHS,SAV** command to save the parameters set in this command to memory.

| DEFAULT SETTING |
|-----------------|
| SBA,INT— ON     |

## MAN: Single Manual SBAS Mode

### **\$PASHS,SBA,MAN,s1**

This command sets the DG16 to Single Manual SBAS mode and has the DG16 search for and track the SBAS satellite you specify for Channel 1. s1 is the 2-digit SBAS ID number (33 to 64), which will be tracked on Channel 1.

Channel 2 automatically searches for and tracks the best available SBAS signal. If the best signal is selected for Channel 1, the DG16 uses the next best signal for Channel 2.

In single mode, the demodulated SBAS data from Channel 1 are available for output and used in the navigation solution.

## MAN: Dual Manual SBAS Mode

### **\$PASHS,SBA,MAN,s1,s2**

This command sets the DG16 to Dual Manual SBAS mode and has the DG16 search for and track the SBAS satellite you specify for Channel 1 and 2. s1 is the 2-digit SBAS ID number (33 to 64), which will be tracked on Channel 1. s2 is the 2-digit SBAS ID number (33 to 64), which will be tracked on Channel 2.

In dual mode, the demodulated SBAS data from both channels are available for output and used in the navigation solution.

## OFF: Disable SBAS Mode

### **\$PASHS,SBA,OFF**

This command disables the SBAS mode. After entering this command, the DG16 will no longer track SBAS satellites, and will track 14 GPS satellites.

To reactivate the SBAS mode, issue either the **\$PASHS,SBA,DAM** or **\$PASHS,SBA,MAN** command to enable either the Automatic or Manual SBAS mode.

If you issue the **\$PASHS,SBA,OFF** command to disable the SBAS satellites, you can revert the DG16 to 12 GPS channels by entering the **\$PASHS,GPS,CHN,12** command.





## PAR: Partial SBAS Corrections

### **\$PASHS,SBA,PAR, s1**

This command enables or disables the partial output of SBAS corrections where s1 is ON (enable) or OFF (disable).

If you enable partial SBAS corrections, the DG16 will output a differential position without the whole set of fast, slow, and ionospheric components.

If you want the entire set of fast, slow, and ionospheric components along with the differential solution be sure that this command is set to OFF.



You must use the \$PASHS,SAV command to save the parameters set in this command to memory.

## RTC: SBAS to RTCM Interface

### **\$PASHS,SBA,RTC,c1,d1,d2**

This command sets the interface parameters for SBAS based RTCM messages. Table 9.13 defines the parameters for this command.

**Table 9.13.** \$PASHS,SBA,RTC Parameters

| Parameter | Description                                            | Range                                                                                                                                                                                                                     |
|-----------|--------------------------------------------------------|---------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| c1        | Receiver port from which the SBAS RTCM messages output | A, B, or C (optional port)                                                                                                                                                                                                |
| d1        | RTCM Message Type                                      | 1, 2, 3, 6, 9                                                                                                                                                                                                             |
| d2        | Output interval                                        | <ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>• 0—No message generated</li><li>• 99—Message Output Continuously</li><li>• 1 to 98 time interval between messages</li><li>• Use 0 to disable the SBAS to RTCM conversion</li></ul> |

Message Type 3 contains the current GPS/DGPS position of the receiver (if in Stand-alone or Remote mode).

### Examples

Enable the SBAS based RTCM message 1 from port A at 1Hz:

**\$PASHS,SBA,RTC,A,1,1**

Disable the SBAS based RTCM message 1 on port A:

**\$PASHS,SBA,RTC,A,1,0**



Either one or two SBAS channels are used for the conversion, depending on the \$PASHS,SBA,CDU setting. The save current SBAS to RTCM conversion settings to the battery back-up memory, issue the \$PASHS,SAV command.

## SAM: Single Automatic Mode

### **\$PASHS,SBA,SAM**

This command sets the DG16 to Single Automatic mode. The demodulated SBAS data from Channel 1 are used in the navigation solution.

In Single Automatic SBAS mode, the DG16 automatically detects all available SBAS signals and selects the best ONE satellite, switching automatically as you move from one coverage area to another. The automatic selection uses both SBAS channels. Channel 1 tracks the best available SBAS signal and Channel 2 scans for another available SBAS satellite signals, maintaining a SBAS satellite directory in a battery-backed memory. The quality of the SBAS satellite tracked on Channel 1 (signal strength, elevation, etc.) is continuously compared to the quality threshold. When the quality of the signal on Channel 1 is less than the quality threshold, the DG16 checks the quality of the signal of the Channel 2 satellite. If Channel 2 satellite has a better signal, the DG16 switches to it. If, on the other hand, the signal on Channel 1 drops below the threshold and the signal on Channel 2 is no better or no SBAS satellite, The DG16 continues to use and track the satellite on Channel 1.



The best SBAS satellite is determined based collectively on the satellite SNR, elevation angle, continuity of signal reception, etc.

## SSO: SBAS Satellite Search Order

### **\$PASHS,SBA,SSO,s1[,s2,...]**

This command sets the order the receiver searches for SBAS satellites where s1, s2,... are the SBAS satellite ID numbers ranging from 33 to 64, which are searched for first. The remaining satellites after the specified SBAS satellites.

The numbers 33 to 64 are used for SBAS satellites. The SBAS system PRN numbers range from 120 to 138. The offset from SBAS SV ID to SBAS PRN number is 87. Add 87 to the SV ID to derive the SBAS PRN number.

### **Example**

The following command sets SBAS PRN 122 and 134 as the first in the search list. SBAS satellite 122 has a satellite ID number 35, and SBAS satellite 134 has a satellite ID number 47.

**\$PASHS,SBA,SSO,35,47**

| DEFAULT SETTING                                                                                                   |
|-------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| <b>SSO</b> —Search Order Satellite IDs 35, 33, 47, 51, 34, 36, 37, 38, 39, 40, 41, 42, 43, 44, 45, 46, 48, 49, 50 |

## USE: SBAS Satellites for Acquisition

### **\$PASHS,USE,SBA,c1**

This command includes or excludes all SBAS satellites simultaneously, where c1 is Y (include) or N (exclude). In a case where several satellites were excluded from being tracked with the **\$PASHS,USE** command, this shortcut command once again includes all SBAS satellites for tracking.

To enable or disable the tracking of all GPS satellites, use the **\$PASHS,USE** command. See **USE: Satellites for Acquisition**, on page 180 for a description of this command.



This command does not change the current GPS/SBAS configuration.

## USP: SBAS Satellites Used in Position Computation

### **\$PASHS,USP,SBA,s1**

This command includes or excludes all SBAS satellites used in the position computation, where s1 is YES to included all or NO to exclude all. In a case where several satellites were excluded from the position computation with the **\$PASHS,USP** command, this shortcut command once again includes all SBAS satellites in the position computation.

| DEFAULT SETTING                   |
|-----------------------------------|
| <b>USP,SBA</b> — NO (exclude all) |

To enable or disable using all GPS satellites in the position computation, use the **\$PASHS,USP** command. See **USP: Satellites Used in Position Computation**, on page 181 for a description of this command.

If the receiver is set to single mode, the DG16 uses only the range information from Channel 1 in the navigation solution. If the receiver is set to dual mode, the DG16 uses the range information from both channels depending on the **\$PASHS,SBA,CDU** setting.

The SBAS ranging information is available in both the MCA and MBN formatted messages so that the SBAS satellite can be used seamlessly in a navigation solution.



**You must use the \$PASHS,SAV command to save the parameters set in this command to memory.**

# Beacon Commands

The DG16 two-channel scanning beacon receiver has two modes of operation: automatic or fixed. In both modes, the beacon receiver can provide corrections from one or two beacon stations. The beacon commands are only available with the Beacon option (N) installed. See **Receiver Options**, on page 15 for more information on available receiver options.

The DG16 beacon receiver outputs in RTCM SC-104 differential correction format.

The DG16 has several modes of beacon operation Use the **\$PASHS,BCN,ddd** command to set the beacon operation mode:

- Automatic Mode—the receiver determines which beacon station(s) to use
  - Single Automatic Mode
  - Dual Automatic Mode
- Manual Mode—you manually set which beacon station(s) to use
  - Single Manual Mode
  - Dual Manual Mode

The default Beacon mode is Single Automatic. On power up, the DG16 remembers the last beacon stations used, and begins searching with those frequencies.

Table 9.14 outlines the Beacon commands.

**Table 9.14.** Beacon Commands

| Function    | Command                 | Description                              | Default | Page |
|-------------|-------------------------|------------------------------------------|---------|------|
| Beacon Mode | \$PASHS,BCN,MOD,AUT,DUA | Set Dual Automatic mode                  |         | 324  |
|             | \$PASHS,BCN,MOD,AUT,SNG | Set Single Automatic mode                |         | 324  |
|             | \$PASHS,BCN,MOD,MAN     | Set Manual mode                          |         | 323  |
|             | \$PASHS,BCN,CHN         | Specify stations to track in Manual Mode |         | 320  |
|             | \$PASHQ,BCN,MOD         | Query the Beacon mode                    |         | 323  |

**Table 9.14. Beacon Commands**

| Function                           | Command             | Description                                                               | Default | Page |
|------------------------------------|---------------------|---------------------------------------------------------------------------|---------|------|
| Beacon<br>Directory and<br>Channel | \$PASHS,BCN,CHN,OFF | Disable specified channel                                                 |         | 321  |
|                                    | \$PASHS,BCN,CLR     | Clear the Never-use mark for the specified frequency                      |         | 321  |
|                                    | \$PASHS,BCN,DIR,ADD | Add a specified Beacon station to the directory                           |         | 319  |
|                                    | \$PASHS,BCN,DIR,CLR | Erase the beacon directory                                                |         | 322  |
|                                    | \$PASHS,BCN,DIR,DEL | Delete the specified frequency and bit rate entry in the beacon directory |         | 323  |
|                                    | \$PASHS,BCN,DIR,INI | Restore the Beacon directory from Flash- return to factory default        |         | 323  |
|                                    | \$PASHQ,BCN,DIR     | Query the Beacon directory                                                |         | 321  |
|                                    | \$PASHQ,BCN,DIR,DEF | Query the Beacon directory for stations from the default list             |         | 321  |
|                                    | \$PASHQ,BCN,DIR,RTC | Query Beacon directory for RTCM message Type 7 stations                   |         | 321  |
|                                    | \$PASHQ,BCN,DIR,USR | Query the Beacon directory for user entered stations                      |         | 322  |
|                                    | \$PASHS,BCN,NVR     | Mark a frequency to never use in Automatic mode                           |         | 324  |
|                                    | \$PASHQ,BCN,NVR     | Query the frequencies set to never use in Automatic mode                  |         | 324  |
|                                    | \$PASHS,BCN,RT7     | Enable RTCM message type 7 overwrite blocking                             | Y       | 325  |
| Beacon<br>Memory and<br>Almanac    | \$PASHS,BCN,ALM     | Enable/disable internal almanac message                                   |         | 320  |
|                                    | \$PASHQ,BCN,ALM     | Query for internal almanac message                                        |         | 320  |
|                                    | \$PASHS,BCN,RST     | Reset all Beacon parameters                                               |         | 325  |
|                                    | \$PASHS,BCN,SAV     | Save the Beacon parameters                                                |         | 326  |
| Output                             | \$PASHS,BCN,OUT     | Set the serial port for output                                            |         | 325  |

# ADD: Add Frequency

**\$PASHS,BCN,DIR,ADD,f1,c1,f2,c2,f3,d1,d2,[d3,d4,d5,d6,d7]**

This command adds a specified Beacon station to the beacon directory. Table 9.15 outlines the parameters.

**Table 9.15.** \$PASHS,BCN,DIR,ADD Parameters

| Parameter | Description                    | Range                              |
|-----------|--------------------------------|------------------------------------|
| f1        | Latitude                       | 0 to 90.0000                       |
| c1        | Direction of latitude          | N or S                             |
| f2        | Longitude                      | 0 to 180.0000                      |
| c2        | Direction of Longitude         | E or W                             |
| f3        | Beacon frequency, KHz          | 283.5 to 325.0                     |
| d1        | Station ID                     | 0 to 1023                          |
| d2        | Bit rate                       | 25, 50, 100, 200, none, autodetect |
| d3        | Optional. Range in Km          |                                    |
| d4        | Optional. Health               |                                    |
| d5        | Optional. Modulation code      |                                    |
| d6        | Optional. Synchronization type |                                    |
| d7        | Optional. Broadcast coding     |                                    |

The **\$PASHS,BCN,DIR,ADD** command will be NAKed if you enter a station that is located less than 30 Km from an existing station in the Beacon directory. To replace a station, or edit one or more station parameters, you must delete the station and add a new station with the new parameters.

## Example

Enter the following command to add the Beacon station at Pigeon Point, CA to the Beacon directory.

**\$PASHS,BCN,DIR,ADD,3711.33,N,122.2366,W,287.0,883,100**

## ALM: Internal Almanac Message

### **\$PASHS,BCN,ALM,c1,s1**

This command enables the Beacon to output the internal almanac message where c1 is the output port (A, B, or optional C) and s1 is ON or OFF.

### **\$PASHQ,BCN,ALM**

This command queries for the internal almanac messages.

### **\$PASHR,BCN,ALM,n1,(f1,c1,f2,c2,f3,d1)...**

The response is in the format `$PASHR,BCN,ALM,n1,(f1,c1,f2,c2,f3,d1)...`

Table 9.16 outlines the parameters of the response message.

**Table 9.16.** \$PASHR,BCN,ALM Response Message Parameters

| Parameter | Description                                                                               |
|-----------|-------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| n1        | Number of station in the message. The remaining parameters are repeated for each message. |
| f1        | Latitude                                                                                  |
| c1        | Latitude hemisphere N or S                                                                |
| f2        | Longitude                                                                                 |
| c2        | Longitude hemisphere E or W                                                               |
| f3        | Frequency                                                                                 |
| d1        | Range in Km                                                                               |

## CHN: Assign Beacon Station Channel

### **\$PASHS,BCN,CHN,d1,f1,[d2],[d3]**

This command assigns the specified Beacon station frequency to the DG16 channel. You can only use this command when the Beacon receiver is in Manual mode. Table 9.17 outlines the parameters.

**Table 9.17.** \$PASHS,BCN,CHN Parameters

| Parameter | Description      | Range          |
|-----------|------------------|----------------|
| d1        | Channel number   | 1 or 2         |
| f1        | Frequency in KHz | 283.5 to 325.0 |



**Table 9.17. \$PASHS,BCN,CHN Parameters**

| Parameter | Description                            | Range            |
|-----------|----------------------------------------|------------------|
| d2        | Radio Beacon broadcast ID (station ID) | 0 to 1023        |
| d3        | Bit Rate                               | 25, 50, 100, 200 |

### **\$PASHS,BCN,CHN,d1 OFF**

This command disables the specified channel, where d1 is the channel 1 or 2.

#### **Examples**

Enter the following command to set Channel 1 to track the Beacon Station at Pigeon Point, CA

**\$PASHS,BCN,CHN,1,287,883,100**

Enter the following command to disable Channel 1.

**\$PASHS,BCN,CHN,1,OFF**

### **CLR: Clear Never-Use Mark**

#### **\$PASHS,BCN,CLR,p1**

This command clears the never-use mark for the specified frequency. p1 is the frequency ranging from 283.5 to 325 KHz.

#### **Example**

Enter the following command to clear 287 KHz from the never-use frequency mark list.

**\$PASHS,BCN,CLR,287.0**

### **DIR: Beacon Directory**

#### **\$PASHQ,BCN,DIR**

This command queries for the entire current Beacon directory.

#### **\$PASHQ,BCN,DIR,DEF**

This command queries for the Beacon directory of the stations only in the default list.

#### **\$PASHQ,BCN,DIR,RTC**

This command queries for the Beacon directory of the stations with only RTCM message type 7.

**\$PASHQ,BCN,DIR,USR**

This command queries for the Beacon directory for only the user entered stations.

**\$PASHR,BCN,DIR,n1,n2,s1,f1,f2,c2,f3,d1,d2,d3,d4,d5,d6,d7**

The response is in the format

`$PASHR,BCN,DIR,n1,n2,s1,f1,f2,c2,f3,d1,d2,d3,d4,d5,d6,d7*hh`

Table 9.18 outlines the response parameters.

**Table 9.18.** \$PASHR,BCN,DIR Response Message Parameters

| Parameter | Description                                                                           |
|-----------|---------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| n1        | Total number of DIR messages (stations) in the response                               |
| n2        | Number of messages remaining to output (countdown)                                    |
| s1        | Source of the information DEF—Default list, RTC—RTCM Type 7 message, USR—User entered |
| f1        | Latitude                                                                              |
| c1        | Latitude hemisphere N or S                                                            |
| f2        | Longitude                                                                             |
| c2        | Longitude hemisphere E or W                                                           |
| f3        | Frequency                                                                             |
| d1        | Station ID                                                                            |
| d2        | Bit Range                                                                             |
| d3        | Range in Km                                                                           |
| d4        | Health                                                                                |
| d5        | Modulation code                                                                       |
| d6        | Synchronization type                                                                  |
| d7        | Broadcast code                                                                        |
| *hh       | Checksum                                                                              |

**DIR,CLR: Erase Beacon Directory**

**\$PASHS,BCN,DIR,CLR**

This command erases the contents of the beacon directory from memory. Upon a cold start, the DG16 Beacon directory consists of the default list kept in ROM only. The Beacon Directory can also be reset to the default list of stations with the **\$PASHS,BCN,DIR,INI** command.

## DIR,DEL: Delete Beacon Station from Beacon Directory

### **\$PASHS,BCN,DIR,DEL,f1,[d1]**

This command deletes the specified Beacon station from the Beacon directory where f1 is the frequency, in KHz, and d1 is the Station ID.

If you do not specify a Station ID, then all stations with the frequency specified are deleted from the Beacon directory.

If you specify both a frequency and Station ID, the frequency must match the frequency for the specified Station ID, or no Beacon station will be deleted from the Beacon directory.

If you specify a Station that is locked, then deleting the Station from the Beacon directory will not remove the Never-Use lock from the station. You must use the **\$PASHS,BCN,CLR** to remove the Never-Use lock.

## DIR,INI: Reset Beacon Directory

### **\$PASHS,BCN,DIR,INI**

This command restores the Beacon directory from FLASH to the factory defaults.

## MAN: Manual Mode

### **\$PASHS,BCN,MOD,MAN**

This command sets the DG16 Beacon functionality to Manual mode. For more information on the Beacon Manual mode, see **Manual Modes**, on page 72.

After manual mode is set, both Beacon channels stop operating until the channels are assigned specific stations/frequencies with the **\$PASHS,BCN,CHN** command (For more information on the **\$PASHS,BCN,CHN** command, see page **CHN: Assign Beacon Station Channel**, on page 320).

## MOD: Query Beacon Mode

### **\$PASHQ,BCN,MOD**

This command queries the mode that the Beacon functionality is currently in.

### **\$PASHR,BCN,MOD**

The response is in the format:

\$PASHR,BCN,MOD,s1,s2

where s1 indicates automatic (AUT) or manual (MAN) and s2 indicates single (SNG) or dual (DUA) mode.

### MOD,AUT,SNG: Set Single Automatic Mode

#### **\$PASHS,BCN,MOD,AUT,SNG**

This command sets the Beacon receiver to single automatic mode. For more information on the Single Automatic mode, see **Single Manual Mode**, on page 72.

### MOD,AUT,DUA: Set Dual Automatic Mode

#### **\$PASHS,BCN,MOD,AUT,DUA**

This command sets the Beacon receiver to dual automatic mode. For more information on the Dual Automatic mode, see **Dual Automatic Mode**, on page 71.

### NVR: Never Use Frequency

#### **\$PASHS,BCN,NVR,f1**

This command marks a frequency to never be used in automatic or manual modes. f1 is the frequency, in KHz, ranging from 283.5 to 325.0 KHz. All stations with the specified frequency are not searched after you issue this command.

Use the **\$PASHS,BCN,CLR** to remove the Never-Use lock from a station.

#### **\$PASHQ,BCN,NVR**

This command queries for the frequencies marked as Never-Use.

#### **\$PASHR,BCN,NVR,d1,f1,f2**

The response is in the format `$PASHR,BCN,NVR,d1,f1,f2...` Table 9.19 outlines the response message parameters.

**Table 9.19.** \$PASHR,BCN,NVR Response Parameters

| Parameter | Description                                     |
|-----------|-------------------------------------------------|
| d1        | Number of frequencies marked as Never-Use       |
| f1,f2,... | Beacon frequencies, in KHz, marked as Never-Use |

# OUT: Serial Port for Output

## \$PASHS,BCN,OUT,d1,c1,s1

This command directs the Beacon output to the specified serial port. d1 is the Beacon channel (1 or 2), c1 is the receiver port (A, B, or optional C), and s1 is ON or OFF.

### Example

Enter the following command to direct the Beacon output for Channel 1 to port B.

**\$PASHS,BCN,OUT,1,B,ON**

# RST: Reset Beacon Parameters

## \$PASHS,BCN,RST

This command resets the Beacon parameters to the saved or default settings.

Table 9.20 lists the different methods you can restart the Beacon receiver and the differences between the methods.

**Table 9.20.** Restarting the Beacon Receiver

| Reset Command or Action                | Description                                                                                                     |
|----------------------------------------|-----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| Power Cycle the DG16                   | All receiver and Beacon parameters are restored from battery backed-up memory.                                  |
| \$PASHS,RST                            | The receiver and Beacon restart. All Beacon parameters are restored to defaults.                                |
| \$PASHS,BCN,RST                        | The Beacon restarts. All Beacon parameters are restored to defaults.                                            |
| \$PASHS,INI,x,x,3 or \$PASHS,INI,x,x,1 | The receiver and Beacon restart. All receiver and Beacon parameters are restored to defaults.                   |
| \$PASHS,INI,x,x,0 or \$PASHS,INI,x,x,2 | The receiver and Beacon restarts All receiver and Beacon parameters are restored from battery backed-up memory. |
| \$PASHS,BCN,BBU                        | The Beacon restarts. All Beacon parameters are restored from battery backed-up memory.                          |

# RT7: Blocking RTCM Message Type 7

## \$PASHS,BCN,RT7,s1

This command blocks the RTCM message type 7 from overwriting the preceding user entered Beacon stations in the Beacon directory where s1 is Y or N.

If RTCM message type 7 information is enabled, and received from an RTCM type 7 station located within 30 km of any station in the Beacon directory, then the station in the Beacon directory is replaced with the newly received information.

If information is received from RTCM type 7 station located more than 30 km from any station in the Beacon directory, then the station is added to the Beacon directory.

**Example**

Enter the following command to block RTCM message type 7 from overwriting in the preceding Beacon stations in the Beacon directory.

**\$PASHS,BCN,RT7,N**

Enter the following command to enable RTCM message type 7 overwriting in the Beacon directory.

**\$PASHS,BCN,RT7,Y**

| DEFAULT SETTING |
|-----------------|
| BCN,RT7—ON (Y)  |

**SAV: Save Beacon Parameters**

**\$PASHS,BCN,SAV**

This command saves the current channel tuning and mode selection in the battery-backed memory. The saved parameters will be used after a power cycle or after a reset.

---

## UDM Utility

If you have purchased the User Defined Messaging option [X], then you can use the UDM Utility program to create the script file which defines the custom messages. You can use the custom message feature to set the receiver to output only the information you need in a single message. This can save you from sending several receiver commands.

### Installing UDM Utility

---

UDM Utility is designed for 32-bit operating systems: Windows 95, 98, 2000, or NT4.0, with a 486/66 computer or better.

To install the UDM Utility program, perform the following steps:

1. Insert the UDM Utility installation disk.
2. Click on the Windows Start menu and select "Run".
3. Type in "a:\setup.exe", where the "a:" is the letter of your CD-ROM drive.
4. Follow the instructions of the installation program.

### Introduction

---

UDM Utility is intended to create the format of a receiver command. Receiver commands are used to output various operating/solution parameters such as elevation mask, latitude of antenna, and operating mode. UDM Utility allows the user to create commands to output solution or receiver parameters. The user can construct a project with output commands, then compile this project and upload to the GPS receiver.

## Components of UDM Utility

When using UDM Utility, you create and edit a project file. Within the project file are the following file types:

- \*.rdf—Receiver Definition File contains variables available for a specific receiver and used to create messages. Each receiver type has the own receiver definition file.
- \*.ash—GPS receiver data file with the Ashtech commands for a specific receiver. Each receiver type has a unique \*.ash file
- \*.mdf—Message Definition File contains user-defined messages uploaded and saved to the receiver.
- \*.prj—Project file

When you open a project, UDM utilizes the \*.rdf and \*.ash files for the receiver. The \*.mdf file is created when you save the project. Figure 1 shows the relationships between the different components of UDM.

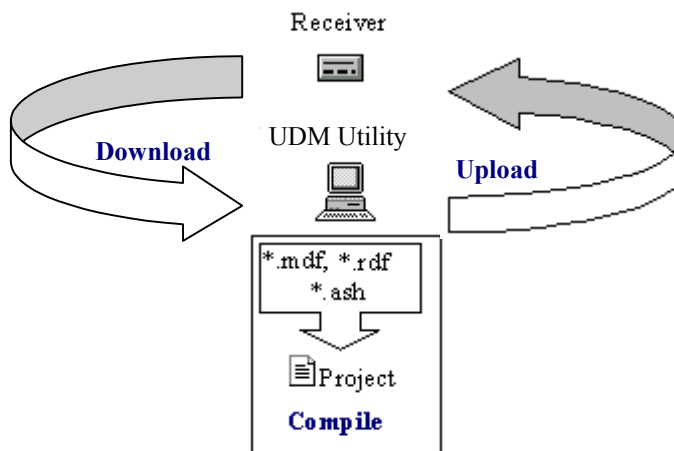


Figure A.1. Component of UDM

## Operation

You can start UDM Utility from your Windows desktop.

To start UDM Utility, from the **Start** menu **Programs** folder, select **UDM Utility** from the **UDM Utility** folder. The UDM Utility main window opens.



## Creating a New Project

To create a new UDM Utility project:

1. Select **New Project** from the **Project** menu.  
The **New Project** dialog box opens.
2. Enter the filename for the new project in the **File Name** field. The program automatically adds `.prj` extension to the filename.
3. Click **Open**.  
The **New Project** dialog box closes and the **Attach Receiver** data files dialog box opens.
4. Navigate to the directory which contains the `.rdf` file you want to attach to the project, and double-click file or click **Open**.  
UDM Utility creates a new project and displays the project name on the title bar of the main window.

## Opening an Existing Project

To open an existing UDM Utility project:

1. Select **Open Project** from the **Project** menu.  
The **New Project** dialog box opens.
2. Double-click the `.prj` file you want to open or type the filename in the File name field.
3. Click **Open**.

## Understanding UDM Utility Environment

When you start UDM Utility, you can see the three distinct windows of the program environment:

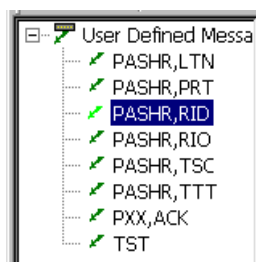
- The Folder list
- The Message Parameters pane
- The Warning window



If you do not see the Warning window, drag up the pane separator at the bottom of the main window.

### Folder List

The **Folder** list (Figure 2) contains the all messages of the project. To view the message variables and parameters for a given message, double-click on the command.



**Figure A.2.** Folder List

## Message Parameters Pane

The **Message Parameters** pane (Figure 3) contains information on the variables if the message already exists or allows you to define new variables when you create a new message.

**Figure A.3.** Message Parameter Pane

Table A-1 outlines the fields and list box in the **Message Parameters** pane.

**Table A.1** Message Parameter Pane

| Item                            | Description                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                |
|---------------------------------|------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| Header                          | Ashtech or Other. If Ashtech is selected in the first field, there is PASHR in the second field. If Other is selected, the second field can be PASHR, blank, or any word.                                                                                                                                                                                  |
| Title                           | Alphabetical characters. A maximum of 3 characters.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                        |
| Type                            | ASCII, Binary                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                              |
| Description                     | Place for comments                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                         |
| Message variables               | Contains variables of the selected message.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                |
| Up button                       | Moves the variable up in the list.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                         |
| Down button                     | Moves the variable down in the list.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                       |
| Remove button                   | Deletes the variable from the list.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                        |
| Optional check box              | If you mark the check box, the variable is included in square brackets and can be missed.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                  |
| Convert to:                     | Select the variable type you want the message variable converted to. The list of types varies variable selected.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                           |
| Format                          | The format of the message variable. The type varies with the variable selected.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                            |
| Max Digits Before Decimal       | You can enter the maximum number of digits before decimal point.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                           |
| Max Digits After Decimal        | You can enter the maximum number of digits after decimal point.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                            |
| Mandatory Sign                  | Requires to necessarily output the sign '+' or '-'. For example +12.1234 with "Mandatory Sign" and 12.1234 without.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                        |
| Multiplier                      | You can enter a number to multiply the value. The response message displays the value multiplied by the Multiplier. This function is useful for converting measurement units. For example, if you would like the output message to display in meters, but the response is in feet, use a multiplier value of 0.3048 to convert the output value to meters. |
| Available Variables             | Contains variables of the appropriated GPS receiver divided into several groups.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                           |
| Tree                            | If you mark the radio button, you will see the variables in tree-view structure.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                           |
| List                            | if you mark the radio button, you will see the variables in alphabetical order.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                            |
| Insert to Parameter List button | Inserts the selected parameter in the Message Variables list.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                              |
| Type                            | Displays the type of the variable. It can be Integer, Real, Text String, etc.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                              |

**Table A.1** Message Parameter Pane (Continued)

| Item                            | Description                                                                                                                                                                                                                                           |
|---------------------------------|-------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| Description                     | Displays a brief description of the selected variable.                                                                                                                                                                                                |
| Request and Response            |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                       |
| Messages format                 | Displays the messages view.                                                                                                                                                                                                                           |
| Query Command                   | Displays the query command. If the message header is <b>Ashtech</b> , the query command format is \$PASHQ,NEW, when NEW is the message title. If the message header is <b>Other</b> , the query command format is NEW, when NEW is the message title. |
| Set Command                     | Displays the set command. If the message header is <b>Ashtech</b> , the set command format is \$PASHS,UDM,NEW, when NEW is the message title. If the message header is <b>Other</b> , the query command format is NEW, when NEW is the message title. |
| Request Confirmation (ACK, NAK) | You can mark the check box to get confirmation.                                                                                                                                                                                                       |
| Save                            | Saves changes.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                        |
| Cancel                          | Restores the last saved state.                                                                                                                                                                                                                        |

## Warning Window

The **Warning** window reflects errors and warnings. These messages appear during the files reading and writing, compiling or uploading of a project, etc. and informs you about ending of some long-run processes, such as the end of uploading.

## Creating a Custom Message

To create a new message:

1. Open the project.
2. Click in the left pane.
3. Select **Add New Message** from the **Edit** menu.
4. Start to fill the field of the Message Parameter pane.
5. Select **Save Project** from the **File** menu to save the new message.



You can copy, paste from the clipboard, and delete the selected message by using the corresponding commands in the Edit menu.

## Editing Message

To assign new variables to or edit an existing messages:

1. Select the message you want to edit.
2. Double-click the message or select **Edit Message** from the **Edit** menu. The fields of the **Message Parameter** pane populate.
3. Enter the new variables of the message.
4. Select **Save Project** from the **File** menu to save the edited message.

## Defining Message Parameters

When you create a custom message, you must fill out the information in the **Message Parameter** pane.

1. Enter a three letter title for the message in the **Title** field. The title must not be in use by the receiver.
2. Enter a brief description for the message in the **Description** field.
3. Select **Ashtech** or **Other** in the **Header** field for the message prefix. If you selected **Other**, select **PASHR** or type in any word.
4. Select **ASCII** or **Binary** in the **Message Type** field to correspond to if you want your message output in ASCII or binary format.
5. Select the **Tree** radio button to view the available variables by function.
6. Click on the message group you want to add to your message (such as Communication) in the **Available Variables** list.

The available variables for the group appear beneath the message group. Variables from the Miscellaneous group can be added anywhere in the custom message.

7. Double-click on a group or variable, or select a group or variable and press the **Add to Parameter** list button.

The selected variable appears in the **Message Variables** list with **(empty)** as a sub-heading.

8. Check the **Optional** check box if you want the group or variable to be optional.
9. Select the type you want to convert the variable to in the **Convert** to field.
10. Select a format for the variable display in the **Format** field.
11. Enter the maximum number of digits you want to appear before the decimal point for the variable in the **Max Digits Before** field.
12. Enter the maximum number of digits you want to appear after the decimal point for the variable in the **Max Digits After** field.

13. If the variable requires a positive or negative indicator, check the **Mandatory Sign** check box.
14. If you want the variable displayed using a multiplier, enter the multiplier in the **Multiplier** field.
15. Click the **Save Message** button to save your changes to the message.
16. Select (empty).
17. Repeat steps 6 to 16 for each group or variable you want to add to the **Message Variable** list.
18. To save project and message, select **Save** from the **File** menu.

## Uploading Messages to a Receiver

---

After you have created and saved a custom message, you need to upload the user-defined data file to your receiver.

1. Verify that your receiver is connected to your PC and that you can communicate with your receiver.
2. Open the project file with the message formats you wish to upload to your receiver.
3. Select **Upload** from the **File** menu.
4. In the **Port Settings** dialog box, select the COM port that your receiver is connected.
5. Change the baud rate, if necessary.
6. Click **OK**.

UDM initiates communication with your receiver and uploads the message formats to your receiver. The status bar in the dialog box shows the progression of the data upload.

7. Click .



UDM uploads the message formats in the background. You can continue to work in the project file while the upload progresses.

---

## Floating Point Data Representation

The DG-16 stores the floating point data types using the IEEE single and double precision format. The formats contain a **sign bit field**, an **exponent field**, and a **fraction field**. The value is represented in these three fields.

### Sign Bit Field

The sign bit field of the number being represented is stored in the sign bit field. If the number is positive, the sign bit field contains the value 0. If the number is negative, the sign bit field contains the value 1. The sign bit field is stored in the most significant bit of a floating point value.

### Exponent Field

The exponent of a number is multiplied by the fractional value of the number to get a value. The exponent field of the number contains a biased form of the exponent. The bias is subtracted from the exponent field to get the actual exponent. This allows both positive and negative exponents.

### Fraction Field

The IEEE floating point format stores the fractional part of a number in a normalized form. This form assumes that all non-zero numbers are of the form:

1.xxxxxx (binary)

The character 'x' represents either a 0 or 1 (binary).

Because all floating point binary numbers begin with 1, the 1 becomes the implicit normalized bit and is omitted. It is the most significant bit of the fraction, and the binary point is located immediately to its right. All bits after the binary point

represent values less than 1 (binary). For example, the number 1.625 (decimal) can be represented as:

1.101 (binary) which is equal to:

$2^0 + 2^{-1} + 2^{-3}$  (decimal) which is equal to:

$1 + 0.5 + 0.125$  (decimal) which is equal to:

1.625 (decimal).

## The Represented Value

The value of the number being represented is equal to the exponent multiplied by the fractional value, with the sign specified by the sign bit field.

If both the exponent field and the fraction field are equal to zero, the number being represented will also be zero.

Note that in some systems (Intel-based PCs in particular) the order of the bytes will be reversed.

## Single-Precision Float

The single precision format uses four consecutive bytes, with the 32 bits containing a sign bit field, an 8-bit biased exponent field, and a 23-bit fraction field. The exponent has a bias of 7F (hexadecimal). The fraction field is precise to 7 decimal digits. The single-precision format can represent values in the range  $1.18 \times 10^{-38}$  to  $3.4 \times 10^{38}$  (decimal), 1.

**Table B.1.** Single-Precision Format

| 31-28              | 27-24 | 23-20 | 19-16 | 15-12 | 11-8 | 7-4  | 3-0  |                       |
|--------------------|-------|-------|-------|-------|------|------|------|-----------------------|
| S EXONENT FRACTION |       |       |       |       |      |      |      | VALUE                 |
| 0000               | 0000  | 0000  | 0000  | 0000  | 0000 | 0000 | 0000 | 0.0                   |
| 0011               | 1111  | 1000  | 0000  | 0000  | 0000 | 0000 | 0000 | 1.0                   |
| 1111               | 1111  | 1111  | 1111  | 1111  | 1111 | 1111 | 1111 | NAN<br>(not a number) |
| 0011               | 1111  | 0100  | 0000  | 0000  | 0000 | 0000 | 0000 | 0.75                  |

In 1, the value 1.0 is calculated by the following method:

1. The sign of the value is positive because the sign bit field is equal to 0.



2. The exponent field is equal to 7F (hexadecimal). The exponent is calculated by subtracting the bias value (7F) from the exponent field value. The result is 0.

$$7F - 7F = 0$$

The exponent multiplier is equal to  $2^0$ , which is equal to 1 (decimal).

3. The fraction field is equal to .0. After adding the implicit normalized bit, the fraction is equal to 1.0 (binary). The fraction value is equal to  $2^0$  (decimal), which is equal to 1 (decimal).

4. The value of the number is positive  $1*1 = 1.0$  (decimal).

In 1, the value 0.75 is calculated by the following method:

1. The sign of the value is positive because the sign bit field is equal to 0.
2. The exponent field is equal to 7E (hexadecimal). The exponent is calculated by subtracting the bias value (7F) from the exponent field value. The result is -1 (decimal).

$$7E - 7F = -1$$

The exponent multiplier is equal to  $2^{-1}$ , which is equal to 0.5 (decimal).

3. The fraction field is equal to .1 (binary). After adding the implicit normalized bit, the fraction is equal to 1.1 (binary). The fraction value is equal to  $2^0 + 2^{-1}$  (decimal), which is equal to 1 + 0.5 (decimal), which is equal to 1.5 (decimal).
4. The value of the number is positive  $0.5*1.5 = 0.75$  (decimal).

## Double-Precision Float

The double-precision format uses eight consecutive bytes, with the 64 bits containing a sign bit field, an 11-bit biased exponent field, and a 52-bit fraction field. The exponent has a bias of 3FF (hexadecimal). The fraction field is precise to 15 decimal digits. The double-precision format can represent values in the range  $9.46*10^{-308}$  to  $1.79*10^{308}$  (decimal), 2.

**Table B.2** Double-Precision Format

| 63-60               | 59-56 | 55-62 | 51-48 | 47-44 | 43-40 | ...  | 15-12 | 11-8 | 7-4  | 3-0  |                       |
|---------------------|-------|-------|-------|-------|-------|------|-------|------|------|------|-----------------------|
| S EXPONENT FRACTION |       |       |       |       |       |      |       |      |      |      | VALUE                 |
| 0000                | 0000  | 0000  | 0000  | 0000  | 0000  | 0000 | 0000  | 0000 | 0000 | 0000 | 0.0                   |
| 0011                | 1111  | 1111  | 0000  | 0000  | 0000  | ...  | 0000  | 0000 | 0000 | 0000 | 1.0                   |
| 1111                | 1111  | 1111  | 1111  | 1111  | 1111  | ...  | 1111  | 1111 | 1111 | 1111 | NAN<br>(not a number) |
| 0011                | 1111  | 1110  | 1000  | 0000  | 0000  | ...  | 0000  | 0000 | 0000 | 0000 | 0.75                  |

In 2, the value 1 is calculated by the following method:

1. The sign of the value is positive because the sign bit field is equal to 0.
2. The exponent field is equal to 3FF (hexadecimal). The exponent is calculated by subtracting the bias value (3FF) from the exponent field value. The result is 0 (decimal).

$$3FF - 3FF = 0$$

The exponent multiplier is equal to  $2^0$ , which is equal to 1 (decimal).

3. The fraction field is equal to .0 (binary). After adding the implicit normalized bit, the fraction is equal to 1.0 (binary). The fraction value is equal to  $2^0$  (decimal), which is equal to 1 (decimal).
4. The value of the number is positive  $1*1 = 1.0$  (decimal).

In 2, the value 0.75 is calculated by the following method:

1. The sign of the value is positive because the sign bit field is equal to 0.
2. The exponent field is equal to 3FE (hexadecimal). The exponent is calculated by subtracting the bias value (3FF) from the exponent field value. The result is -1 (decimal).

$$3FE - 3FF = -1$$

3. The fraction field is equal to .1 (binary). After adding the implicit normalized bit, the fraction is equal to 1.1 (binary). The fraction value is equal to  $2^0 + 2^{-1}$  (decimal), which is equal to  $1 + 0.5$  (decimal), which is equal to 1.5 (decimal).
4. The value of the number is positive  $0.5*1.5 = 0.75$  (decimal).

---

# Global Product Support

If you have any problems or require further assistance, the Customer Support team can be reached through the following:

- telephone
- email
- Internet

Please refer to the documentation before contacting Customer Support. Many common problems are identified within the documentation and suggestions are offered for solving them.

Thales Navigation customer support:

471 El Camino Real

Santa Clara, California

USA, 95050-4300

Toll-free Voice Line: 1-800-229-2400

Local and International Voice Line: +1 408-615-3980

Fax Line: +1 408-615-5200

Email: [support@ashtech.com](mailto:support@ashtech.com)

Thales Navigation Oxfordshire, UK

Voice: +44-(0)-1993-886766

Fax: +44-(0)-1993-886767

Thales Navigation South America

Voice: +56 2 234 56 43

Fax: +56 2 234 56 47

# Solutions for Common Problems

---

- Check cables and power supplies. Many hardware problems are related to these components.
- If the problem seems to be with your computer, re-boot it to clear the system's RAM memory.
- If you are experiencing receiver problems, reset the receiver as documented in the set commands section of this manual. Note that the reset command clears receiver memory and resets operating parameters to factory default values.
- Verify that batteries, including the backup battery for RAM memory, have adequate charge.
- Verify that the antenna is oriented skyward and is unobstructed by trees, buildings, or other objects overhead.

If these suggestions don't solve the problem, contact the Customer Support team. To assist the Customer Support team, please have the following information in hand:

**Table C.1.** GPS Product Information

| Information Category | Your actual numbers |
|----------------------|---------------------|
| Receiver model       |                     |
| Receiver serial #    |                     |
| Software version #   |                     |
| Firmware version #   |                     |
| Options*             |                     |

**Table C.1.** GPS Product Information

| Information Category                                                                                          | Your actual numbers |
|---------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|---------------------|
| A brief description of the problem                                                                            |                     |
| * The firmware version # and options can be obtained using the \$PASHQ,RID (receiver identification) command. |                     |

## Corporate Web Page

You can obtain data sheets, GPS information, application notes, and a variety of useful information from Thales Navigation's Internet web page. In addition, you can locate additional support areas such as frequently asked questions (FAQs). Use the internet addresses below:

<http://www.thalesnavigation.com>

# Repair Centers

---

In addition to repair centers in California and England, authorized distributors in 27 countries can assist you with your service needs.

Thales Navigation

471 El Camino Real

Santa Clara, California 95050-4300 USA

Voice: (408) 615-3980

or (800) 229-2400

Fax: (408) 615-5200

E-mail: [support@ashtech.com](mailto:support@ashtech.com)

Thales Navigation

First Base, Beacontree Plaza

Gillette Way

Reading RG2 OBP

United Kingdom

TEL: 44 118 931 9600

FAX: 44 118 931 9601

---

# Glossary

## A

### **Aerotriangulation (phototriangulation)**

A complex process vital to aerial **Photogrammetry** that involves extending vertical and/or horizontal control so that the measurements of angles and/or distances on overlapping photographs are related to a spatial solution using the perspective principles of the photographs. Aerotriangulation consists of mathematically extending the vectors/angles of the triangular pattern of known reference points on or near the designated photo-block terrain upward through a rectangle representing the area of the photo-block (as seen by the camera's optical center) in such a way that the three-point terrain triangle and the camera's eye three-point triangle (within the photographic frame) are analogous.

### **AFT** After

### **AGE** Age of Data

### **ALM** See **Almanac**

### **Almanac** A set of parameters used by a GPS receiver to predict the approximate locations of all GPS satellites and the expected satellite clock offsets. Each GPS satellite contains and transmits the almanac data for all GPS satellites

(See **Ellipsoid**).

### **ALT** Altitude

### **Ambiguity** The initial bias in a carrier-phase observation of an arbitrary number of carrier cycles; the uncertainty of the number of carrier cycles a receiver is attempting to count. If wavelength is known, the distance to a satellite can be computed once the number of cycles is established via carrier-phase processing.

### **AMI** ATM Management Interface

### **ANT** Antenna

### **Antenna** A variety of GPS antennas ranging from simpler microstrip devices to complex choke ring antennas that mitigate the effects of multipath scattering.

### **Anti-Spoofing (AS)** The process of encrypting the P-Code modulation sequence so the code cannot be replicated by hostile forces. When encrypted, the P-Code is referred to as the Y-Code.

### **ASCII** American Standard Code for Information Interchange. A set of characters (letters, numbers, symbols) used to display and transfer digital data in human-readable format.

## **Atomic clock**

A clock whose frequency is maintained using electromagnetic waves that are emitted or absorbed in the transition of atomic particles between energy states. The frequency of an atomic transition is very precise, resulting in very stable clocks. A cesium clock has an error of about one second in one million years. For redundancy purposes, GPS satellites carry multiple atomic clocks. GPS satellites have used rubidium clocks as well as cesium clocks. The GPS Master Control Station uses cesium clocks and a hydrogen master clock.

## **Argument of latitude**

The sum of the true anomaly and the argument of perigee.

## **Argument of perigee**

The angle or arc from the ascending node to the closest approach of the orbiting body to the focus or perigee, as measured at the focus of an elliptical orbit, in the orbital plane in the direction of motion of the orbiting body.

## **Ascending node**

The point at which an object's orbit crosses the reference plane (e.g., equatorial plane) from south to north.

## **Azimuth**

A horizontal direction expressed as the angular distance between a fixed direction and the direction of the object.

## **AZM**

See Azimuth

# **B**

## **Bandwidth**

A measure of the information-carrying

capacity of a signal expressed as the width of the spectrum of that signal (frequency domain representation) in Hertz.

## **Baseline**

The measured distance between two receivers or two antennas

## **Bias**

See **Integer bias terms**

## **BIN**

Binary Index (file)

# **C**

## **C/A**

Coarse Acquisition

## **C/A code**

A sequence of 1023 bits (0 or 1) that repeats every millisecond. Each satellite broadcasts a unique 1023-bit sequence that allows a receiver to distinguish between various satellites. The C/A-Code modulates only the L1 carrier frequency on GPS satellites. The C/A-Code allows a receiver to Carrier frequency

The basic frequency of an unmodulated radio signal. GPS satellite navigation signals are broadcast on two L-band frequencies, L1 and L2 is at 1575.42 Mhz, and L2 is at 1227.6 Mhz.

## **Carrier phase**

The phase of either the L1 or L2 carrier of a GPS signal, measured by a receiver while locked-on to the signal (also known as integrated Doppler).

## **CEP**

See Circular error probable.

## **Channel**

Refers to the hardware in a receiver that



allows the receiver to detect, lock-on and continuously track the signal from a single satellite. The more receiver channels available, the greater number of satellite signals a receiver can simultaneously lock-on and track.

**Chip**

The length of time to transmit either a zero or a one in a binary pulse code.

**Chip rate**

Number of chips per second (e.g., C/A code = 1.023 MHz).

**Circular Error Probable**

A circle's radius, centered at the true antenna position, containing 50% of the points in the horizontal scatter plot.

**Clock offset**

The difference in time between GPS time and a satellite clock or a sensor clock (less accurate).

**COG**

Course Over Ground

**Constellation**

Refers to the collection of orbiting GPS satellites. The GPS constellation consists of 24 satellites in 12-hour circular orbits at an altitude of 20,200 kilometers. In the nominal constellation, four satellites are spaced in each of six orbital planes. The constellation was selected to provoke a very high probability of satellite coverage even in the event of satellite outages.

**CTD**

Course To Destination

**Cycle slip**

A loss of count of carrier cycles as they are being measured by a GPS receiver.

Loss of signal, ionospheric interference and other forms of interference cause cycle slips to occur.

**D****DGPS**

See Differential GPS

**Differential GPS (DGPS)**

A technique whereby data from a receiver at a known location is used to correct the data from a receiver at an unknown location. Differential corrections can be applied in real-time or by post-processing. Since most of the errors in GPS are common to users in a wide area, the DGPS-corrected solution is significantly more accurate than a normal SPS solution.

**Differential processing**

GPS measurements can be differenced between receivers, satellites, and epochs. Although many combinations are possible, the present convention for differential processing of GPS measurements is to take differences between receivers (single difference), then between satellites (double difference), then between measurement epochs (triple difference). A single-difference measurement between receivers is the instantaneous difference in phase of the signal from the same satellite, measured by two receivers simultaneously. A double-difference measurement is the difference for a chosen reference satellite. A triple-difference measurement is the difference between a double difference at one epoch and the same double difference at the previous epoch.

**Differential (relative) positioning**

Determination of relative coordinates of two or more receivers which are simultaneously tracking the same satellites. Dynamic differential positioning is a real-time calibration technique achieved by sending corrections to the roving user from one or more reference stations. Static differential GPS involves determining baseline vectors between pairs of receivers.

**Dilution of Precision (DOP)**

A measure of the receiver-satellite(s) geometry. DOP relates the statistical accuracy of the GPS measurements to the statistical accuracy of the solution. Geometric Dilution of Precision (GDOP) is composed of Time Dilution of Precision (TDOP); and Position Dilution of Precision (PDOP), which are composed of Horizontal Dilution of Precision (HDOP); and Vertical Dilution of Precision (VDOP).

**DOP**

Dilution of Precision

**Doppler aiding**

The use of Doppler carrier-phase measurements to smooth code-phase position measurements.

**Doppler shift**

An apparent change in signal frequency which occurs as the transmitter and receiver move toward or away from one another.

**Double difference**

The arithmetic differencing of carrier phases measured simultaneously by a pair of receivers tracking the same pair of satellites. Single differences are obtained by each receiver from each

satellite; these differences are then differenced in turn, which essentially deletes all satellite and receiver clock errors.

**DTD**

Distance to Destination

**Dynamic positioning**

Determination of a timed series of sets of coordinates for a moving receiver, each set of coordinates being determined from a single data sample, and usually computed in real-time.

**E****Earth Centered, Earth Fixed (ECEF)**

A cartesian coordinate system centered at the earth's center of mass. The Z-axis is aligned with the earth's mean spin axis. The X-axis is aligned with the zero meridian. The Y-axis is 90 degrees west of the X-axis, forming a right-handed coordinate system.

**EDOP**

Elevation Dilution of Precision

**ELEV**

Elevation

**Elevation**

Height above mean sea level. Vertical distance above the geoid.

**Elevation mask**

An adjustable feature of GPS receivers that specifies that a satellite must be at least a specified number of degrees above the horizon before the signals from the satellite are to be used. Satellites at low elevation angles (five degrees or less) have lower signal strengths and are more prone to loss of lock thus causing noisy solutions.

### **Elevation mask angle**

That angle below which it is not advisable to track satellites. Typically the elevation mask is set to 5° to avoid interference problems caused by buildings and trees and multipath reflections.

### **Ellipsoid**

In geodesy, unless otherwise specified, a mathematical figure formed by revolving an ellipse about its minor axis. It is often used interchangeably with spheroid. Two quantities define an ellipsoid; the length of the semimajor axis,  $a$ , and the flattening,  $f = (a - b)/a$ , where  $b$  is the length of the semiminor axis. Prolate and triaxial ellipsoids are invariably described as such.

### **Ellipsoid height**

The measure of vertical distance above the ellipsoid. Not the same as elevation above sea level. GPS receiver output position fix height in the WGS-84 datum.

### **Ephemeris**

A set of parameters used by a GPS receiver to predict the location of a single GPS satellite and its clock behavior. Each GPS satellite contains and transmits ephemeris data for its own orbit and clock. Ephemeris data is more accurate than the almanac data but is applicable over a short time frame (four to six hours). Ephemeris data is transmitted by the satellite every 30 seconds.

### **Epoch**

Measurement interval or data frequency, as in making observations every 15 seconds. Loading data using

30-second epochs means loading every other measurement.

## **F**

### **FCC**

Federal Communications Commission

### **Firmware**

The coded instructions relating to receiver function, and (sometimes) data processing algorithms, embedded as integral portions of the internal circuitry.

### **Flattening**

$f = (a - b)/a = 1 - (1 - e^2)^{1/2}$  where  
 $a$  = semimajor axis  
 $b$  = semiminor axis  
 $e$  = Eccentricity

## **G**

### **GDOP**

Geometric Dilution of Precision. The relationship between errors in user position and time and in satellite range.  $GDOP^2 = PDOP^2 + TDOP^2$ . See Position Dilution of Precision.

### **Geodetic datum (horizontal datum)**

A specifically oriented ellipsoid typically defined by eight parameters which establish its dimensions, define its center with respect to Earth's center of mass and specify its orientation in relation to the Earth's average spin axis and Greenwich reference meridian.

### **Geodetic height (ellipsoidal height)**

The height of a point above an ellipsoidal surface. The difference between a point's geodetic height and its orthometric height equals the geoidal height.

**Geoid**

The equipotential surface of the Earth's gravity field which best fits mean sea level. Geoids currently in use are GEOID84 and GEOID90.

**Geoidal height (geoidal separation; undulation)**

The height of a point on the geoid above the ellipsoid measured along a perpendicular to the ellipsoid.

**GLL**

Position Latitude/Longitude

**GMST**

Greenwich Mean Sidereal Time

**GPS DIFF**

Differential

**GPS ICD-200**

The GPS Interface Control Document is a government document that contains the full technical description of the interface between the satellites and the user. GPS receiver must comply with this specification if it is to receive and process GPS signals properly.

**GPS week**

GPS time started at Saturday/Sunday midnight, January 6, 1980. The GPS week is the number of whole weeks since GPS time zero.

**Greenwich mean time (GMT)**

See universal time. In this text, they are often used interchangeably.

**H****HDOP**

Horizontal Dilution of Precision. See Dilution of Precision.

**HI**

Height of Instrument

**HTDOP**

Horizontal/Time Dilution of Precision. See Dilution of Precision.

**ID**

Identification or Integrated Doppler

**Integer bias terms**

The receiver counts the carrier waves from the satellite, as they pass the antenna, to a high degree of accuracy. However, it has no information number of waves to the satellite at the time it started counting. This unknown number of wavelengths between the satellite and the antenna is the integer bias term.

**Integrated Doppler**

A measurement of Doppler shift frequency or phase over time.

**Ionosphere**

Refers to the layers of ionized air in the atmosphere extending from 70 kilometers to 700 kilometers and higher. Depending on frequency, the ionosphere can either block radio signals completely or change the propagation speed. GPS signals penetrate the ionosphere but are delayed. The ionospheric delays can be predicted using models, though with relatively poor accuracy, or measured using two receivers.

**Ionospheric delay**

A wave propagating through the ionosphere [which is a nonhomogeneous (in space and time) and dispersive medium] experiences delay. Phase delay depends on electron content and affects carrier signals.

Group delay depends on dispersion in the ionosphere as well, and affects signal modulation (codes). The phase and group delay are of the same magnitude but opposite sign.

## J

### Julian date

The number of days that have elapsed since 1 January 4713 B.C. in the Julian calendar. GPS time zero is defined to be midnight UTC, Saturday/Sunday, 6 January 1980 at Greenwich. The Julian date for GPS time zero is 2,444,244.5.

## K

### Kinematic surveying

A method which initially solves wavelength ambiguities and retains the resulting measurements by maintaining a lock on a specific number of satellites throughout the entire surveying period.

## L

### L1

The primary L-band signal radiated by each NAVSTAR satellite at 1575.42 MHz. The L1 beacon is modulated with the C/A and P codes, and with the NAV message. L2 is centered at 1227.60 MHz and is modulated with the P code and the NAV message.

### L-band

A nominal portion of the microwave electro-magnetic spectrum ranging from 390 MHz to 1.55 GHz.

### LNA

Low-Noise Amplifier

## M

### MSG

RTCM Message

### MSL

Mean Sea Level

### Multichannel receiver

A receiver containing many independent channels. Such a receiver offers highest SNR because each channel tracks one satellite continuously.

### Multipath

The reception of a signal both along a direct path and along one or more reflected paths. The resulting signal results in an incorrect pseudo-range measurement. The classical example of multipath is the "ghosting" that appears on television when an airplane passes overhead.

### Multipath error

A positioning error resulting from interference between radio waves which have traveled between the transmitter and the receiver by two paths of different electrical lengths.

### Multiplexing

A technique used in some GPS receivers to sequence the signals of two or more satellites through a single hardware channel. Multiplexing allows a receiver to track more satellites than the number of hardware channels at the cost of lower effective signal strength.

### Multiplexing channel

A receiver channel which is sequenced through several satellite signals (each from a specific satellite at a specific frequency) at a rate which is

synchronous with the satellite message bit-rate (50 bits per second, or 20 milliseconds per bit). Thus, one complete sequence is completed in a multiple of 20 milliseconds.

## N

### **NMEA**

National Marine Electronics Association

### **NV**

Non-Volatile. Usually refers to a memory device that retains data after power is removed.

## O

### **Outage**

The occurrence in time and space of a GPS dilution of precision value exceeding a specified maximum.

## P

### **Position Dilution of Precision (PDOP)**

A unitless figure of merit expressing the relationship between the error in user position and the error in satellite position. Geometrically, PDOP is proportional to 1 divided by the volume of the pyramid formed by lines running from the receiver to four satellites observed. Values considered 'good' for positioning are small, say 3. Values greater than 7 are considered poor. Thus, small PDOP is associated with widely separated satellites. PDOP is related to horizontal and vertical DOP by  $PDOP^2 = HDOP^2 + VDOP^2$ . Small PDOP is important in positioning, but much less so in surveying.

### **Photogrammetry**

An aerial remote sensing technique whose latest innovations employ a high-resolution aerial camera with forward motion compensation and uses GPS technology for pilot guidance over the designated photo block(s).

Photogrammetry forms the baseline of many Geographic Information Systems (GIS) and Land Information System (LIS) studies.

### **Point positioning**

A geographic position produced from one receiver in a stand-alone mode. At best, position accuracy obtained from a stand-alone receiver is 5 meters to less than 1 meter, depending on the geometry of the satellites.

### **POS**

Position

### **Post-processing**

The reduction and processing of GPS data after the data was collected in the field. Post-processing is usually accomplished on a computer in an office environment where appropriate software is employed to achieve optimum position solutions.

### **Precise Positioning System (PPS)**

The more accurate GPS capability that is restricted to authorized, typically military, users.

### **Pseudo-kinematic surveying**

A variation of the kinematic method where roughly five-minute site occupations are repeated at a minimum of once each hour.

### **Pseudorandom noise (PRN)**

The P(Y) and C/A codes are pseudorandom noise sequences which

modulate the navigation signals. The modulation appears to be random noise but is, in fact, predictable hence the term "pseudo" random. Use of this technique allows the use of a single frequency by all GPS satellites and also permits the satellites to broadcast a low power signal.

### **Pseudo-range**

The measured distance between the GPS receiver antenna and the GPS satellite. The pseudo-range is approximately the geometric range biased by the offset of the receiver clock from the satellite clock. The receiver actually measures a time difference which is related to distance (range) by the speed of propagation.

## **R**

### **RAM**

Random-Access Memory. A memory device whose data can be accessed at random, as opposed to sequential access. RAM data is lost when power is removed.

### **Range rate**

The rate of change of range between the satellite and receiver. The range to a satellite changes due to satellite and observer motions. Range rate is determined by measuring the doppler shift of the satellite beacon carrier.

### **RDOP**

Relative Dilution of Precision. See Dilution of Precision.

### **Reconstructed carrier phase**

The difference between the phase of the incoming Doppler-shifted GPS

carrier and the phase of a nominally constant reference frequency generated in the receiver. For static positioning, the reconstructed carrier phase is sampled at epochs determined by a clock in the receiver. The reconstructed carrier phase changes according to the continuously integrated Doppler shift of the incoming signal biased by the integral of the frequency offset between the satellite and receiver reference oscillators.

### **Real-time**

Refers to immediate, GPS data collection, processing and position determination (usually) within a receiver's firmware after the fact with a computer in an office environment.

### **Reference Network**

A series of monuments or reference points with accurately measured vectors/ distances that is used as a reference basis for cadastral and other types of survey.

### **Reference station**

A point (site) where crustal stability, or tidal current constants, have been determined through accurate observations, and which is then used as a standard for the comparison of simultaneous observations at one or more subordinate stations. Certain of these are known as Continuous Operating Reference Stations (CORS), and transmit reference data on a 24-hour basis.

### **Relative positioning**

The process of determining the relative difference in position between two points with greater precision than that to which

the position of a single point can be determined. Here, a receiver (antenna) is placed over each point and measurements are made by observing the same satellite at the same time. This technique allows cancellation (during computations) of all errors which are common to both observers, such as satellite clock errors, propagation delays, etc. See also Translocation and Differential Navigation.

**RF**

Radio Frequency

**RFI**

Radio Frequency Interference

**RINEX**

The Reciever-Independent EXchange format for GPS data, which includes provisions for pseudo-range, carrier-phase, and Doppler observations.

**RMS**

Root Mean Square. A statistical measure of the scatter of computed positions about a "best fit" position solution. RMS can be applied to any random variable.

**RTCM**

Radio Technical Commission for  
Maritime Services  
P.O. Box 19087  
Washington, DC. 20036-9087

**RTCM SC-104 Format**

A standard format used in the transmission of differential corrections.

## S

**Selective Availability (SA)**

The process whereby DOD dithers the

satellite clock and/or broadcasts erroneous orbital ephemeris data to create a pseudo-range error

**SEP**

See Spherical Error Probable

**Sidereal day**

Time between two successive upper transits of the vernal equinox.

**Sidereal time**

The hour angle of the vernal equinox. Taking the mean equinox as the reference yields true or apparent Sidereal Time. Neither Solar nor Sidereal Time are constant, since angular velocity varies due to fluctuations caused by the Earth's polar moment of inertia as exerted through tidal deformation and other mass transports.

**Single difference**

The arithmetic differencing of carrier phases simultaneously measured by a pair of receivers tracking the same satellite (between receivers and satellite), or by a single receiver tracking two satellites (between-satellite and receivers); the former essentially deletes all satellite clock errors, while the latter essentially deletes all receiver errors.

**Spherical Error Probable (SEP)**

A statistical measure of precision defined as the 50th percentile value of the three-dimensional position error statistics. Thus, half of the results are within a 3D SEP value.

**Spoofing**

The process of replicating the GPS code in such a way that the user computes incorrect position solutions.



## **SPS**

See Standard Positioning Service

## **Standard Positioning Service (SPS)**

Uses the C/A code to provide a minimum level of dynamic- or static-positioning capability. The accuracy of this service is set at a level consistent with national security.

## **Static observations**

A GPS survey technique requiring roughly one hour of observation, with two or more receivers observing simultaneously, and results in high accuracies and vector measurements.

## **Static positioning**

Positioning applications in which the positions of static or near static points are determined.

## **SV**

Satellite Vehicle, Satellite Visibility or Space Vehicle.

## **Switching channel**

A receiver channel which is sequenced through a number of satellite signals (each from a specific satellite and at a specific frequency) at a rate which is slower than, and asynchronous with, the message data rate.

## **T**

## **TDOP**

Time Dilution of Precision. See Dilution of Precision.

## **TOW**

Time of week, in seconds, from midnight Sunday GPS.

## **Translocation**

A version of relative positioning which

makes use of a known position, such as a USGS survey mark, to aid in the accurate positioning of a desired point. Here, the position of the mark, determined using GPS, is compared with the accepted value. The three-dimensional differences are then used in the calculations for the second point.

## **Tropospheric correction.**

The correction applied to the measurement to account for tropospheric delay. This value is obtained from the modified Hopfield model.

## **True anomaly**

The angular distance, measured in the orbital plane from the earth's center (occupied focus) from the perigee to the current location of the satellite (orbital body).

## **U**

## **Universal Time Coordinated (UTC)**

Time as maintained by the U.S. Naval Observatory. Because of variations in the Earth's rotation, UTC is sometimes adjusted by an integer second. The accumulation of these adjustments compared to GPS time, which runs continuously, has resulted in an 11 second offset between GPS time and UTC at the start of 1996. After accounting for leap seconds and using adjustments contained in the navigation message, GPS time can be related to UTC within 20 nanoseconds or better.

## **User Range Accuracy (URA)**

The contribution to the range-measurement error from an individual error source (apparent clock and

ephemeris prediction accuracies), converted into range units, assuming that the error source is uncorrelated with all other error sources. Values less than 10 are preferred.

## **UT**

Universal Time

## **UTM**

Universal Transverse Mercator Map Projection. A special case of the Transverse Mercator projection. Abbreviated as the UTM Grid, it consists of 60 north-south zones, each 6 degrees wide in longitude.

## **V**

## **VDC**

Volts Direct Current

## **VDOP**

Vertical Dilution of Precision. See Dilution of Precision and Position Dilution of Precision.

## **W**

## **WGS**

World Geodetic System

## **World Geodetic System 1984 (WGS-84)**

A set of U.S. Defense Mapping Agency parameters for determining global geometric and physical geodetic relationships. Parameters include a geocentric reference ellipsoid; a coordinate system; and a gravity field model. GPS satellite orbital information in the navigation message is referenced to WGS-84.

## **World Geodetic System (WGS-72)**

The mathematical reference ellipsoid previously used by GPS, having a semimajor axis of 6378.135 km and a flattening of 1/298.26.

## **Y**

## **Y-Code**

The designation for the end result of P-Code during Anti-Spoofing (AS) activation by DoD.

## **Y-code tracking, civilian**

Signal squaring (now obsolete) multiplies the signal by itself, thus deleting the carrier's code information and making distance measurement (ranging) impossible. Carrier phase measurements can still be accomplished, although doubling the carrier frequency halves the wavelength.

---

# Index

## Symbols

|                            |     |                    |          |
|----------------------------|-----|--------------------|----------|
| \$GPALM, .....             | 230 | \$PASHQ,DUG, ..... | 111      |
| \$GPGGA, .....             | 236 | \$PASHQ,ERM, ..... | 115      |
| \$GPGLL, .....             | 239 | \$PASHQ,GDC, ..... | 117, 233 |
| \$GPGNS, .....             | 240 | \$PASHQ,GGA, ..... | 236      |
| \$GPGRS, .....             | 242 | \$PASHQ,GGB, ..... | 196      |
| \$GPGSA, .....             | 244 | \$PASHQ,GLL, ..... | 239      |
| \$GPGSN, .....             | 246 | \$PASHQ,GNS, ..... | 240      |
| \$GPGST, .....             | 248 | \$PASHQ,GRS, ..... | 242      |
| \$GPGXP, .....             | 252 | \$PASHQ,GSA, ..... | 243      |
| \$GPMSG, .....             | 255 | \$PASHQ,GSN, ..... | 246      |
| \$GPRMC, .....             | 270 | \$PASHQ,GST, ..... | 248      |
| \$GPRRE, .....             | 273 | \$PASHQ,GXP, ..... | 252      |
| \$GPUKO, .....             | 281 | \$PASHQ,HGT, ..... | 121      |
| \$GPVTG, .....             | 284 | \$PASHQ,HLP, ..... | 122      |
| \$GPZDA, .....             | 287 | \$PASHQ,ION, ..... | 128      |
| \$PASHQ,AJM, .....         | 98  | \$PASHQ,KFP, ..... | 129      |
| \$PASHQ,ALM, .....         | 230 | \$PASHQ,LPS, ..... | 133      |
| \$PASHQ,ANH, .....         | 99  | \$PASHQ,LTN, ..... | 254      |
| \$PASHQ,ANT, .....         | 100 | \$PASHQ,MBN, ..... | 198      |
| \$PASHQ,BCN,ALM, .....     | 320 | \$PASHQ,MCA, ..... | 199      |
| \$PASHQ,BCN,DIR, .....     | 321 | \$PASHQ,MCM, ..... | 203      |
| \$PASHQ,BCN,DIR,DEF, ..... | 321 | \$PASHQ,MIS, ..... | 205      |
| \$PASHQ,BCN,DIR,RTC, ..... | 321 | \$PASHQ,MSB, ..... | 209      |
| \$PASHQ,BCN,DIR,USR, ..... | 322 | \$PASHQ,MSG, ..... | 255      |
| \$PASHQ,BCN,MOD, .....     | 323 | \$PASHQ,OOP, ..... | 135      |
| \$PASHQ,BCN,NVR, .....     | 324 | \$PASHQ,PAR, ..... | 135      |
| \$PASHQ,CLK, .....         | 101 | \$PASHQ,PBN, ..... | 213      |
| \$PASHQ,CMB, .....         | 189 | \$PASHQ,PHE, ..... | 140      |
| \$PASHQ,CRR, .....         | 103 | \$PASHQ,POS, ..... | 142, 267 |
| \$PASHQ,CRT, .....         | 232 | \$PASHQ,POW, ..... | 144      |
| \$PASHQ,CT1, .....         | 190 | \$PASHQ,PPO, ..... | 145      |
| \$PASHQ,CT2, .....         | 192 | \$PASHQ,PPR, ..... | 145      |
| \$PASHQ,CT3, .....         | 194 | \$PASHQ,PPS, ..... | 146      |
| \$PASHQ,CTS, .....         | 104 | \$PASHQ,PRT, ..... | 147      |
| \$PASHQ,DAP, .....         | 105 | \$PASHQ,PTT, ..... | 269      |
| \$PASHQ,DFO, .....         | 106 | \$PASHQ,RAW, ..... | 214      |
|                            |     | \$PASHQ,RID, ..... | 148      |
|                            |     | \$PASHQ,RIO, ..... | 151      |

|                            |          |                                |     |
|----------------------------|----------|--------------------------------|-----|
| \$PASHQ,RMC, .....         | 270      | \$PASHR,CTS, .....             | 104 |
| \$PASHQ,RRE, .....         | 273      | \$PASHR,DAP, .....             | 105 |
| \$PASHQ,RTC, .....         | 296      | \$PASHR,DFO, .....             | 106 |
| \$PASHQ,RTC,IOD, .....     | 293      | \$PASHR,DUG, .....             | 111 |
| \$PASHQ,RTC,RPS, .....     | 295      | \$PASHR,GDC, .....             | 118 |
| \$PASHQ,RTL, .....         | 299      | \$PASHR,GGB, .....             | 197 |
| \$PASHQ,SAL, .....         | 217      | \$PASHR,ION, .....             | 128 |
| \$PASHQ,SAT, .....         | 274      | \$PASHR,LPS, .....             | 133 |
| \$PASHQ,SAW, .....         | 218      | \$PASHR,MBN, .....             | 198 |
| \$PASHQ,SBA, .....         | 307      | \$PASHR,MCA, .....             | 200 |
| \$PASHQ,SBA,DAT, .....     | 310      | \$PASHR,PBN, .....             | 213 |
| \$PASHQ,SCM, .....         | 154      | \$PASHR,PHE, .....             | 140 |
| \$PASHQ,SES, .....         | 157      | \$PASHR,POS, .....             | 142 |
| \$PASHQ,SMI, .....         | 159      | \$PASHR,POW, .....             | 144 |
| \$PASHQ,SMV, .....         | 160      | \$PASHR,PPS, .....             | 147 |
| \$PASHQ,SNV, .....         | 220      | \$PASHR,PRT, .....             | 147 |
| \$PASHQ,SNW, .....         | 222      | \$PASHR,RID, .....             | 149 |
| \$PASHQ,STA, .....         | 161      | \$PASHR,RIO, .....             | 151 |
| \$PASHQ,SVP, .....         | 163, 164 | \$PASHR,SAL, .....             | 217 |
| \$PASHQ,SVS, .....         | 164      | \$PASHR,SMI, .....             | 159 |
| \$PASHQ,TCM, .....         | 278      | \$PASHR,SNV, .....             | 220 |
| \$PASHQ,UCT,UDD,CAL, ..... | 167      | \$PASHR,SVP, .....             | 163 |
| \$PASHQ,UCT,UDH,CAL, ..... | 169      | \$PASHR,SVS, .....             | 165 |
| \$PASHQ,UCT,UG4,CAL, ..... | 170      | \$PASHR,UTS, .....             | 182 |
| \$PASHQ,UDD, .....         | 172      | \$PASHR,XYZ, .....             | 223 |
| \$PASHQ,UKO, .....         | 281      | \$PASHS,AJM, .....             | 98  |
| \$PASHQ,UTM, .....         | 282      | \$PASHS,ALT, .....             | 98  |
| \$PASHQ,UTS, .....         | 182      | \$PASHS,ANH, .....             | 98  |
| \$PASHQ,VIS, .....         | 182      | \$PASHS,ANT, .....             | 99  |
| \$PASHQ,VTG, .....         | 284      | \$PASHS,BCN,ALM, .....         | 320 |
| \$PASHQ,XMG, .....         | 286      | \$PASHS,BCN,CHN, .....         | 320 |
| \$PASHQ,XYZ, .....         | 223      | \$PASHS,BCN,CLR, .....         | 321 |
| \$PASHQ,ZDA, .....         | 287      | \$PASHS,BCN,DIR,ADD, .....     | 319 |
| \$PASHR,AJM, .....         | 98       | \$PASHS,BCN,DIR,CLR, .....     | 322 |
| \$PASHR,ANH, .....         | 99       | \$PASHS,BCN,DIR,INI, .....     | 323 |
| \$PASHR,ANT, .....         | 99, 100  | \$PASHS,BCN,MOD,AUT,DUA, ..... | 324 |
| \$PASHR,CLK, .....         | 102      | \$PASHS,BCN,MOD,AUT,SNG, ..... | 324 |
| \$PASHR,CMB, .....         | 189      | \$PASHS,BCN,MOD,MAN, .....     | 323 |
| \$PASHR,CRR, .....         | 103      | \$PASHS,BCN,NVR, .....         | 324 |
| \$PASHR,CRT, .....         | 232      | \$PASHS,BCN,OUT, .....         | 325 |
| \$PASHR,CT1, .....         | 191      | \$PASHS,BCN,RST, .....         | 325 |
| \$PASHR,CT2, .....         | 192      | \$PASHS,BCN,RT7, .....         | 325 |
| \$PASHR,CT3, .....         | 194      | \$PASHS,BCN,SAV, .....         | 326 |

|                        |         |                        |         |
|------------------------|---------|------------------------|---------|
| \$PASHS,CLK, .....     | 101     | \$PASHS,NME,GST, ..... | 247     |
| \$PASHS,CRR, .....     | 102     | \$PASHS,NME,GXP, ..... | 252     |
| \$PASHS,CTS, .....     | 104     | \$PASHS,NME,LTN, ..... | 253     |
| \$PASHS,DAP, .....     | 105     | \$PASHS,NME,MSG, ..... | 255     |
| \$PASHS,DSY, .....     | 107     | \$PASHS,NME,PER, ..... | 43, 266 |
| \$PASHS,DSY,OFF, ..... | 107     | \$PASHS,NME,POS, ..... | 267     |
| \$PASHS,DTM, .....     | 108     | \$PASHS,NME,PTT, ..... | 269     |
| \$PASHS,DTM,UDD, ..... | 83, 108 | \$PASHS,NME,RMC, ..... | 270     |
| \$PASHS,DYN, .....     | 112     | \$PASHS,NME,RRE, ..... | 272     |
| \$PASHS,ELM, .....     | 196     | \$PASHS,NME,SAT, ..... | 274     |
| \$PASHS,ENC, .....     | 292     | \$PASHS,NME,TCM, ..... | 277     |
| \$PASHS,EPG, .....     | 113     | \$PASHS,NME,TTT, ..... | 44, 279 |
| \$PASHS,ERM, .....     | 114     | \$PASHS,NME,UKO, ..... | 280     |
| \$PASHS,ERM,ALL, ..... | 114     | \$PASHS,NME,UTM, ..... | 281     |
| \$PASHS,FIX, .....     | 40, 116 | \$PASHS,NME,VTG, ..... | 284     |
| \$PASHS,FUM, .....     | 116     | \$PASHS,NME,XMG, ..... | 286     |
| \$PASHS,FZN, .....     | 117     | \$PASHS,NME,ZDA, ..... | 287     |
| \$PASHS,GGA, .....     | 235     | \$PASHS,OOP, .....     | 135     |
| \$PASHS,GRD, .....     | 119     | \$PASHS,PDP, .....     | 139     |
| \$PASHS,GRD,UDG, ..... | 85      | \$PASHS,PEM, .....     | 139     |
| \$PASHS,HDP, .....     | 120     | \$PASHS,PHE, .....     | 45, 139 |
| \$PASHS,HGT, .....     | 120     | \$PASHS,PMD, .....     | 36, 140 |
| \$PASHS,INI, .....     | 126     | \$PASHS,POS, .....     | 142     |
| \$PASHS,ION, .....     | 127     | \$PASHS,POS,CUR, ..... | 142     |
| \$PASHS,KFP, .....     | 129     | \$PASHS,POW, .....     | 144     |
| \$PASHS,KFP,FDE, ..... | 130     | \$PASHS,PPO, .....     | 145     |
| \$PASHS,KFP,PRI, ..... | 130     | \$PASHS,PPS, .....     | 47, 146 |
| \$PASHS,KPI, .....     | 131     | \$PASHS,PWR, .....     | 148     |
| \$PASHS,LGS, .....     | 132     | \$PASHS,RAW, .....     | 187     |
| \$PASHS,LPS, .....     | 132     | \$PASHS,RAW,CMB, ..... | 189     |
| \$PASHS,LTZ, .....     | 134     | \$PASHS,RAW,CT1, ..... | 190     |
| \$PASHS,MSV, .....     | 212     | \$PASHS,RAW,CT2, ..... | 192     |
| \$PASHS,NME,ALL, ..... | 229     | \$PASHS,RAW,CT3, ..... | 194     |
| \$PASHS,NME,ALM, ..... | 230     | \$PASHS,RAW,GGB, ..... | 196     |
| \$PASHS,NME,CRT, ..... | 231     | \$PASHS,RAW,MBN, ..... | 197     |
| \$PASHS,NME,GDC, ..... | 85, 233 | \$PASHS,RAW,MCA, ..... | 199     |
| \$PASHS,NME,GGA, ..... | 235     | \$PASHS,RAW,MCM, ..... | 202     |
| \$PASHS,NME,GLL, ..... | 238     | \$PASHS,RAW,MIS, ..... | 205     |
| \$PASHS,NME,GNS, ..... | 240     | \$PASHS,RAW,MSB, ..... | 209     |
| \$PASHS,NME,GRS, ..... | 241     | \$PASHS,RAW,PBN, ..... | 213     |
| \$PASHS,NME,GSA, ..... | 243     | \$PASHS,RAW,SAL, ..... | 216     |
| \$PASHS,NME,GSN, ..... | 245     | \$PASHS,RAW,SAW, ..... | 218     |

|                        |          |                            |         |
|------------------------|----------|----------------------------|---------|
| \$PASHS,RAW,SNV, ..... | 220      | \$PASHS,SPD, .....         | 160     |
| \$PASHS,RAW,SNW, ..... | 222      | \$PASHS,SUI, .....         | 161     |
| \$PASHS,RAW,XYZ, ..... | 223      | \$PASHS,SVP, .....         | 163     |
| \$PASHS,RCI, .....     | 44, 215  | \$PASHS,SVS, .....         | 164     |
| \$PASHS,RST, .....     | 153      | \$PASHS,UCT,UDD,APT, ..... | 166     |
| \$PASHS,RTC, .....     | 54       | \$PASHS,UCT,UDD,CAL, ..... | 167     |
| \$PASHS,RTC,AUT, ..... | 291      | \$PASHS,UCT,UDD,EST, ..... | 168     |
| \$PASHS,RTC,BAS, ..... | 292      | \$PASHS,UCT,UDH, .....     | 169     |
| \$PASHS,RTC,FMT, ..... | 292      | \$PASHS,UCT,UDH,APT, ..... | 168     |
| \$PASHS,RTC,IOD, ..... | 292      | \$PASHS,UCT,UDH,EST, ..... | 169     |
| \$PASHS,RTC,MAX, ..... | 64, 293  | \$PASHS,UCT,UG4,APT, ..... | 170     |
| \$PASHS,RTC,MSG, ..... | 293      | \$PASHS,UCT,UG4,CAL, ..... | 170     |
| \$PASHS,RTC,OFF, ..... | 294      | \$PASHS,UCT,UG4,EST, ..... | 171     |
| \$PASHS,RTC,QAF, ..... | 294      | \$PASHS,UD4, .....         | 171     |
| \$PASHS,RTC,REM, ..... | 295      | \$PASHS,UDD, .....         | 83, 172 |
| \$PASHS,RTC,SEQ, ..... | 300      | \$PASHS,UDG, .....         | 85, 175 |
| \$PASHS,RTC,SLC, ..... | 300      | \$PASHS,UDH, .....         | 180     |
| \$PASHS,RTC,SPD, ..... | 301      | \$PASHS,USE, .....         | 180     |
| \$PASHS,RTC,STH, ..... | 302      | \$PASHS,USE,ALL, .....     | 181     |
| \$PASHS,RTC,STI, ..... | 302      | \$PASHS,USE,SBA, .....     | 315     |
| \$PASHS,RTC,TAG, ..... | 303      | \$PASHS,USP, .....         | 181     |
| \$PASHS,RTC,TYP, ..... | 303      | \$PASHS,UTS, .....         | 181     |
| \$PASHS,SAV, .....     | 35, 153  | \$PASHS,VDP, .....         | 182     |
| \$PASHS,SBA,CDU, ..... | 314, 315 | *.ash, .....               | 328     |
| \$PASHS,SBA,DAM, ..... | 309, 312 | *.prj, .....               | 328     |
| \$PASHS,SBA,DAT, ..... | 309      | *.rdf, .....               | 328     |
| \$PASHS,SBA,INF, ..... | 310      | .mdf, .....                | 328     |
| \$PASHS,SBA,INT, ..... | 311      |                            |         |
| \$PASHS,SBA,MAN, ..... | 312      |                            |         |
| \$PASHS,SBA,OFF, ..... | 312      |                            |         |
| \$PASHS,SBA,PAR, ..... | 313      |                            |         |
| \$PASHS,SBA,RTC, ..... | 313      |                            |         |
| \$PASHS,SBA,SAM, ..... | 314      |                            |         |
| \$PASHS,SBA,SSO, ..... | 314      |                            |         |
| \$PASHS,SCM, .....     | 154      |                            |         |
| \$PASHS,SEM, .....     | 155      |                            |         |
| \$PASHS,SEM,OFF, ..... | 156      |                            |         |
| \$PASHS,SES,PAR, ..... | 156      |                            |         |
| \$PASHS,SES,SET, ..... | 157      |                            |         |
| \$PASHS,SIT, .....     | 219      |                            |         |
| \$PASHS,SMI, .....     | 159      |                            |         |
| \$PASHS,SMV, .....     | 159      |                            |         |
| \$PASHS,SNM, .....     | 160      |                            |         |

## Numerics

|                                    |        |
|------------------------------------|--------|
| 10 Hz update rate, .....           | 49     |
| 1PPS, .....                        | 45, 47 |
| 20 Hz update rate, .....           | 49     |
| 2-D position, .....                | 238    |
| 3-D antenna position, .....        | 142    |
| 3-D satellite position data, ..... | 223    |

## A

|                          |     |
|--------------------------|-----|
| ACK message, .....       | 91  |
| active satellites, ..... | 243 |
| ADD, .....               | 319 |

|                                               |          |
|-----------------------------------------------|----------|
| add point for 3-D datum transformation, .     | 166      |
| add point for grid transformation, . . . . .  | 170      |
| add point for local geoidal transformation, . | 168      |
| advanced trigger, . . . . .                   | 46       |
| AJM, . . . . .                                | 98       |
| ALL, . . . . .                                | 229      |
| ALM, . . . . .                                | 230, 320 |
| almanac, . . . . .                            | 3        |
| almanac data, . . . . .                       | 216      |
| almanac message, . . . . .                    | 230      |
| ALT, . . . . .                                | 98       |
| ANH, . . . . .                                | 98       |
| antenna, . . . . .                            | 23       |
| 3-D position, . . . . .                       | 142      |
| height, . . . . .                             | 98       |
| offset, . . . . .                             | 60       |
| set position, . . . . .                       | 43       |
| Ashtech type 2 data structure, . . . . .      | 197      |
| Ashtech type 3 data structure, . . . . .      | 199      |
| AUT, . . . . .                                | 291      |
| automatic differential mode, . . . . .        | 291      |
| overview, . . . . .                           | 64       |
| automatic modes                               |          |
| beacon, . . . . .                             | 70       |
| SBAS, . . . . .                               | 65       |

## B

|                                   |     |
|-----------------------------------|-----|
| backup battery, . . . . .         | 19  |
| BAS, . . . . .                    | 292 |
| base station                      |     |
| health, . . . . .                 | 302 |
| mode, . . . . .                   | 292 |
| base-remote data link, . . . . .  | 64  |
| battery power capacity, . . . . . | 144 |
| baud rate, . . . . .              | 147 |
| RTCM output, . . . . .            | 301 |
| set, . . . . .                    | 160 |
| BCN                               |     |
| ADD, . . . . .                    | 319 |
| ALM, . . . . .                    | 320 |
| CHN, . . . . .                    | 320 |

|                                       |         |
|---------------------------------------|---------|
| CLR, . . . . .                        | 321     |
| DIR, . . . . .                        | 321     |
| DIR,CLR, . . . . .                    | 322     |
| DIR,DEL, . . . . .                    | 323     |
| DIR,INI, . . . . .                    | 323     |
| MAN, . . . . .                        | 323     |
| MOD, . . . . .                        | 323     |
| MOD,AUT,DUA, . . . . .                | 324     |
| MOD,AUT,SNG, . . . . .                | 324     |
| NVR, . . . . .                        | 324     |
| OUT, . . . . .                        | 325     |
| RST, . . . . .                        | 325     |
| RT7, . . . . .                        | 325     |
| SAV, . . . . .                        | 326     |
| beacon                                |         |
| add frequency, . . . . .              | 319     |
| assign station channel, . . . . .     | 320     |
| automatic modes, . . . . .            | 70      |
| blocking RTCM message type 7, 73, 325 |         |
| clear never-use mark, . . . . .       | 321     |
| commands, . . . . .                   | 317     |
| directory, . . . . .                  | 321     |
| add station, . . . . .                | 73      |
| delete station, . . . . .             | 74, 323 |
| erase, . . . . .                      | 322     |
| list, . . . . .                       | 74      |
| overview, . . . . .                   | 72      |
| reset, . . . . .                      | 75      |
| saving, . . . . .                     | 75      |
| dual automatic mode, . . . . .        | 71, 324 |
| dual manual mode, . . . . .           | 72      |
| internal almanac message, . . . . .   | 320     |
| manual mode, . . . . .                | 323     |
| manual modes, . . . . .               | 72      |
| never use frequency, . . . . .        | 76, 324 |
| operation, . . . . .                  | 72–77   |
| output data, . . . . .                | 77      |
| overview, . . . . .                   | 70      |
| query mode, . . . . .                 | 323     |
| reset                                 |         |
| directory, . . . . .                  | 75, 323 |
| parameters, . . . . .                 | 76, 325 |

|                                   |         |
|-----------------------------------|---------|
| save parameters, .....            | 76, 326 |
| serial port for output, .....     | 325     |
| single automatic mode, .....      | 71, 324 |
| single manual mode, .....         | 72      |
| best available SBAS signal, ..... | 314     |

## C

|                                                  |               |
|--------------------------------------------------|---------------|
| C/A code, .....                                  | 1             |
| calculate datum transformation parameters, ..... | 167           |
| calculate grid transformation parameters, .....  | 170           |
| calculate local geoidal surface, .....           | 169           |
| calculated pseudo-range, .....                   | 181           |
| capacity, .....                                  | 144           |
| carriage return, .....                           | 89            |
| carrier loop                                     |               |
| parameters, .....                                | 133           |
| ratio settings, .....                            | 133           |
| carrier phase measurements, .....                | 1             |
| cartesian coordinates message, .....             | 231           |
| CDU, .....                                       | 308, 314, 315 |
| CEP, .....                                       | 3             |
| changing datums, .....                           | 49            |
| channel measure block, .....                     | 189           |
| checksum, .....                                  | 188           |
| CHN, .....                                       | 320           |
| circular error probability, .....                | 3             |
| clear to send, .....                             | 104           |
| CLK, .....                                       | 101           |
| clock status, .....                              | 101           |
| closed-loop technique, .....                     | 46            |
| CLR, .....                                       | 321           |
| CMB, .....                                       | 189           |
| coarse/acquisition code                          |               |
| See C/A code                                     |               |
| code correlator mode, .....                      | 102           |
| code loop parameter, .....                       | 133           |
| code measurement smoothing, .....                | 159           |
| cold start, .....                                | 2, 33         |
| combined measurement, ....                       | 190, 192, 194 |
| communication                                    |               |
| parameters, .....                                | 25            |
| setup, .....                                     | 26            |

|                                  |       |
|----------------------------------|-------|
| condensed measurements, .....    | 202   |
| connections, .....               | 22    |
| connector                        |       |
| configuration, .....             | 10    |
| coordinate transformations       |       |
| datum to datum, .....            | 82    |
| datum to grid, .....             | 84    |
| elevation modeling, .....        | 88    |
| overview, .....                  | 81    |
| projection types, .....          | 86–88 |
| correction type                  |       |
| navigational solution, .....     | 300   |
| course over ground, .....        | 284   |
| CRR, .....                       | 102   |
| CRT, .....                       | 231   |
| CT1, .....                       | 190   |
| CT2, .....                       | 192   |
| CT3, .....                       | 194   |
| CTS, .....                       | 104   |
| current GPS/DGPS position, ..... | 313   |
| custom message, .....            | 18    |
| custom messages                  |       |
| uploading, .....                 | 334   |
| See also UDM                     |       |
| customer support, .....          | 339   |

## D

|                                      |              |
|--------------------------------------|--------------|
| daisy chain communications, .....    | 107          |
| DAM, .....                           | 309, 312     |
| DAP, .....                           | 105          |
| DAT, .....                           | 309          |
| data latency, .....                  | 64           |
| datum                                |              |
| user-defined, .....                  | 172          |
| datum to datum transformation, ..... | 82           |
| datum to grid transformation, .....  | 84           |
| datum to grid transformation, .      | 119, 175–179 |
| datum transformation                 |              |
| add point, .....                     | 166          |
| calculate, .....                     | 167          |
| estimating, .....                    | 168          |
| datums, .....                        | 49           |



|                                               |          |
|-----------------------------------------------|----------|
| default parameters, . . . . .                 | 25       |
| restore, . . . . .                            | 153      |
| demodulated SBAS data, . . . . .              | 312      |
| DFO, . . . . .                                | 106      |
| DGPS, . . . . .                               | 2        |
| SBAS corrections, . . . . .                   | 67, 69   |
| differential GPS, . . . . .                   | 2        |
| accuracy, . . . . .                           | 54       |
| automatic differential mode, . . . . .        | 64       |
| base station status, . . . . .                | 255      |
| base station, setup, . . . . .                | 57       |
| communication link, . . . . .                 | 54       |
| corrections, . . . . .                        | 53       |
| disable, . . . . .                            | 294      |
| integrated optimization, . . . . .            | 77       |
| multi-base processing, . . . . .              | 78       |
| operation, . . . . .                          | 53       |
| range corrections, . . . . .                  | 53       |
| real-time differential positioning, . . . . . | 53       |
| reference position, . . . . .                 | 53       |
| remote station status, . . . . .              | 277      |
| station ID, . . . . .                         | 302      |
| differential output format, . . . . .         | 292      |
| differential position, . . . . .              | 313      |
| dimensions, . . . . .                         | 5        |
| DIR, . . . . .                                | 321      |
| DIR,CLR, . . . . .                            | 322      |
| DIR,DEL, . . . . .                            | 323      |
| DIR,INI, . . . . .                            | 323      |
| DOP, . . . . .                                | 243      |
| doppler, . . . . .                            | 3, 54    |
| averaging interval, . . . . .                 | 105      |
| double-precision format, . . . . .            | 337      |
| DSY, . . . . .                                | 105, 107 |
| DTM, . . . . .                                | 108      |
| dual automatic mode, . . . . .                | 66       |
| beacon, . . . . .                             | 71       |
| SBAS, . . . . .                               | 309      |
| dual manual mode                              |          |
| beacon, . . . . .                             | 72       |
| SBAS, . . . . .                               | 67, 312  |
| DUG, . . . . .                                | 111      |

|                         |     |
|-------------------------|-----|
| DYN, . . . . .          | 112 |
| dynamic mode, . . . . . | 112 |

## E

|                                                    |        |
|----------------------------------------------------|--------|
| edge correlator, . . . . .                         | 102    |
| elevation mask                                     |        |
| position, . . . . .                                | 139    |
| raw data, . . . . .                                | 196    |
| secondary, . . . . .                               | 155    |
| elevation modeling, . . . . .                      | 88     |
| elimination, . . . . .                             | 130    |
| ellipsoidal height, . . . . .                      | 98     |
| ELM, . . . . .                                     | 196    |
| ENC, . . . . .                                     | 292    |
| encapsulated data message, . . . . .               | 209    |
| encapsulation of RTCM messages, . . . . .          | 292    |
| environmental specifications, . . . . .            | 14     |
| EPG, . . . . .                                     | 113    |
| ephemeris data, . . . . .                          | 3, 220 |
| update rate, . . . . .                             | 292    |
| epoch counter, . . . . .                           | 113    |
| ERM, . . . . .                                     | 114    |
| error                                              |        |
| position, . . . . .                                | 272    |
| pseudo-range statistics, . . . . .                 | 247    |
| residual, . . . . .                                | 54     |
| sources, . . . . .                                 | 54     |
| total position, . . . . .                          | 54     |
| error mask, . . . . .                              | 114    |
| estimating a 3-D datum transformation, . . . . .   | 168    |
| estimating a grid transformation, . . . . .        | 171    |
| estimating local geoidal transformation, . . . . . | 169    |
| Evaluate, . . . . .                                | 61     |
| event marking, . . . . .                           | 44     |
| exception messages, . . . . .                      | 286    |
| exponent field, . . . . .                          | 335    |

## F

|                            |    |
|----------------------------|----|
| factory default, . . . . . | 64 |
|----------------------------|----|

|                                |     |
|--------------------------------|-----|
| fault detection, . . . . .     | 130 |
| first fix, . . . . .           | 2   |
| FIX, . . . . .                 | 116 |
| fix UTM zone, . . . . .        | 116 |
| fixed altitude mode, . . . . . | 116 |
| floating point data, . . . . . | 335 |
| FMT, . . . . .                 | 292 |
| fraction field, . . . . .      | 335 |
| FUM, . . . . .                 | 116 |
| FZN, . . . . .                 | 117 |

## G

|                                        |              |
|----------------------------------------|--------------|
| GDC, . . . . .                         | 117, 233     |
| general receiver parameters, . . . . . | 135          |
| geodetic coordinates, . . . . .        | 81           |
| geoid model, . . . . .                 | 41           |
| geoidal surface                        |              |
| local area, . . . . .                  | 180          |
| GGA, . . . . .                         | 235          |
| GLL, . . . . .                         | 238          |
| global output interval, . . . . .      | 266          |
| GMT, . . . . .                         | 134          |
| GNS, . . . . .                         | 240          |
| GNSS fix data, . . . . .               | 240          |
| GPS time synchronization, . . . . .    | 181          |
| GPS/SBAS configuration, . . . . .      | 315          |
| GPS/UTC time difference, . . . . .     | 111          |
| GRD, . . . . .                         | 119          |
| Greenwich Mean time, . . . . .         | 134          |
| grid coordinates, . . . . .            | 81, 117, 233 |
| grid to grid transformation, . . . . . | 132          |
| grid transformation                    |              |
| add point, . . . . .                   | 170          |
| calculate parameters, . . . . .        | 170          |
| estimating, . . . . .                  | 171          |
| GRS, . . . . .                         | 241          |
| GSA, . . . . .                         | 243          |
| GSN, . . . . .                         | 245          |
| GST, . . . . .                         | 247          |
| GXP, . . . . .                         | 252          |

## H

|                                        |       |
|----------------------------------------|-------|
| handshaking protocol, . . . . .        | 104   |
| HDOP, . . . . .                        | 37    |
| set mask, . . . . .                    | 120   |
| HDP, . . . . .                         | 120   |
| height model, . . . . .                | 120   |
| help, . . . . .                        | 122   |
| HGT, . . . . .                         | 120   |
| HLP, . . . . .                         | 122   |
| horizontal position message, . . . . . | 252   |
| hot start, . . . . .                   | 2, 33 |

## I

|                                               |         |
|-----------------------------------------------|---------|
| ICD-GPS-200, . . . . .                        | 3, 42   |
| in-band jam immunity, . . . . .               | 98      |
| individual session programming, . . . . .     | 157     |
| INF, . . . . .                                | 310     |
| INI, . . . . .                                | 126     |
| initialization, . . . . .                     | 126     |
| INT, . . . . .                                | 311     |
| integrated differential optimization          |         |
| multi-base processing, . . . . .              | 78      |
| overview, . . . . .                           | 77      |
| utilizing differential corrections, . . . . . | 77      |
| interface diagram, . . . . .                  | 12, 13  |
| interference, . . . . .                       | 13      |
| internal memory, . . . . .                    | 19      |
| IOD, . . . . .                                | 292     |
| IODE, . . . . .                               | 55      |
| ION, . . . . .                                | 127     |
| ionospheric, . . . . .                        | 313     |
| ionospheric model, . . . . .                  | 42, 127 |

## J

|                         |    |
|-------------------------|----|
| J301                    |    |
| connector, . . . . .    | 9  |
| pinouts, . . . . .      | 10 |
| jam immunity, . . . . . | 98 |

**K**

|                                        |     |
|----------------------------------------|-----|
| Kalman filter                          |     |
| enabling, .....                        | 129 |
| fault detection and elimination, ..... | 130 |
| known point initialization, .....      | 131 |
| prediction interval, .....             | 130 |
| KFP, .....                             | 129 |
| KFP,FDE, .....                         | 130 |
| KFP,PRI, .....                         | 130 |
| kinematic epoch counter, .....         | 113 |
| known point initialization, .....      | 131 |
| KPI, .....                             | 131 |

**L**

|                                 |       |
|---------------------------------|-------|
| latency, .....                  | 64    |
| position, .....                 | 253   |
| LGS, .....                      | 132   |
| line feed, .....                | 89    |
| LNA, .....                      | 2, 24 |
| local clock, .....              | 181   |
| local time zone, .....          | 134   |
| local transformation            |       |
| add point, .....                | 168   |
| calculate, .....                | 169   |
| estimate, .....                 | 169   |
| loop tracking parameters, ..... | 132   |
| low noise amplifier, .....      | 2, 24 |
| LPS, .....                      | 132   |
| LTN, .....                      | 253   |
| LTZ, .....                      | 134   |

**M**

|                                 |          |
|---------------------------------|----------|
| MACM, .....                     | 203      |
| magnetic variation model, ..... | 42       |
| MAN, .....                      | 312, 323 |
| manual modes, .....             | 66       |
| beacon, .....                   | 72       |
| map projection, .....           | 119      |

|                                               |          |
|-----------------------------------------------|----------|
| MAX, .....                                    | 64, 293  |
| maximum age of corrections, .....             | 293      |
| MBN, .....                                    | 44, 197  |
| MCA, .....                                    | 44, 199  |
| MCM, .....                                    | 202      |
| measurement strobe, .....                     | 47       |
| message order, .....                          | 135      |
| message rate, .....                           | 60       |
| messages                                      |          |
| formats, .....                                | 29       |
| input, .....                                  | 29       |
| output, .....                                 | 30       |
| minimum satellites for raw measurement, ..... | 212      |
| MIS, .....                                    | 205      |
| miscellaneous data structure, .....           | 205      |
| missile applications, .....                   | 202      |
| MOD, .....                                    | 323      |
| MOD,AUT,DUA, .....                            | 324      |
| MOD,AUT,SNG, .....                            | 324      |
| model                                         |          |
| geoid, .....                                  | 41       |
| ionospheric, .....                            | 42       |
| magnetic variation, .....                     | 42       |
| tropospheric, .....                           | 42       |
| most recently computed position, .....        | 267      |
| MSB, .....                                    | 209      |
| MSG, .....                                    | 255, 293 |
| MSG formats, .....                            | 256      |
| MSV, .....                                    | 212      |

**N**

|                                      |               |
|--------------------------------------|---------------|
| NAK message, .....                   | 91            |
| navigation solution, .....           | 312, 314, 316 |
| navigational solution, .....         | 300           |
| NME, .....                           | 229           |
| NMEA                                 |               |
| 2-D position, .....                  | 238           |
| 3-D position, .....                  | 235           |
| active satellites, .....             | 243           |
| almanac message, .....               | 230           |
| cartesian coordinates message, ..... | 231           |

|                                           |          |
|-------------------------------------------|----------|
| commands, .....                           | 225, 289 |
| course over ground, .....                 | 284      |
| differential base station status, .....   | 255      |
| differential remote station status, ..... | 277      |
| DOP, .....                                | 243      |
| exception messages, .....                 | 286      |
| global output interval, .....             | 266      |
| GNSS fix data, .....                      | 240      |
| GPS position, .....                       | 235      |
| grid coordinates, .....                   | 233      |
| horizontal position message, .....        | 252      |
| message output, .....                     | 229      |
| message structure, .....                  | 228      |
| outputs, .....                            | 43       |
| photogrammetry event marker, .....        | 279      |
| position error, .....                     | 272      |
| position message, .....                   | 267      |
| position output latency, .....            | 253      |
| PRN numbers, .....                        | 245      |
| pseudo-range                              |          |
| error statistics, .....                   | 247      |
| pulse time tag, .....                     | 269      |
| recommended minimum course, .....         | 270      |
| RTCM message formats, .....               | 256      |
| satellite range residuals, .....          | 241, 272 |
| satellite tracking data, .....            | 274      |
| signal strength, .....                    | 245      |
| speed over ground, .....                  | 284      |
| standards, .....                          | 29       |
| time and date, .....                      | 287      |
| UKOOA message, .....                      | 280      |
| UTM coordinates, .....                    | 281      |
| noise, .....                              | 54       |
| NVR, .....                                | 324      |

## O

|                                       |          |
|---------------------------------------|----------|
| observation session, site name, ..... | 219      |
| OFF, .....                            | 294, 312 |
| OOP, .....                            | 135      |
| options, .....                        | 15       |
| carrier phase tracking, .....         | 16       |
| differential base station, .....      | 16       |

|                                         |     |
|-----------------------------------------|-----|
| differential remote station, .....      | 16  |
| photogrammetry event marker, .....      | 16  |
| raw data output, .....                  | 16  |
| timing pulse output, .....              | 16  |
| OUT, .....                              | 325 |
| output baud rate, .....                 | 301 |
| output interval for raw messages, ..... | 215 |
| output messages order, .....            | 135 |

## P

|                                   |          |
|-----------------------------------|----------|
| PAR, .....                        | 135, 313 |
| parameters                        |          |
| raw data, .....                   | 34       |
| save, .....                       | 35, 153  |
| settings and status, .....        | 34       |
| partial SBAS corrections, .....   | 313      |
| PASHS,BCN,DIR,DEL, .....          | 323      |
| PBN, .....                        | 44, 213  |
| PDOP, .....                       | 3, 54    |
| set mask, .....                   | 139      |
| PDP, .....                        | 139      |
| PEM, .....                        | 139      |
| PER, .....                        | 266      |
| performance specifications, ..... | 2        |
| PHE, .....                        | 139      |
| photogrammetry, .....             | 44       |
| edge mode, .....                  | 139      |
| event marker, .....               | 279      |
| physical specifications, .....    | 2        |
| pin configuration, .....          | 10       |
| PMD, .....                        | 140      |
| point positioning, .....          | 145      |
| POS, .....                        | 142, 267 |
| position                          |          |
| accuracy, .....                   | 2        |
| computation, .....                | 163      |
| SBAS satellites used, .....       | 315      |
| elevation mask, .....             | 139      |
| error, .....                      | 272      |
| error mask, .....                 | 114      |
| horizontal, .....                 | 252      |
| message, .....                    | 267      |

|                         |          |
|-------------------------|----------|
| mode, .....             | 36, 140  |
| output latency, .....   | 253      |
| query parameters, ..... | 145      |
| POW, .....              | 144      |
| power                   |          |
| connections, .....      | 8        |
| input, .....            | 9        |
| off, .....              | 148      |
| up, .....               | 23       |
| PPO, .....              | 144, 145 |
| PPR, .....              | 145      |
| PPS, .....              | 146      |
| PRN, .....              | 3        |
| PRN numbers, .....      | 245      |
| PRT, .....              | 147      |
| pseudo-range, .....     | 1        |
| calculated, .....       | 181      |
| error statistics, ..... | 247      |
| PTT, .....              | 269      |
| pulse per second, ..... | 146      |
| pulse time tag, .....   | 269      |
| PWR, .....              | 148      |

## Q

|                          |     |
|--------------------------|-----|
| QAF, .....               | 294 |
| quality factor, .....    | 294 |
| quality threshold, ..... | 314 |
| query commands, .....    | 91  |

## R

|                           |          |
|---------------------------|----------|
| RAM, .....                | 3        |
| range measurements, ..... | 54       |
| RAW, .....                | 214      |
| raw data                  |          |
| commands, .....           | 185      |
| message structure, .....  | 188      |
| outputs, .....            | 44       |
| parameters, .....         | 34       |
| raw measurements, .....   | 197, 199 |

|                                   |          |
|-----------------------------------|----------|
| raw position data, .....          | 213      |
| RCI, .....                        | 215      |
| receiver                          |          |
| commands, .....                   | 91       |
| identification parameters, .....  | 148, 151 |
| initialization, .....             | 126      |
| options, .....                    | 15       |
| parameters, .....                 | 135      |
| power, off, .....                 | 148      |
| receiver serial number, .....     | 153      |
| recommended minimum course, ..... | 270      |
| reference datum, .....            | 108      |
| reference station, .....          | 60       |
| REM, .....                        | 295      |
| remote station                    |          |
| mode, .....                       | 295      |
| status, .....                     | 106      |
| request to sent, .....            | 104      |
| residual error, .....             | 54       |
| restore default parameters, ..... | 153      |
| RF connector, .....               | 14       |
| RF input, .....                   | 5        |
| RID, .....                        | 148      |
| RIO, .....                        | 15, 151  |
| RMC, .....                        | 270      |
| RMS, .....                        | 54       |
| rover parameters, .....           | 295      |
| RPS, .....                        | 295      |
| RRE, .....                        | 272      |
| RS-232, .....                     | 29, 31   |
| RST, .....                        | 153, 325 |
| RT7, .....                        | 325      |
| RTC, .....                        | 296, 313 |
| AUT, .....                        | 291      |
| BAS, .....                        | 292      |
| ION, .....                        | 292      |
| MAX, .....                        | 293      |
| MSG, .....                        | 293      |
| OFF, .....                        | 294      |
| QAF, .....                        | 294      |
| REM, .....                        | 295      |
| RPS, .....                        | 295      |

|                                          |          |
|------------------------------------------|----------|
| RTL, .....                               | 299      |
| SEQ, .....                               | 300      |
| SLC, .....                               | 300      |
| SPD, .....                               | 301      |
| STH, .....                               | 302      |
| STI, .....                               | 302      |
| TYP, .....                               | 303      |
| RTC,FMT, .....                           | 292      |
| RTC,UDR, .....                           | 305      |
| RTCM, .....                              | 2        |
| automatic differential mode, .....       | 291      |
| base station health, .....               | 302      |
| base station mode, .....                 | 292      |
| commands, .....                          | 289, 290 |
| converting from SBAS, .....              | 68       |
| disable differential operation, .....    | 294      |
| ephemeris data update rate, .....        | 292      |
| maximum age of corrections, .....        | 293      |
| message bit rate, .....                  | 60       |
| message formats, .....                   | 256      |
| messages, .....                          | 54       |
| navigational solution, .....             | 300      |
| output baud rate, .....                  | 301      |
| query operating parameters, .....        | 296      |
| query status, .....                      | 296      |
| remote station mode, .....               | 295      |
| rover parameters, .....                  | 295      |
| RTCM messages, .....                     | 303      |
| SBAS to RTCM interface, .....            | 313      |
| SC-104 tag, .....                        | 303      |
| sources of error, .....                  | 54       |
| station ID, .....                        | 302      |
| Type 16 Message, .....                   | 293      |
| UDRE acceptance threshold, .....         | 305      |
| user entered position information, ..... | 299      |
| verify message sequence, .....           | 300      |
| RTL, .....                               | 299      |
| RTS, .....                               | 104      |

## S

|            |         |
|------------|---------|
| SA, .....  | 3, 54   |
| SAL, ..... | 44, 216 |

|                                        |          |
|----------------------------------------|----------|
| SAM, .....                             | 314      |
| SAT, .....                             | 274      |
| satellite                              |          |
| active, .....                          | 243      |
| almanac data, .....                    | 216      |
| ephemeris data, .....                  | 220      |
| geometry, .....                        | 54       |
| include for tracking, .....            | 164      |
| include in position computation, ..... | 163      |
| minimum for raw measurement, .....     | 212      |
| range residuals, .....                 | 241, 272 |
| search algorithm, .....                | 33       |
| search order, .....                    | 314      |
| tracking data, .....                   | 274      |
| tracking status, .....                 | 161      |
| usage indicator, .....                 | 161      |
| visibility, .....                      | 182      |
| satellite directory, .....             | 314      |
| satellite parameters                   |          |
| acquisition and tracking, .....        | 180      |
| position computation, .....            | 181      |
| SAV, .....                             | 153, 326 |
| save                                   |          |
| beacon parameters, .....               | 326      |
| parameter settings, .....              | 35, 153  |
| SBAS parameters, .....                 | 69       |
| SAW                                    |          |
| SBAS almanac, .....                    | 218      |
| SBA, .....                             | 307, 315 |
| CDU, .....                             | 308      |
| DAM, .....                             | 309      |
| DAT, .....                             | 309      |
| INF, .....                             | 310      |
| INT, .....                             | 311      |
| MAN, .....                             | 312      |
| OFF, .....                             | 312      |
| PAR, .....                             | 313      |
| query SBAS parameters, .....           | 307      |
| RTC, .....                             | 313      |
| SAN, .....                             | 314      |
| USE, .....                             | 315      |
| USP, .....                             | 315      |
| SBA,SSO, .....                         | 314      |

|                                         |              |                                       |          |
|-----------------------------------------|--------------|---------------------------------------|----------|
| SBAS, .....                             | 66           | SES,PAR, .....                        | 156      |
| automatic modes, .....                  | 65           | SES,SET, .....                        | 157      |
| channel data, .....                     | 67           | session parameters, .....             | 157      |
| channel data utilization, .....         | 308          | session programming parameters, ..... | 156      |
| commands, .....                         | 306          | sign bit field, .....                 | 335      |
| converting to RTCM, .....               | 68           | signal strength, .....                | 245      |
| decoding, .....                         | 68           | signal-to-noise mask, .....           | 160      |
| DGPS positioning, .....                 | 67           | single automatic mode                 |          |
| DGPS solution, .....                    | 69           | beacon, .....                         | 71       |
| disable, .....                          | 312          | SBAS, .....                           | 66, 314  |
| dual automatic mode, .....              | 66, 309      | single manual mode                    |          |
| dual manual mode, .....                 | 67, 312      | beacon, .....                         | 72       |
| ephemeris, .....                        | 222          | SBAS, .....                           | 67       |
| information message, .....              | 310          | single precision format, .....        | 336      |
| integrity information, .....            | 69, 311      | SIT, .....                            | 219      |
| manual modes, .....                     | 66           | site name, .....                      | 219      |
| operation, .....                        | 68–69        | SLC, .....                            | 300      |
| output message, .....                   | 309          | SML, .....                            | 159      |
| outputting, .....                       | 68           | smoothing counter mask, .....         | 154      |
| overview, .....                         | 65           | SMV, .....                            | 159      |
| partial corrections, .....              | 313          | SNM, .....                            | 160      |
| query, .....                            | 307          | SNV, .....                            | 44, 220  |
| satellite search order, .....           | 314          | SNW, .....                            | 222      |
| satellites for position computation, .. | 315          | sources of error, .....               | 54       |
| satellites to use, .....                | 315          | SPD, .....                            | 160, 301 |
| save settings, .....                    | 69           | specifications                        |          |
| SBAS to RTCM interface, .....           | 313          | environmental, .....                  | 14       |
| signal utilization, .....               | 69           | performance, .....                    | 2        |
| single automatic mode, .....            | 66, 314      | physical, .....                       | 2        |
| single manual mode, .....               | 67, 312      | speed filtering, .....                | 159      |
| SCM, .....                              | 154          | speed over ground, .....              | 284      |
| script file, .....                      | 18           | SSO, .....                            | 314      |
| secondary elevation mask, .....         | 155          | STA, .....                            | 161      |
| select fixed UTM zone, .....            | 117          | STB, .....                            | 161      |
| selective availability, .....           | 3, 53        | STH, .....                            | 302      |
| SEM, .....                              | 155          | STI, .....                            | 302      |
| SEQ, .....                              | 300          | Strobe correlator, .....              | 102      |
| serial port                             |              | SUI, .....                            | 161      |
| baud rate, .....                        | 31, 147, 160 | SVP, .....                            | 163      |
| change baud rate, .....                 | 31           | SVS, .....                            | 164      |
| configuration, .....                    | 31           | synchronize with GPS Time, .....      | 181      |
| default settings, .....                 | 31           | system setup, .....                   | 29       |

## T

|                             |         |
|-----------------------------|---------|
| TCM, .....                  | 277     |
| time                        |         |
| difference, .....           | 111     |
| first fix, .....            | 2       |
| zone, .....                 | 134     |
| time and date, .....        | 287     |
| timing pulse, .....         | 47, 146 |
| total position error, ..... | 54      |
| tracking satellites, .....  | 164     |
| tracking status, .....      | 161     |
| tropospheric model, .....   | 42, 127 |
| TTL, .....                  | 44      |
| TTT, .....                  | 279     |
| TYP, .....                  | 303     |
| Type 16 Message, .....      | 293     |

## U

|                                    |     |
|------------------------------------|-----|
| UCT,UDD,APT, .....                 | 166 |
| UCT,UDD,CAL, .....                 | 167 |
| UCT,UDD,EST, .....                 | 168 |
| UCT,UDH,APT, .....                 | 168 |
| UCT,UDH,CAL, .....                 | 169 |
| UCT,UDH,EST, .....                 | 169 |
| UCT,UG4,APT, .....                 | 170 |
| UCT,UG4,CAL, .....                 | 170 |
| UCT,UG4,EST, .....                 | 171 |
| UD4, .....                         | 171 |
| UDD, .....                         | 172 |
| UDG, .....                         | 175 |
| UDH, .....                         | 180 |
| UDM                                |     |
| creating a message, .....          | 332 |
| defining message parameters, ..... | 333 |
| editing a message, .....           | 333 |
| file types, .....                  | 328 |
| Folder list, .....                 | 329 |
| installing, .....                  | 327 |
| Message Parameter pane, .....      | 330 |
| opening a project, .....           | 329 |
| overview, .....                    | 327 |

|                                                  |          |
|--------------------------------------------------|----------|
| Warning window, .....                            | 332      |
| UDR, .....                                       | 305      |
| UDRE acceptance threshold, .....                 | 305      |
| UG4, .....                                       | 132      |
| UKO, .....                                       | 280      |
| UKOOA message, .....                             | 280      |
| unhealthy satellites, .....                      | 137      |
| Universal Transverse Mercator coordinates, ..... | 281      |
| update rate, .....                               | 49       |
| upload custom messages, .....                    | 334      |
| USE, .....                                       | 180, 315 |
| user-defined                                     |          |
| datum, .....                                     | 49, 172  |
| datum to datum parameters, .....                 | 171      |
| grid coordinates, .....                          | 117      |
| user-defined messages                            |          |
| See UDM                                          |          |
| USP, .....                                       | 181, 315 |
| UTM, .....                                       | 281      |
| UTM coordinates, .....                           | 281      |
| UTM zone, .....                                  | 116      |
| UTS, .....                                       | 181      |

## V

|                                |     |
|--------------------------------|-----|
| VDOP mask, .....               | 182 |
| VDP, .....                     | 182 |
| velocity, .....                | 3   |
| velocity and course, .....     | 284 |
| verify message sequence, ..... | 300 |
| VIS, .....                     | 182 |
| VTG, .....                     | 284 |

## W

|                   |           |
|-------------------|-----------|
| warm start, ..... | 2, 33     |
| WGS-72, .....     | 83        |
| WGS-84, .....     | 4, 83, 88 |

## X

|            |     |
|------------|-----|
| XMG, ..... | 286 |
|------------|-----|



XYZ, .....223

**Z**

ZDA, .....287

